

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM S-1/A**  
(Amendment No. 1)

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

**ORBSAT CORP**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Nevada**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**4813**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**65-0783722**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

**18851 NE 29th Avenue, Suite 700**  
**Aventura, FL 33180**  
**(305)-560-5355**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**David Phipps**  
**Chief Executive Officer**  
**Orbsat Corp**  
**18851 NE 29th Avenue, Suite 700**  
**Aventura, FL 33180**  
**(305)-560-5355**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

*With copies to:*

**Ralph V. De Martino, Esq.**  
**Schiff Hardin LLP**  
**901 K Street, NW, Suite 700**  
**Washington, DC 20001**  
**Phone: (202) 778-6400**  
**Fax: (202) 778-6460**

**Alexander R. McClean, Esq.**  
**Margaret K. Rhoda, Esq.**  
**Harter Secrest & Emery LLP**  
**1600 Bausch & Lomb Place**  
**Rochester, NY 14604-2711**  
**Phone: (585) 232-6500**  
**Fax: (585) 232-2152**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box:

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered <sup>(1)</sup>	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Amount of Registration Fee
Units consisting of shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 11,500,000	\$ 1,254.65
Common stock included as part of the Units	—	—
Warrants to purchase shares of common stock included as part of the Units <sup>(3)</sup>	—	—
Shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants <sup>(4)(5)</sup>	\$ 11,500,000	\$ 1,254.65

<b>Underwriters' Warrants</b> <sup>(6)</sup>		—	—
<b>Common stock underlying the underwriters' warrants</b> <sup>(7)</sup>	\$	500,000	\$ 54.55
<b>Total</b>	\$	23,500,000	\$ 2,563.85 <sup>(8)</sup>

- (1) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, the securities being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of additional shares of common stock as may be issued after the date hereof as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.
- (2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o), and includes the shares of common stock and/or warrants that may be issued upon exercise of a 45-day option granted to the underwriter to cover over-allotments, if any.
- (3) In accordance with Rule 457(i) under the Securities Act, because the shares of the Registrant's common stock underlying the warrants are registered hereby, no separate registration fee is required with respect to the warrants registered hereby.
- (4) There will be issued warrants to purchase one share of common stock for every one share of common stock offered. The warrants are exercisable at a per share price of 100% of the public offering price per Unit.
- (5) Includes shares of common stock which may be issued upon exercise of additional warrants which may be issued upon exercise of 45-day option granted to the underwriter to cover over-allotments, if any.
- (6) No additional registration fee is payable pursuant to Rule 457(g) under the Securities Act.
- (7) The underwriter's warrants are exercisable for a number of shares of common stock equal to 5% of the number of shares of common stock sold in this offering, excluding upon exercise the option to purchase additional securities, at an exercise price equal to 110% of the public offering price per Unit.
- (8) \$2,236.55 was previously paid.

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to Section 8(a), may determine.**

**The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.**

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED APRIL 7, 2021**

**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS**



**724,637 Units  
Each Unit Consisting of  
One Share of Common Stock and  
One Warrant to Purchase One Share of Common Stock**

This is a firm commitment underwritten public offering of 724,637 units (the "Units"), based on an assumed initial offering price of \$13.80 per Unit, of Orbsat Corp., a Nevada corporation (the "Company", "we", "us", "our"). Each Unit consists of one share of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and one warrant (each, a "Warrant" and collectively, the "Warrants") to purchase one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$13.80 per share, constituting 100% of the price of each Unit sold in this offering based on an assumed initial offering price of \$13.80 per Unit. The Units have no stand-alone rights and will not be certificated or issued as stand-alone securities. The shares of common stock and the Warrants comprising the Units are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering. Each Warrant offered hereby is immediately exercisable on the date of issuance and will expire five years from the date of issuance.

Our common stock is currently listed on the OTCQB Marketplace (the "OTCQB") under the symbol "OSAT." We have applied to list our common stock and the Warrants on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbols "OSAT" and "OSATW," respectively. While we believe that upon the completion of the offering contemplated by this prospectus, we will meet the standards for listing on a national securities exchange, we cannot guarantee that we will be successful in listing our common stock and Warrants on a national securities exchange. However, we will not complete this offering unless we are so listed.

We have assumed a public offering price of \$13.80 per share, the last reported sale price for our common stock as reported on the OTCQB was \$3.45 on March 26, 2021 (\$13.80 per share assuming a reverse stock split of 1-for-4). The offering price of the Units will be determined between the underwriter and us at the time of pricing, considering our historical performance and capital structure, prevailing market conditions, and overall assessment of our business, and may be at a discount to the current market price. Therefore, the recent market price used throughout this prospectus may not be indicative of the actual public offering price for our common stock and the Warrants.

We may amend or supplement this prospectus from time to time by filing amendments or supplements as required. You should read the entire prospectus and any amendments or supplements carefully before you make your investment decision.

Unless otherwise noted and other than in our financial statements and the notes thereto, the share and per share information in this prospectus reflects a proposed reverse stock split of the outstanding common stock at an assumed 1-for-4 ratio to occur following the effective date but prior to the closing of this offering.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 15 of this prospectus for a discussion of information that you should consider before investing in our common stock.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

	<b>Per Unit</b>		<b>Total</b>	
<b>Price to the public</b>	\$	13.80	\$	9,999,990.60
<b>Underwriting discounts and commissions (1)</b>	\$	1.104	\$	799,999.25
<b>Proceeds to us (before expenses) (2)</b>	\$	12.696	\$	9,199,991.35

(1) We have also agreed to issue warrants to purchase shares of our common stock to the underwriter and to reimburse the underwriter for certain expenses. The underwriter's warrants are exercisable for a number of shares of common stock equal to 5% of the number of shares of common stock sold in this offering (excluding for this

purpose any exercise by the underwriter of the over-allotment option to purchase additional securities described below), at an exercise price equal to 110% of the public offering price per Unit. See “Underwriting” for additional information regarding total underwriter compensation.

(2) The amount of offering proceeds to us presented in this table does not give effect to any exercise of the: (i) over-allotment option (if any) we have granted to the underwriter as described below and (ii) warrants being issued to the underwriter in this offering.

We have granted a 45-day option to the underwriter to purchase up to an additional 108,696 shares of common stock and/or 108,696 additional Warrants solely to cover overallotments, if any, at the public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions.

**The underwriter expects to deliver the securities against payment to the investors in this offering made on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.**  
**Sole Book-Running Manager**

**Maxim Group LLC**

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	4
<a href="#">SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	4
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	15
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	27
<a href="#">DIVIDEND POLICY</a>	28
<a href="#">CAPITALIZATION</a>	28
<a href="#">DILUTION</a>	29
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	30
<a href="#">OUR BUSINESS</a>	40
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT</a>	48
<a href="#">EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION</a>	52
<a href="#">CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</a>	56
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES</a>	57
<a href="#">SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT</a>	64
<a href="#">MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</a>	64
<a href="#">UNDERWRITING</a>	69
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	73
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	73
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	73
<a href="#">INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	73

We and the underwriters have not authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses we have prepared. We and the underwriters take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may provide you. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, Units only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of the Units.

Neither we nor the underwriter have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than the United States. You are required to inform yourself about, and to observe any restrictions relating to, this offering and the distribution of this prospectus.

## MARKET, INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA

This prospectus includes industry and market data that we obtained from periodic industry publications, third-party studies and surveys, filings of public companies in our industry and internal company surveys. These sources may include government and industry sources. Industry publications and surveys generally state that the information contained therein has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable. Although we believe the industry and market data to be reliable as of the date of this prospectus, this information could prove to be inaccurate. Industry and market data could be wrong because of the method by which sources obtained their data and because information cannot always be verified with complete certainty due to the limits on the availability and reliability of raw data, the voluntary nature of the data gathering process and other limitations and uncertainties. In addition, we do not know all of the assumptions regarding general economic conditions or growth that were used in preparing the forecasts from the sources relied upon or cited herein.

Until [ ], 2021 (25 days after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that buy, sell or trade our common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers’ obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements include those that express plans, anticipation, intent, contingency, goals, targets or future development and/or otherwise are not statements of historical fact. These forward-looking statements are based on our current expectations and projections about future events and they are subject to risks and uncertainties known and unknown that could cause actual results and developments to differ materially from those expressed or implied in such statements.

In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology, such as “expects”, “anticipates”, “intends”, “estimates”, “plans”, “potential”, “possible”, “probable”, “believes”, “seeks”, “may”, “will”, “should”, “vision,” “could” or the negative of such terms or other similar expressions. Accordingly, these statements involve estimates, assumptions and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in them. Any forward-looking statements are qualified in their entirety by reference to the factors discussed throughout this prospectus.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference herein and therein and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus only. Because the risk factors referred to above could cause actual results

or outcomes to differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statements made by us or on our behalf, you should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties, along with others, are described above under the heading “Risk Factors” beginning on page 15 of this prospectus. Further, any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which it is made, and we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which the statement is made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as required by law. New factors emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict which factors will arise. In addition, we cannot assess the impact of each factor on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. We qualify all of the information presented in this prospectus, and particularly our forward-looking statements, by these cautionary statements.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*The following summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information and financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our common stock. Before you decide to invest in our common stock, you should read and carefully consider the following summary together with the entire prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the matters discussed in the sections in this prospectus entitled “Risk Factors,” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” Some of the statements in this prospectus constitute forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.” Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in such forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including those discussed in the “Risk Factors” and other sections of this prospectus.*

*Unless the context otherwise requires, references to “we,” “our,” “us,” or the “Company” in this prospectus mean Orbsat Corp on a consolidated basis with its wholly-owned subsidiaries.*

4

---

### Our Company

Orbsat Corp provides Mobile Satellite Services (“MSS”) solutions to fulfil the growing global demand for satellite-enabled voice, data, personnel and asset tracking, Machine-to-Machine (M2M) and Internet of Things (IoT) connectivity services. We provide these solutions for businesses, governments, military, humanitarian organizations, and individual users, enabling them to communicate, connect to the internet, track and monitor remote assets and lone workers, or request SOS assistance via satellite from almost anywhere in the world, even in the most remote and hostile of environments.

Around 40% of the world’s population has no access to the internet and much of the world has no cellular coverage.<sup>1</sup> Our vision is to collaborate with innovative partners to deliver low cost, reliable and easily accessible global satellite communications solutions in areas where no other forms of communication exist.

We provide voice, data communications, IoT and M2M services via Geostationary and Low Earth Orbit (“LEO”) satellite constellations and offer reliable connectivity in areas where terrestrial wireless or wireline networks do not exist or are limited, including remote land areas, open ocean, airways, the polar regions and regions where terrestrial networks are not operational, for example due to political conflicts and natural or man-made disasters.

We believe there is an increasing requirement for on-demand connectivity which we support with products and services developed to deliver reliable solutions globally via leading commercial satellite network operators. Billions of dollars are projected to be spent on new and modernized satellite constellations<sup>2</sup> and our partner networks including Globalstar, Intelsat, Iridium, Inmarsat, Thuraya and Viasat have already developed and launched satellites capable of delivering advanced high-speed voice and data services virtually anywhere on the planet. Our products and services enable users on the ground to connect to these existing networks and we intend to pursue new relationships with next generation satellite constellation operators likely to offer service in the future.

We have expertise and long-term experience in providing tracking and monitoring services via satellite, specifically through the Globalstar Low Earth Orbit satellite network. We own unique network infrastructure devices, known as appliqué, which are located in various Globalstar ground stations around the world and provide the signal receipt and processing technology that enables and powers the Globalstar simplex data service. Our ownership of these appliqué provides us with competitive access to the global simplex data service which addresses the market demand for a small and cost-effective solution for sending data, such as geographic coordinates, from assets or individuals in remote locations to a central monitoring station and is used in numerous applications such as tracking vehicles, asset shipments, livestock, and monitoring unattended remote assets.

We believe the potential commercial requirement for satellite-based tracking devices using the Globalstar network is vast and we intend to begin launching a range of company branded tracking products and associated messaging plans during the first half of 2021, including our SolarTrack solar powered satellite tracking device which we announced in January 2021.

In addition to our main core focus on MSS products and services, we also provide tracking and monitoring solutions using Automatic Identification System (AIS), 2G-5G, Push-to-Talk and two-way radio technology.

We generate revenue from both the provision of services and the sale of equipment. Higher margin recurring service revenue from the sale of monthly, annual, and prepaid airtime or messaging plans has historically represented an increasing proportion of our revenue, and we expect that trend to continue as we introduce new products requiring associated airtime or messaging plans.

We provide our products and services directly to end users and reseller networks located both in the United States and internationally through our subsidiaries, U.S. based Orbital Satcom Corp (“Orbital Satcom”) and U.K. based Global Telesat Communications Limited (“GTC”). We have a physical presence in the United States and the United Kingdom, as well as an e-commerce storefront presence in 16 countries across 5 continents. We have a diverse geographical customer base having provided solutions to more than 50,000 customers located in more than 165 countries across most every continent in the world.

---

<sup>1</sup> <https://www.statista.com/statistics/617136/digital-population-worldwide/>

<sup>2</sup> <https://www.mckinsey.com/industries/aerospace-and-defense/our-insights/large-leo-satellite-constellations-will-it-be-different-this-time#>

5

---

In the first quarter of 2021, we opened an office in Washington D.C. to target increased sales to US government customers through channels such as the U.S. General Services Administration (“GSA”). The U.S. government spends billions of dollars each year on satellite communications products and services<sup>3</sup> as it seeks to modernize and improve its communications and connectivity. To directly address this opportunity, Orbsat is currently seeking to build a dedicated government sector business unit focused on serving the growing secure communications needs of US government customers.

### MSS Products

Our MSS products rely on satellite networks for voice, data and tracking connectivity and thus are not reliant on cell towers or other local infrastructure. As a result, our MSS solutions are suitable for recreational travelers and adventurers, government and military users, and corporations and individuals wishing to communicate or connect to

the internet from remote locations, or in the event of an emergency such as a power outage, following a hurricane or other natural disaster during which regular cell phone, telephone and internet service may not be available.

Our satellite communications products enable users to make voice calls, send and receive text messages and emails, and transmit GPS location coordinates from virtually anywhere on the planet, no matter how remote the location and regardless of the availability of local communication infrastructure. Our range of satellite data products allow users all around the world to connect to the internet, stream live video, and communicate via voice and data applications.

We are a provider of GPS enabled emergency locator distress beacons that can save lives, on land and at sea. Our distress beacons enable essential communication between our customers and search and rescue organizations during emergency situations and pinpoint locational information to Search and Rescue services, essential during an emergency.

We provide a wide range of satellite tracking devices used to monitor the location, movements, and history of almost anything that moves. We specialize in offering satellite tracking services through the Globalstar satellite network and have supplied tens of thousands of tracking devices which are used around the world to locate lone workers, track shipping containers, livestock, vehicles, and vessels along with many other types of assets.

Our principal focus is on growing sales of our existing satellite-based hardware, airtime and related services, specifically services attracting recurring revenue for the Company. Additionally, during the first half of 2021 we intend to launch our own brand of tracking device for use by retail, corporate and governmental customers worldwide which we expect will further increase future revenue.

The first product launched by the Company, SolarTrack, is a compact, lightweight, IoT tracking device powered by the sun and operating on one of the most modern satellite networks in the world. It is designed for tracking and monitoring anything that moves, or any remote asset used outdoors, almost anywhere in the world and we anticipate strong demand from customers looking for a low cost, low maintenance tracking device to monitor remote assets.

#### *Online Storefronts*

We operate two e-commerce websites offering a range of MSS products and solutions through our subsidiaries, Orbital Satcom, which targets customers in North and South America, and GTC which targets customers in the UK, EU, Middle East, Asia and rest of the world. These websites produce sales and attract enquiries from customers and potential customers from all around the world. Over the long term, we plan to develop additional country-specific websites to target customers in South America, Asia and Europe where we anticipate there will be substantial further demand for our products.

<sup>3</sup> <https://www.gao.gov/products/gao-20-80>

In addition to our two main e-commerce websites, we make portable satellite voice, data and tracking solutions easier to find and buy online through our various third-party e-commerce storefronts such as Amazon and Walmart. We currently operate 16 storefronts across various countries in 5 continents. We have invested in personnel to translate our listings correctly in the different countries we are represented in and intend to regularly improve and increase our listings on all e-commerce sites. We currently have more than 9,000 product listings on all third-party sites and invest significantly in inventory to hold at Amazon's various fulfillment centers around the world to ensure that orders are shipped to customers as quickly as possible. The products include handheld satellite phones, personal and asset tracking devices, portable high-speed broadband terminals, and satellite Wi-Fi hotspots. Our Amazon online marketplaces represented approximately 73.3% and 56.9% of total sales for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively and we anticipate that these marketplaces will continue to represent a significant portion of our sales for the foreseeable future. Should there be a disruption of Amazon services or our ability to maintain storefronts with Amazon, our sales will likely decrease and we would have to seek other distribution methods to sell our products online, which may be costly.

With consumer behavior drastically changing as a result of COVID-19, e-commerce traffic witnessed double-digit gains in 2020 as stores closed and shoppers used digital options. This significant change in consumer shopping habits resulted in 42% of U.S. and U.K. consumers stating that they would choose to buy via Amazon if shopping online.<sup>4</sup> As a result, we experienced an increase in sales through our global Amazon storefronts during 2020 as compared to previous years.

Our e-commerce storefronts enable us to attract a significantly diversified level of sales from all over the world, ensuring we are not overly reliant on any single market or sector for our sales revenue. Furthermore, many products we sell require subscription-based services which allow us to increase our recurring revenue airtime sales.

#### *Mapping and Tracking Portal*

Our advanced subscription-based mapping and tracking portal, GTCTrack, is available for use by registered customers who pay a monthly fee to access it. This mapping portal provides a universal and hardware-agnostic, cloud-based data visualization and management platform that allows managers to track, command, and control assets in near-real-time. Asset location reports including position, speed, altitude, heading and past location and movement history reports for a wide range of tracking devices and other products sold by us are available through GTCTrack.

#### **Industry and Market**

We compete in the mobile satellite products and services sector of the global communications industry. The products and airtime that we sell are intended to meet users' needs for connectivity in all locations where existing terrestrial wireline and wireless communications networks do not exist, do not provide sufficient coverage, or are impaired. Government organizations, including military and intelligence agencies and disaster response agencies, non-governmental organizations and industrial operations and support teams depend on mobile voice and data satellite communications products and services on a regular basis. Businesses with global operations require reliable communications services when operating in remote locations around the world. Mobile satellite services users span many sectors, including emergency services, maritime, aviation, government, utilities, oil and gas, mining, recreation, forestry, heavy equipment, construction, and transportation, among others. We believe many of our customers view satellite communications products and services as critical to their daily operations.

There is an existing, and we believe significantly growing, multi-billion-dollar global market for a small and cost-effective solution for receiving and processing mobile voice and data communications from remote locations used in applications such as tracking vehicles or asset shipments, monitoring unattended remote assets or mobile security. Over the past two decades, the global mobile satellite services market has experienced significant growth. Increasingly, better-tailored, improved-technology products and services are creating new channels of demand for mobile satellite services. Growth in demand for mobile satellite voice services is driven by the declining cost of these services, the diminishing size and lower costs of the devices, as well as heightened demand by governments, businesses and individuals for ubiquitous global voice and data coverage. We believe our solutions are ideally suited for industries such as maritime, aviation, government/military, emergency/humanitarian services, mining, forestry, oil and gas, heavy equipment, transportation and utilities, as well as recreational users. We do not tailor our products and services to different types of customers as in our experience military, non-profit, government and recreational users tend to purchase the same types of products and services.

<sup>4</sup> [https://www.episerver.com/globalassets/03-global-documents/reports/holidayreport2020\\_v4.pdf](https://www.episerver.com/globalassets/03-global-documents/reports/holidayreport2020_v4.pdf).

## Competition

The global satellite communications industry is highly competitive. In certain regions, such as North America, we currently face substantial competition from other service providers that offer a range of mobile and fixed communications options. In other regions, such as the UK and EU, we have a strong presence and are one of the leading providers of satellite communicators, emergency locator beacons and satellite tracking devices. We compete primarily on the basis of coverage, quality, portability, pricing and in the case of our e-commerce storefronts, availability of services and products.

The competitors for our satellite telecommunications services and products are other resellers of leading satellite networks such as Iridium, Inmarsat, Thuraya and Globalstar, some of which are also our suppliers. We expect the competition for our satellite telecommunications services and our satellite tracking and monitoring services to increase significantly as market demand accelerates.

We believe that we are well positioned to compete for the satellite telecommunications services business largely on a cost basis and our global e-commerce presence, which makes products more accessible to buy as compared to more traditional methods of purchasing e.g., bricks and mortar storefronts.

### *Our competitive strengths*

We believe that the following strengths contribute to our success:

- Our global presence enables us to compete in various markets around the world, with our multi-lingual personnel allowing us to respond to global customer inquiries with 24/7/365 customer support
- Our significant expertise in global e-commerce sales, allowing us to maintain a competitive advantage over traditional methods of purchase through “brick and mortar” stores. This has taken a particular import during the recent COVID-19 pandemic
- Our significant levels of inventory stored in fulfilment centers around the world enable us to quickly secure customer orders against competitors who may not hold available inventory
- Economies of scale of a leading provider of MSS product allows us to offer competitive prices for our products
- Long-term contracts and experience with Globalstar allow us to compete competitively on satellite tracking opportunities
- A diverse customer base with no single customer representing more than 1.5% of our annual gross sales revenue, and no single country representing more than 25% of our gross annual sales revenue as of December 31, 2020. This diversification reasonably permits the Company not to rely on any single customer, or group of customers, on any single product line, or any specific geographic area. It is noteworthy, however, that Amazon is our biggest sales channel, accounting for the majority of our sales in the last 24 months.

### *Our business strategy*

We intend to achieve our mission and further grow our business by pursuing the following strategies:

- *Increased product offerings* - We intend to consistently increase our product lines and offerings in the near term and will continue to do so in the future.
- *Government sourced revenue* - Our new Washington D.C. office will target US government/GSA sales which have not historically represented a significant part of our sales revenue. We will also intend to recruit experienced government sales professionals to assist with this plan. We plan to become an approved seller on the US Government's GSA Schedule, which gives federal, and in some cases state and local buyers, access to a great number of commercial products and services at negotiated ceiling prices. Schedule purchases represent approximately 21% of overall federal procurement spending.
- *Product innovation* - We plan to continue to launch innovative own branded products, such as our SolarTrack solar powered satellite tracking device, to differentiate us and gain a competitive edge over other MSS suppliers.
- *Future acquisitions* - We aim to seek suitable acquisition opportunities to further increase our scale, expand sales and access in new markets and sectors.

## Intellectual Property

Our success and ability to compete depends in part on our ability to maintain our trade secrets. All of our employees and consultants are subject to non-disclosure agreements and other contractual provisions to establish and maintain our proprietary rights.

## Regulatory Matters

When implicated, government contract laws and regulations affect how we will do business with our customers, and in some instances, will impose added costs on our business. International sales of our products may also be subject to U.S. and foreign laws, regulations and policies around the import and export of products, services and technology. Our products may be illegal to use under the laws of some countries, this may limit our ability to sell our products in these countries. A violation of specific laws and regulations could result in the imposition of fines and penalties for the user of the product, the termination of any then existing contracts or the inability to bid on future contracts. We intend our Orbital Satcom subsidiary to become qualified as a government contractor. Our products may also be subject to regulation by the National Telecommunications and Information Administration and the Federal Communications Commission that regulate wireless communications. The failure to comply with any of these regulations could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business and generate revenues as well as increasing our operating costs.

## Sources and Availability of Components

Certain materials and equipment for our products are custom made for those products and are dependent upon either a single or limited number of suppliers. Failure of a supplier could cause delays in delivery of the products if another supplier cannot promptly be found or if the quality of such replacement supplier's components is inferior or unacceptable. As a result of COVID-19, we have experienced shortages in inventory due to manufacturing and logistical issues.

## Our Risks and History of Losses

Our ability to achieve our mission and execute our strategies is subject to certain challenges, risks and uncertainties, including, among others:

- Our ability to obtain sufficient funding to expand our business and respond to business opportunities
- Our ability to acquire new customers or retain existing customers in a cost-effective manner
- Our ability to successfully improve our production efficiencies and economies of scale

- Our ability to maintain sufficient inventory and manage our supply chain to continue to satisfy our future operation needs
- Our ability to retain our market share in our industry

We have incurred significant net losses since our inception. For the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, we have incurred net losses of \$2.7 million, \$1.4 million, and \$1.2 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$13.8 million. We expect to incur significant sales and marketing expenses prior to recording sufficient revenue from our operations to offset these expenses. In the United States, we expect to incur additional losses as a result of the costs associated with operating as a public company.

---

## Corporate History

We were originally incorporated in 1997 as a Florida corporation. On April 21, 2010, we merged with and into a newly-formed wholly-owned subsidiary for the purpose of changing our state of incorporation to Delaware, effecting a 2:1 forward split of our common stock, and changing our name to EClips Media Technologies, Inc. On April 25, 2011, we changed our name to “Silver Horn Mining Ltd.” pursuant to a merger with a newly formed wholly-owned subsidiary.

GTC was formed under the laws of England and Wales in 2008. On February 19, 2015, we entered into a share exchange agreement with GTC and all of the holders of the outstanding equity of GTC pursuant to which GTC became a wholly owned subsidiary of ours.

On March 28, 2014, we merged with a newly-formed wholly-owned subsidiary of ours solely for the purpose of changing our state of incorporation to Nevada from Delaware, effecting a 1:150 reverse split of our common stock, and changing our name to Great West Resources, Inc. in connection with the plans to enter into the business of potash mining and exploration. During late 2014, we abandoned our efforts to enter the potash business.

On January 22, 2015, we changed our name to “Orbital Tracking Corp” from “Great West Resources, Inc.” pursuant to a merger with a newly formed wholly owned subsidiary.

Effective March 8, 2018, following the approval of a majority of our shareholders, we effected a reverse split of our common stock at a ratio of 1 for 150. On August 19, 2019, we effected a reverse split of our common stock at a ratio of 1 for 15. As a result of the reverse split, our common stock now has the CUSIP number: 68557F100. All share and per share, information in the accompanying consolidated financial statements and footnotes has been retroactively restated to reflect these reverse splits.

Also, on August 19, 2019, we changed our name to “Orbsat Corp” from “Orbital Tracking Corp” pursuant to a merger with a newly formed wholly owned subsidiary.

Our principal executive offices are located at 18851 N.E. 29th Ave, Suite 700, Aventura, Florida 33180. Our telephone number is (305) 560-5355. The Company’s website address is <http://www.orbsat.com>. Information contained on the Company’s website is not incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## Recent Developments

### *March 2021 Financing*

On March 5, 2021, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the “March 2021 NPA”) by and between the Company and one individual accredited investor (the “Lender”). Pursuant to the terms of the March 2021 NPA, the Company sold a convertible promissory note with a principal amount of \$350,000 (the “March 2021 Note”). The March 2021 Note is a general, unsecured obligation of the Company and bears simple interest at a rate of 7% per annum, and matures on the third anniversary of the date of issuance (the “Maturity Date”), to the extent that the March 2021 Note and the principal amount and any interest accrued thereunder have not been converted into shares of the Company’s common stock. In the event that any amount due under the March 2021 Note is not paid as and when due, such amount will accrue interest at the rate of 12% per year, simple interest, non-compounding, until paid. The Company may not pre-pay or redeem the March 2021 Note other than as required by the Agreement. The Noteholder have an optional right of conversion such that a Noteholder may elect to convert his March 2021 Note, in whole or in part, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company’s common stock as determined by dividing the indebtedness under the March 2021 Note price equal to the lesser of (a) \$6.00 per share, and (b) a 30% discount to the price of the common stock in the qualified transaction. Following an event of default, the conversion price shall be adjusted to be equal to the lower of: (i) the then applicable conversion price or (ii) the price per share of 85% of the lowest traded price for the Company’s common stock during the 15 trading days preceding the relevant conversion. In addition, subject to the ownership limitations, if a qualified transaction is completed, without further action from the Noteholder, on the closing date of the qualified transaction, 50% of the principal amount of this March 2021 Note and all accrued and unpaid interest shall be converted into Company common stock at a conversion price equal to the 30% discount to the offering price in such qualified transaction, which price shall be proportionately adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends or similar events. A “Qualified Transaction” refers the completion of the public offering of the Company’s securities stock with gross proceeds of at least \$10,000,000 pursuant to which the Company’s securities become registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or a merger with a company listed on the Nasdaq or Canadian stock exchanges, as amended. This offering is expected to satisfy the definition of Qualified Transaction under the March 2021 Note, and it will automatically convert upon the closing of this offering. The Noteholder is granted registration rights and pre-emptive rights. In addition, the March 2021 NPA includes customary events of default, including, among others: (i) non-payment of amounts due thereunder, (ii) non-compliance with covenants thereunder, (iii) bankruptcy or insolvency. The Company’s issuance of the March 2021 Note under the terms of the March 2021 NPA was made pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”) in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as a transaction by an issuer not involving a public offering. The investor in the March 2021 Note is an “accredited investor” as such term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the Securities Act. There were no discounts or brokerage fees associated with this offering. The Company used the offering proceeds for working capital and general corporate purposes. As of March 26, 2021, the balance of the March 2021 Note is \$350,000 or approximately 233,333 shares of common stock.

---

### *August 2020 Private Placement of Convertible Promissory Notes*

On August 21, 2020, we entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the “August 2020 NPA”) by and among the Company and certain lenders set forth on the lender schedule to the August 2020 NPA (the “Lenders”). Pursuant to the terms of the August 2020 NPA, the Company sold an aggregate principal amount of \$933,000 of its convertible promissory notes (the “August 2020 Notes”). The August 2020 Notes are general, unsecured obligations of the Company and bear simple interest at a rate of 6% per annum, and mature on the third anniversary of the date of issuance, to the extent that the August 2020 Notes and the principal amounts and any interest accrued thereunder have not been converted into shares of the Company’s common stock. In the event that any amount due under the August 2020 Notes is not paid as and when due, such amounts will accrue interest at the rate of 12% per year, simple interest, non-compounding, until paid. The Company may not pre-pay or redeem the August 2020 Notes other than as required by the August 2020 NPA or August 2020 Notes. The August 2020 Note holders have an optional right of conversion such that a Noteholder may elect to convert his August 2020 Note, in whole or in part, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company’s common stock as determined by dividing the outstanding indebtedness by \$0.80, subject to certain adjustments. This optional right of conversion is subject to a beneficial ownership limitation of 9.99% of the number of shares of the Company’s common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the share issuance upon conversion. The holders of the August 2020 Notes were granted piggyback registration rights and pre-emptive rights. The shares of common stock underlying the August 2020 Notes were included in a resale registration statement declared effective on December 16, 2020 with Registration No. 333-251159. In addition, the August 2020 NPA includes customary events of default, including, among others: (i) non-payment of amounts due thereunder, (ii) non-compliance with covenants thereunder, (iii) bankruptcy or insolvency. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, a majority of the Holders may accelerate the maturity of the indebtedness under the August 2020 Notes. The closing of this offering took place on August 21, 2020. The

Company's issuance of the August 2020 Notes under the terms of the August 2020 NPA was made pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as a transaction by an issuer not involving a public offering and Regulation D promulgated thereunder. The investors in the August 2020 Notes were "accredited investors" (as such term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the Securities Act). There were no discounts or brokerage fees associated with this offering. The Company used the offering proceeds for business development, investment in increased inventory and other strategic growth initiatives, including market expansion and personnel recruitment in North America. As of March 26, 2021, the balance of the August 2020 Note is \$380,639 or approximately 1,903,194 shares of common stock.

#### *December 2020 Private Placement of Convertible Promissory Notes*

On December 1, 2020, we entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the "December 2020 NPA") by and among the Company and certain lenders set forth on the lender schedule to the December 2020 NPA (the "Lenders"). Pursuant to the terms of the December 2020 NPA, the Company sold an aggregate principal amount of \$244,000 of its convertible promissory notes (the "December 2020 Notes"). The December 2020 Notes are general, unsecured obligations of the Company and bear simple interest at a rate of 6% per annum, and mature on the third anniversary of the date of issuance, to the extent that the December 2020 Notes and the principal amounts and any interest accrued thereunder have not been converted into shares of the Company's common stock. In the event that any amount due under the December 2020 Notes is not paid as and when due, such amounts will accrue interest at the rate of 12% per year, simple interest, non-compounding, until paid. The Company may not pre-pay or redeem the December 2020 Notes other than as required by the Agreement. The December 2020 Note holders have an optional right of conversion such that a Noteholder may elect to convert his December 2020 Note, in whole or in part, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company's common stock as determined by dividing the outstanding indebtedness by \$1.00, subject to certain adjustments. This optional right of conversion is subject to a beneficial ownership limitation of 9.99% of the number of shares of the Company's common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the share issuance upon conversion. The holders of the December 2020 Notes are granted piggyback registration rights and pre-emptive rights. The shares of common stock underlying the December 2020 Notes were included in a resale registration statement declared effective on December 16, 2020 with Registration No. 333-251159. In addition, the December 2020 NPA includes customary events of default, including, among others: (i) non-payment of amounts due thereunder, (ii) non-compliance with covenants thereunder, (iii) bankruptcy or insolvency. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, a majority of the Holders may accelerate the maturity of the Indebtedness. The closing of this offering took place on December 1, 2020. The Company's issuance of the December 2020 Notes under the terms of the December 2020 NPA was made pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as a transaction by an issuer not involving a public offering and Regulation D promulgated thereunder. The investors in the December 2020 Notes were "accredited investors" (as such term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the Securities Act). There were no discounts or brokerage fees associated with this offering. The Company intends to use the offering proceeds for business development, investment in increased inventory and other strategic growth initiatives, including market expansion and personnel recruitment in North America. As of March 26, 2021, the balance of the December 2020 Note is \$45,730 or approximately 182,918 shares of common stock.

#### **Listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market**

Our common stock is currently quoted on the OTCQB Marketplace (the "OTCQB") under the symbol "OSAT." In connection with this offering, we have applied to list our common stock and the Warrants on the Nasdaq Capital Market ("Nasdaq") under the symbols "OSAT" and "OSATW," respectively. If our listing application is approved, we expect to list our common stock and the Warrants on Nasdaq upon consummation of the offering, at which point our common stock will cease to be traded on the OTCQB. No assurance can be given that our listing application will be approved. This offering will occur only if Nasdaq approves the listing of our common stock and Warrants. Nasdaq listing requirements include, among other things, a stock price threshold. As a result, prior to effectiveness, we will need to take the necessary steps to meet Nasdaq listing requirements, including but not limited to a reverse split of our outstanding common stock. If Nasdaq does not approve the listing of our common stock, we will not proceed with this offering. There can be no assurance that our common stock will be listed on the Nasdaq.

#### **Reverse Stock Split**

We will effect a reverse stock split of our common stock at a ratio of 1-for-4 following the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and prior to the closing of this offering. No fractional shares will be issued in connection with the reverse stock split and all such fractional interests will be rounded up to the nearest whole number of shares of common stock. The conversion or exercise prices of our issued and outstanding convertible securities, stock options and warrants will be adjusted accordingly. All information presented in this prospectus other than in our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto assumes a 1-for-4 reverse stock split of our outstanding shares of common stock, and unless otherwise indicated, all such amounts and corresponding conversion price or exercise price data set forth in this prospectus have been adjusted to give effect to such assumed reverse stock split.

#### **THE OFFERING**

<i>Issuer:</i>	Orbsat Corp
<i>Securities offered by us:</i>	724,637 Units, each Unit consisting of one share of our common stock and one warrant to purchase one share of our common stock. Each warrant will have an exercise price of \$13.80 per share (100% of the assumed public offering price of one Unit), is exercisable immediately and will expire five years from the date of issuance. The Units will not be certificated or issued in stand-alone form. The shares of our common stock and the warrants comprising the Units are immediately separable upon issuance and will be issued separately in this offering.

<i>Number of shares of common stock offered by us:</i>	724,637 shares of common stock (or 833,333 shares of common stock if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option for shares in full).
<i>Number of Warrants offered by us:</i>	Warrants to purchase 724,637 shares of common stock (or Warrants to purchase 833,333 shares of common stock if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option for Warrants in full).
<i>Assumed public offering price:</i>	\$13.80 per Unit, based on the closing price of our common stock on March 26, 2021. (The actual number of Units we will offer will be determined based on the actual public offering price and the reverse split ratio will be determined based on the stock price)
<i>Common stock outstanding immediately prior to this offering:</i>	2,576,839 shares
<i>Common stock outstanding immediately after this offering:</i>	Up to 3,301,476 shares of common stock, or 3,410,172 shares of common stock if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, in each case assuming none of the Warrants issued in this offering are exercised.

*Over-allotment option:*

We have granted the underwriters an option, exercisable for 45 days after the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to an additional 108,696 shares of common stock and/or Warrants to purchase up to an additional 108,696 shares of common stock in any combination at the public offering price per share of common stock and per Warrant, respectively, less the underwriting discounts payable by us, solely to cover over-allotments, if any.

*Description of Warrants:*

Each Warrant will have an exercise price per share of 100% of the public offering price per Unit, will be exercisable immediately and will expire on the fifth anniversary of the original issuance date. Each Warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock, subject to adjustment in the event of stock dividends, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications, reorganizations or similar events affecting our common stock as described herein. Each holder of purchase Warrants will be prohibited from exercising its Warrant for shares of our common stock if, as a result of such exercise, the holder, together with its affiliates, would own more than 4.99% of the total number of shares of our common stock then issued and outstanding. However, any holder may increase such percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99%. The terms of the Warrants will be governed by a Warrant Agent Agreement, dated as of the effective date of this offering, between us and Equity Stock Transfer LLC, as the warrant agent (the "Warrant Agent"). This offering also relates to the offering of the shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants. For more information regarding the Warrants, you should carefully read the section titled "Description of Securities—Warrants" in this prospectus.

---

13

*Use of proceeds:*

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering will be approximately \$8.8 million, or approximately \$10.2 million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full. We expect to use the net proceeds from this offering for potential acquisitions, increasing our sales and administrative personnel, increasing our global inventory levels, investing in systems to improve our efficiency, opening new e-commerce storefronts and websites, investing in R&D for our own branded tracking products, and investing further in our Orbsat Government division, to pursue increased sales to government customers. See "Use of Proceeds" for a more complete description of the intended use of proceeds from this offering.

*Underwriters' warrants:*

Upon the closing of this offering, we will issue to Maxim Group LLC or its designee, as the representative of the underwriters in this offering, warrants entitling it to purchase a number of shares of common stock equal to 5% of the shares of common stock sold in this offering at an exercise price equal to 110% of the public offering price of the units in this offering. The warrants shall be exercisable commencing six months after the closing of this offering and will expire five years after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

*Underwriter compensation:*

In connection with this offering, the underwriter will receive an underwriting discount equal to 8% of the gross proceeds from the sale of Units in the offering. We will also reimburse the underwriter for certain out-of-pocket actual expenses related to the offering. See "Underwriting."

*Trading symbol:*

Our common stock is presently quoted on the OTCQB under the symbol "OSAT." We have filed an application to have our common stock and the Warrants listed on Nasdaq under the symbols "OSAT" and "OSATW," respectively. No assurance can be given that such listing will be approved or that a trading market will develop for the common stock and Warrants.

*Risk factors:*

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk and purchasers of our securities may lose their entire investment. You should read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our securities.

*Lock-up Agreements:*

We and our directors, officers and the holders of 3% or more of the outstanding shares of our common stock have agreed with the underwriter not to offer for sale, issue, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of any of our common stock or securities convertible into common stock for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus. See "Underwriting—Lock-Up Agreements."

---

14

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding following this offering is based 2,576,839 shares of common stock issued and outstanding as of March 26, 2021, and excludes:

- 1,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants at a weighted average exercise price of \$240.00 per share;
- 750,011 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.88 per share;
- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of Warrants to be issued to investors in this offering; and
- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Underwriter Warrants to be issued to the underwriters.

Unless otherwise noted, the information in this prospectus assumes no exercise of outstanding options.

## **RISK FACTORS**

*Investing in our Units involves a high degree of risk. Prospective investors should carefully consider the risks described below and other information contained in this prospectus, including our financial statements and related notes before purchasing Units. There are numerous and varied risks, known and unknown, that may prevent us from achieving our goals. If any of these risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition or results of operations may be materially adversely affected. In that case, the trading price of our common stock and Warrants could decline and investors in our Units could lose all or part of their investment.*

### **Risks Related to Our Business**

***We have a history of net losses and we are uncertain about our future profitability.***

We have incurred significant net losses since our inception. For the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, we have incurred net losses of \$2.7 million, \$1.4 million, and \$1.2 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$13.8 million. If our revenue grows more slowly than

currently anticipated, or if operating expenses are higher than expected, we may be unable to consistently achieve profitability, our financial condition will suffer, and the value of our common stock could decline. Even if we are successful increasing our sales, we may incur losses in the foreseeable future as we continue to develop and market our products. If sales revenue from any of our current products or any additional products that we develop in the future is insufficient, or if our product development is delayed, we may be unable to achieve profitability and, in the event we are unable to secure financing for prolonged periods of time, we may need to temporarily cease operations and, possibly, shut them down altogether. Furthermore, even if we are able to achieve profitability, we may be unable to sustain or increase such profitability on a quarterly or annual basis, which would adversely impact our financial condition and significantly reduce the value of our common stock.

***If we are unable to continue as a going concern, our securities will have little or no value.***

The report of our independent registered public accounting firm that accompanies our audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019 contain a going concern qualification in which such firm expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. These factors raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result if we are unable to continue as a going concern. If we are unable to continue as a going concern, holders of our securities might lose their entire investment. We plan to attempt to raise additional capital through one or more private placements or public offerings. However, the doubts raised relating to our ability to continue as a going concern may make our shares an unattractive investment for potential investors. These factors, among others, may make it difficult to raise any additional capital and may cause us to be unable to continue to operate our business.

15

***Our operations have been affected by the COVID-19 pandemic.***

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of a novel coronavirus (“COVID-19”) a global pandemic prompting government-imposed quarantines, suspension of in-person attendance of academic programs, and cessation of certain travel and business closures. The United States has entered a recession as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, which may prolong and exacerbate the negative impact on us. Although we expect the availability of vaccines and various treatments with respect to COVID-19 to have an overall positive impact on business conditions in the aggregate over time, the exact timing of these positive developments is uncertain. In December 2020, the United States began distributing two vaccines that, in addition to other vaccines under development, are expected to help to reduce the spread of the coronavirus that causes COVID-19 once they are widely distributed. If the vaccines prove less effective than currently understood by the scientific community and the United States Food and Drug Administration, or if there are problems with the acceptance, availability, timing or other difficulties with widely distributing the vaccines, the pandemic may last longer, and could continue to impact our business for longer, than we currently expect. In response to COVID-19, governmental authorities have implemented numerous measures to try to contain the virus, such as travel bans and restrictions, prohibitions on group events and gatherings, shutdowns of certain businesses, curfews, shelter in place orders and recommendations to practice social distancing. Although many governmental measures have had specific expiration dates, some of those measures have already been extended more than once, and there is considerable uncertainty regarding the duration of such measures and the implementation of any potential future measures, especially if cases increase again across the United States, with the potential for additional challenges resulting from the emergence of new variants of COVID-19, some of which may be more transmissible than the initial strain. Such measures have impacted, and may continue to affect, our workforce, operations, suppliers and customers. We reduced the size of our workforce following the onset of COVID-19 and may need to take additional actions to further reduce the size of our workforce in the future; such reductions incur costs, and we can provide no assurance that we will be able to rehire our workforce in the event our business experiences a subsequent recovery. We took steps to curtail our operating expenses and conserve cash. We may elect or need to take additional remedial measures in the future as the information available to us continues to develop, including with respect to our workforce, relationships with our third-party vendors, and our customers. There is no certainty that the remedial measures we have implemented to date, or any additional remedial steps we may take in the future, will be sufficient to mitigate the risks posed by COVID-19. Further, such measures could potentially materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and create additional risks for us. Any escalation of COVID-19 cases across many of the markets we serve could have a negative impact on us. Specifically, we could be adversely impacted by limitations on our employees to perform their work due to illness caused by the pandemic or local, state, or federal orders requiring our stores to close or employees to remain at home; limitation of carriers to deliver our product to customers; product shortages; limitations on the ability of our customers to conduct their business and purchase our products and services; and limitations on the ability of our customers to pay us in a timely manner. These events could have a material, adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and liquidity.

The ultimate magnitude of COVID-19, including the full extent of the material negative impact on our financial and operational results, will depend on future developments. The resumption of our normal business operations may be delayed or constrained by lingering effects of COVID-19 on our customers, suppliers and/or third-party service providers. Furthermore, the extent to which our mitigation efforts are successful, if at all, is not currently ascertainable. Due to the daily evolution of the COVID-19 pandemic and the responses to curb its spread, we cannot predict the full impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business and results of operations, but our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows have already been materially adversely impacted, and we anticipate they will continue to be adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic and its negative effects on global economic conditions. Any recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic and related economic impact may also be slowed or reversed by a variety of factors, such as any increase in COVID-19 infections. Even after the COVID-19 pandemic has subsided, we may continue to experience adverse impacts to our business as a result of its national and, to some extent, global economic impact, including the current recession and any recession that may occur in the future.

The success of our business depends on our global operations, including our supply chain and consumer demand, among other things. As a result of COVID-19, we have experienced shortages in inventory due to manufacturing issues, a reduction in the volume of sales in some parts of our business, such as rental sales and direct website sales, and a reduction in personnel due to lockdown related issues. Our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2020 reflect this impact; however, we expect that this trend may continue and the full extent of the impact is unknown. In recent months, some governmental agencies in the US and Europe, where we produce the largest percentage of our sales, have lifted certain restrictions. However, if customer demand continues to be low, our future equipment sales, subscriber activations and sales margin will be impacted.

16

***Our dependence on key suppliers puts us at risk of interruptions in the availability of our products, which could reduce our revenue and adversely affect our results of operations. In addition, increases in prices for components used in our products could adversely affect our results of operations.***

We require the timely delivery of products provided by our suppliers, some of which are custom made, to ensure our ongoing sales revenue is not adversely affected. For reasons of quality assurance, cost effectiveness or availability, we procure certain products from a single or limited number of suppliers. We generally acquire such products through purchase orders placed in the ordinary course of business, and as a result we may not have a significant inventory of these products and generally do not have any guaranteed or contractual supply arrangements with many of these suppliers. Our reliance on these suppliers subjects us to risks that could harm our business, including, but not limited to, difficulty locating and qualifying alternative suppliers and limited control over pricing, availability, quality and delivery schedules. Suppliers of products may decide, or be required, for reasons beyond our control, to cease supplying materials and components to us or to raise their prices. Shortages of materials, quality control problems, production capacity constraints or delays by our suppliers could negatively affect our ability to meet our production requirements and result in increased prices for affected products. We may also face delays, yield issues and quality control problems if we are required to locate and secure new sources of supply. Any material shortage, constraint or delay may result in delays in shipments of our products, which could materially adversely affect our results of operations. Increases in prices for materials and components used in our products could also materially adversely affect our results of operations.

***The United Kingdom’s departure from the EU could adversely affect us.***

We sell our products and services in the United Kingdom (the “UK”) and throughout Europe. In particular, the UK is one of our largest markets in Europe for product and airtime sales. On June 23, 2016, the UK voted in an advisory referendum for the UK to leave the European Union (the “EU”) and, subsequently, on March 29, 2017, the UK

government began the formal process of leaving the EU (“Brexit”). The UK withdrew from the EU on January 31, 2020. Effective January 1, 2021, the EU and UK entered into the Trade and Cooperation Agreement regarding trade policies and other political and strategic issues. The future consequences of Brexit are unknown at this time, but Brexit has created additional administrative burden and legal, regulatory, and currency risk that may have a materially adverse impact on our business. Furthermore, this uncertainty could negatively impact the economies of other countries in which we operate.

***The decision by British voters to exit the European Union may negatively impact our operations, pricing and profitability.***

The June 2016 referendum by British voters to exit the European Union (“Brexit”) adversely impacted global markets and resulted in a sharp decline in the value of the British pound, as compared to the U.S. dollar and other currencies. Following the U.K.’s departure from the European Union on December 31, 2020 volatility in exchange rates and in U.K. interest rates may continue. In the near term, a weaker British pound compared to the U.S. dollar during a reporting period causes local currency results of our U.K. operations to be translated into fewer U.S. dollars; a weaker British pound compared to other currencies increases the cost of goods imported into our U.K. operations and may decrease the profitability of our U.K. operations; and a higher U.K. interest rate may have a dampening effect on the U.K. economy. In the longer term, any impact from Brexit on our U.K. operations will depend, in part, on the effect of the trade and regulatory terms of the Brexit agreement announced on December 23, 2020 and which took effect on January 1, 2021.

***We may need to raise additional capital to grow our business and satisfy our anticipated future liquidity needs, and we may not be able to raise it on terms acceptable to us, or at all.***

Growing and operating our business will require significant cash outlays, liquidity reserves and capital expenditures and commitments to respond to business challenges, including developing or enhancing new or existing products. As of December 31, 2020, we had cash on hand of \$728,762. If cash on hand, cash generated from operations, and the net proceeds from this offering are not sufficient to meet our cash and liquidity needs, we may need to seek additional capital, potentially through debt or equity financings. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of additional equity or convertible securities, your ownership interest may be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. Debt financing, if available, would result in increased fixed payment obligations and a portion of our operating cash flows, if any, being dedicated to the payment of principal and interest on such indebtedness. In addition, debt financing may involve agreements that include restrictive covenants that impose operating restrictions, such as restrictions on the incurrence of additional debt, the making of certain capital expenditures or the declaration of dividends. Any additional fundraising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our products. Even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans, we may seek additional capital if market conditions are favorable or in light of specific strategic considerations. If we are unable to obtain funding on a timely basis, we may be required to significantly curtail, delay or discontinue one or more of our research or product candidate development programs or the commercialization of any product candidate or be unable to expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on our business opportunities, as desired, which could materially affect our business, operating results and prospects and cause the price of the common stock to decline.

17

---

***Product development is a long, expensive and uncertain process.***

The development of our own branded range of satellite tracking devices is a costly, complex and time-consuming process, and the investment in product development often involves a long wait until a return, if any, is achieved on such investment. Investments in new technology and processes are inherently speculative. We have experienced numerous setbacks and delays in our research and development efforts and may encounter further obstacles in the course of the development of additional technologies and products. We may not be able to overcome these obstacles or may have to expend significant additional funds and time. Technical obstacles and challenges we encounter in our research and development process may result in delays in or abandonment of product commercialization, may substantially increase the costs of development, and may negatively affect our results of operations.

***Concentration of ownership by our principal stockholders may result in control by such stockholders of the composition of our board of directors.***

As of March 9, 2021, our existing principal stockholders, executive officers, directors and their affiliates beneficially own approximately 35.8% of our outstanding shares of common stock. In addition, such parties may acquire additional control by purchasing stock that we may issue in connection with our future fundraising efforts. Also, the holders of our convertible promissory notes, in the aggregate, upon conversion at the holders’ option, at various conversion prices, would be issued 1,109,057 shares of our common stock. As a result, these current and future stockholders may now and in the future be able to exercise a significant level of control over all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors. This control could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control of our company or changes in management and will make the approval of certain transactions difficult or impossible without the support of these stockholders.

***Successful technical development of our products does not guarantee successful commercialization.***

We may successfully complete the technical development for one or all of our product development programs, but still fail to develop a commercially successful product for a number of reasons, including among others the following:

- failure to obtain the required regulatory approvals for their use;
- prohibitive production costs;
- competing products;
- lack of innovation of the product;
- ineffective distribution and marketing;
- failure to gain market acceptance;
- lack of sufficient cooperation from our partners; and
- demonstrations of the products not aligning with or meeting customer needs.

18

---

Our success in the market for the products we develop will depend largely on our ability to prove our products’ capabilities. Upon demonstration, our satellite ground stations and tracking devices may not have the capabilities they were designed to have or that we believed they would have. Furthermore, even if we do successfully demonstrate our products’ capabilities, potential customers may be more comfortable doing business with a larger, more established, more proven company than us. Moreover, competing products may prevent us from gaining wide market acceptance of our products. Significant revenue from new product investments may not be achieved for a number of years, if at all.

***Public company compliance may make it more difficult to attract and retain officers and directors.***

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act and rules subsequently implemented by the SEC have required changes in corporate governance practices of public companies. As a public company, we expect these rules and regulations to increase our compliance costs in 2021 and beyond and to make certain activities more time consuming and costly. As a public company, we also expect that these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance in the future and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our Board of Directors or as executive officers.

***Other companies may claim that we infringe their intellectual property, which could materially increase our costs and harm our ability to generate future revenue and profit.***

We do not believe that we infringe the proprietary rights of any third party, but claims of infringement are becoming increasingly common and third parties may assert infringement claims against us. It may be difficult or impossible to identify, prior to receipt of notice from a third party, the trade secrets, patent position or other intellectual property rights of a third party, either in the United States or in foreign jurisdictions. Any such assertion may result in litigation or may require us to obtain a license for the intellectual property rights of third parties. If we are required to obtain licenses to use any third-party technology, we would have to pay royalties, which may significantly reduce any profit on our products or may be prohibitively expensive and prevent us from continuing to use that technology. In addition, any such litigation, even if without merit, could be expensive and disruptive to our ability to generate revenue or enter into new market opportunities. If any of our products were found to infringe other parties' proprietary rights and we are unable to come to terms regarding a license with such parties, we may be forced to modify our products to make them non-infringing, to pay substantial damages to our end users to discontinue their use of or replace infringing technology sold to them with non-infringing technology, or to cease production of such products altogether.

***Confidentiality agreements with employees and third parties may not prevent unauthorized disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary information, and our inability to maintain the confidentiality of that information, due to unauthorized disclosure or use, or other event, could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

In addition to the protection afforded by patents, we seek to rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect proprietary know-how that is not patentable or that we elect not to patent, processes for which patents are difficult to enforce, and any other elements of our product discovery and development processes that involve proprietary know-how, information, or technology that is not covered by patents. Trade secrets, however, may be difficult to protect. We seek to protect our proprietary processes, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, advisors, contractors and collaborators. Although we use reasonable efforts to protect our trade secrets, our employees, consultants, advisors, contractors, and collaborators might intentionally or inadvertently disclose our trade secret information to competitors. In addition, competitors may otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. Furthermore, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent or in the same manner as the laws of the United States. As a result, we may encounter significant problems in protecting and defending our intellectual property both in the United States and abroad. If we are unable to prevent unauthorized material disclosure of our intellectual property to third parties, or misappropriation of our intellectual property by third parties, we will not be able to establish or maintain a competitive advantage in our market, which could materially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

19

---

***Being a public company is expensive and administratively burdensome.***

As a public reporting company, we are subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and other federal securities laws, rules and regulations related thereto, including compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Complying with these laws and regulations requires the time and attention of our Board of Directors and management, and increases our expenses. We estimate the Company will incur approximately \$200,000 to \$300,000 annually in connection with being a public company.

Among other things, we are required to:

- maintain and evaluate a system of internal controls over financial reporting in compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the related rules and regulations of the SEC and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board;
- prepare and distribute periodic reports in compliance with our obligations under federal securities laws;
- institute a more comprehensive compliance function, including with respect to corporate governance; and
- involve, to a greater degree, our outside legal counsel and accountants in the above activities.

The costs of preparing and filing annual and quarterly reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC and furnishing audited reports to stockholders are expensive and much greater than that of a privately-held company, and compliance with these rules and regulations may require us to hire additional financial reporting, internal controls and other finance personnel, and will involve a material increase in regulatory, legal and accounting expenses and the attention of management. There can be no assurance that we will be able to comply with the applicable regulations in a timely manner, if at all. In addition, being a public company makes it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance. In the future, we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain this coverage.

***The nature of our business involves significant risks and uncertainties that may not be covered by insurance or indemnity.***

We develop and sell products where insurance or indemnification may not be available, including:

- Designing and developing products using advanced and unproven technologies in intelligence and homeland security applications that are intended to operate in high demand, high risk situations; and
- Designing and developing products to collect, distribute and analyze various types of information.

Failure of certain of our products could result in loss of life or property damage. Certain products may raise questions with respect to issues of privacy rights, civil liberties, intellectual property, trespass, conversion and similar concepts, which may raise new legal issues. Indemnification to cover potential claims or liabilities resulting from a failure of technologies developed or deployed may be available in certain circumstances but not in others. We are not able to maintain insurance to protect against all operational risks and uncertainties. Substantial claims resulting from an accident, failure of our product, or liability arising from our products in excess of any indemnity or insurance coverage (or for which indemnity or insurance is not available or was not obtained) could harm our financial condition, cash flows, and operating results. Any accident, even if fully covered or insured, could negatively affect our reputation among our customers and the public, and make it more difficult for us to compete effectively.

***Our sales may be impacted should there be a disruption of service to our Amazon online storefronts.***

The Company's Amazon online marketplaces represented approximately 73.3% and 56.9% of total sales for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively and we anticipate that these marketplaces will continue to represent a significant portion of our sales for the foreseeable future. Should there be a disruption of Amazon services or our ability to maintain storefronts with Amazon, our sales will likely decrease and we would have to seek other distribution methods to sell our products online, which may be costly. In addition, if and to the extent the cost structure of the Amazon marketplace listing changes, such increase could have a material adverse effect on the Company's sales through this platform.

20

---

***We are heavily reliant on David Phipps, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and the departure or loss of David Phipps could disrupt our business.***

The Company depends heavily on the continued efforts of David Phipps, Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and a director. Mr. Phipps is the founder of GTC and is essential to the Company's strategic vision and day-to-day operations and would be difficult to replace. The departure or loss of Mr. Phipps, or the inability to timely hire and retain a qualified replacement, could negatively impact the Company's ability to manage its business.

***Our chairman, president, chief executive officer and controlling shareholder, David Phipps, has provided a personal guarantee to secure a line of credit for the Company.***

The Company's UK subsidiary, GTCL has an over-advance line of credit with HSBC, for working capital needs. The over-advance limit is £25,000 or \$34,163 at an exchange rate of 1.3665, with interest at 5.50% over Bank of England's base rate or current rate of 6.25% variable. The advance is guaranteed by David Phipps, the Company's Chief Executive Officer. The Company has an American Express account for Orbital Satcom Corp. and an American Express account for GTCL, both in the name of David Phipps who personally guarantees the balance owed.

However, there is potential for conflicts of interest between his personal interests and ours whether his guaranty is called upon or not. No assurance can be given that material conflicts will not arise that could be detrimental to our operations and financial prospects.

***If we are unable to recruit and retain key management, technical and sales personnel, our business would be negatively affected.***

For our business to be successful, we need to attract and retain highly qualified technical, management and sales personnel. The failure to recruit additional key personnel when needed with specific qualifications and on acceptable terms or to retain good relationships with our partners might impede our ability to continue to develop, commercialize and sell our products. To the extent the demand for skilled personnel exceeds supply, we could experience higher labor, recruiting and training costs in order to attract and retain such employees. We face competition for qualified personnel from other companies with significantly more resources available to them and thus may not be able to attract the level of personnel needed for our business to succeed.

***Approximately 73.3% of our revenues are from sales of products on Amazon and any limitation or restriction, temporarily or otherwise, to sell on Amazon's platform could have a material adverse impact to our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.***

Approximately 73.3% of our products are sold on Amazon and are subject to Amazon's terms of service and various other Amazon seller policies that apply to third parties selling products on Amazon's marketplace. Amazon's terms of service provide, among other things, that it may terminate or suspend its agreement with any seller or any of its services being provided to a seller at any time and for any reason. In addition, if Amazon determines that any seller's actions or performance, including ours, may result in violations of its terms or policies, or create other risks to Amazon or to third parties, then Amazon may in its sole discretion withhold any payments owed for as long as Amazon determines any related risk to Amazon or to third parties persist. Further, if Amazon determines that any seller's, including our, accounts have been used to engage in deceptive, fraudulent or illegal activity, or that such accounts have repeatedly violated its policies, then Amazon may in its sole discretion permanently withhold any payments owed. In addition, Amazon in its sole discretion may suspend a seller account and product listings if Amazon determines that a seller has engaged in conduct that violates any of its policies. Any limitation or restriction on our ability to sell on Amazon's platform could have a material impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. We also rely on services provided by Amazon's fulfillment platform which provides for expedited shipping to the consumer, an important aspect in the buying decision for consumers. Any inability to market our products for sale with delivery could have a material impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. Failure to remain compliant with the fulfillment practices on Amazon's platform could have a material impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

***The control deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting may, until remedied, cause errors in our financial statements or cause our filings with the SEC to not be timely.***

As of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report, our Certifying Officers have concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were not effective due to our limited internal audit functions and lack of ability to have multiple levels of transaction review. We believe our disclosure controls and procedures were and remain not effective due to our limited internal audit functions and lack of ability to have multiple levels of transaction review in our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, including those related to (i) a lack of segregation of duties within accounting functions, and (ii) the need for a new accounting system to effectively manage our increased volume of transactions. If we do not remedy our internal control over financial reporting or disclosure controls and procedures, there may be errors in our financial statements that could require a restatement or our filings may not be timely made with the SEC. We intend to implement additional corporate governance and control measures to strengthen our control environment as we are able, but we may not achieve our desired objectives. Moreover, no control environment, no matter how well designed and operated, can prevent or detect all errors or fraud. We may identify material weaknesses and control deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting in the future that may require remediation and could lead investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could lead to a decline in our stock price.

***Breaches of network or information technology security, natural disasters or terrorist attacks could have an adverse effect on our business.***

Cyber-attacks or other breaches of network or information technology ("IT") security, natural disasters, terrorist acts or acts of war may cause equipment failures or disrupt our systems and operations. We may be subject to attempts to breach the security of our networks and IT infrastructure through cyber-attacks, malware, computer viruses and other means of unauthorized access. A failure to protect the privacy of customer and employee confidential data against breaches of network or IT security could result in damage to our reputation. To date, we have not been subject to cyber-attacks or other cyber incidents which, individually or in the aggregate, resulted in a material impact to our operations or financial condition.

***Non-compliance with, or changes in, the legal and regulatory environment in the countries in which we operate could increase our costs or reduce our net operating revenues.***

Our business is subject to various laws and regulations in the US and in the countries throughout the world in which we do business, including laws and regulations relating to commerce, intellectual property, trade, environmental, health and safety, commerce and contracts, privacy and communications, consumer protection, web services, tax, and state corporate laws and securities laws; and specifically in the communications equipment industry, many of which are still evolving and could be interpreted in ways that could harm our business. There is no assurance that we will be completely effective in ensuring our compliance with all applicable laws and regulations. Changes in applicable laws or regulations or evolving interpretations thereof, including increased government regulations, may result in increased compliance costs, capital expenditures and other financial obligations for us and could affect our profitability or impede the production or distribution of our products, which could affect our net operating revenues.

***Our business activities may be subject to the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA"), the UK Bribery Act 2010 ("UK Bribery Act"), and other similar anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws of other countries in which we operate.***

We have conducted and have ongoing business operations in international locations, and may in the future initiate business operations in additional countries other than the U.S. Our business activities may be subject to the FCPA, the UK Bribery Act and other similar anti-bribery or anti-corruption laws, regulations or rules of other countries in which we operate. The FCPA generally prohibits offering, promising, giving or authorizing others to give anything of value, either directly or indirectly, to a non-U.S. government official in order to influence official action or otherwise obtain or retain business. The FCPA also requires public companies to make and keep books and records that accurately and fairly reflect the transactions of the corporation and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls. Our business is regulated and therefore involves interaction with public officials, including officials of non-U.S. governments. There is no certainty that all of our employees, agents or contractors, or those of our affiliates, will comply with all applicable laws and regulations, particularly given the high level of complexity of these laws. Violations of these laws and regulations could result in fines, criminal sanctions against us, our officers or our employees, the closing down of our facilities, requirements to obtain export licenses, cessation of business activities in sanctioned countries, implementation of compliance programs and prohibitions on the conduct of our business. Any such violations could include prohibitions on our ability to offer our products in one or more countries and could materially damage our reputation, our brand, our international expansion efforts, our ability to attract and retain employees and our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition.

***Our Chief Executive Officer holds approximately 30.2% of our Company, which could create conflicts of interest between him and our other stockholders.***

Mr. Phipps' ownership of the Company may create conflicts of interest or require judgments that are disadvantageous to our stockholders. The Board's Audit Committee must review and pre-approve related party transactions. However, we cannot provide assurance that the policy will be successful in eliminating conflicts of interest.

#### **Risks Related to This Offering and Our Securities**

***Investors in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution in net tangible book value.***

The public offering price will be substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our outstanding shares of common stock. As a result, investors in this offering will incur immediate dilution of \$10.23 per share based on the assumed public offering price of \$13.80 per Unit. Investors in this offering will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds the book value of our assets after subtracting our liabilities. See "Dilution" for a more complete description of how the value of your investment will be diluted upon the completion of this offering.

***Our management will have broad discretion over the use of proceeds from this offering and may not use the proceeds effectively***

Our management will have broad discretion over the use of proceeds from this offering. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to pursue potential acquisitions, increase our sales and administrative personnel, increase our global inventory levels, invest in systems to improve our efficiency, open new e-commerce storefronts and websites, invest in R&D for our own branded tracking products, and invest further in our Orsat Government division, to pursue increased sales to government customers. Our management will have considerable discretion in the application of the net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. The net proceeds may be used for corporate purposes that do not improve our operating results or enhance the value of our securities. Our expected use of net proceeds from this offering represents our current intentions based upon our present plans and business condition. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the completion of this offering. The amounts and timing of our actual use of the net proceeds will vary depending on numerous factors, including amount of cash used in our operations, which can be highly uncertain, subject to substantial risks and can often change. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, and investors will be relying on our judgment regarding the application of the net proceeds of this offering. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business. If we do not invest or apply the net proceeds from this offering in ways that enhance stockholder value, we may fail to achieve expected financial results, which could cause our stock price to decline.

***You may experience dilution of your ownership interests because of the future issuance of additional shares of our common or preferred stock or other securities that are convertible into or exercisable for our common or preferred stock.***

We are authorized to issue an aggregate of 50,000,000 shares of common stock and 3,333,333 shares of "blank check" preferred stock. In the future, we may issue our authorized but previously unissued equity securities, resulting in the dilution of the ownership interests of our present stockholders. We may issue additional shares of our common stock or other securities that are convertible into or exercisable for our common stock in connection with hiring or retaining employees, future acquisitions, future sales of our securities for capital raising purposes, or for other business purposes. The future issuance of any such additional shares of our common stock may create downward pressure on the trading price of the common stock.

***You will experience future dilution as a result of future equity offerings.***

We may in the future offer additional shares of our common stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock. Although no assurances can be given that we will consummate a financing, in the event we do, or in the event we sell shares of common stock or other securities convertible into shares of our common stock in the future, additional and substantial dilution will occur. In addition, investors purchasing shares or other securities in the future could have rights superior to investors in this offering.

***We do not anticipate paying dividends on our common stock, and investors may lose the entire amount of their investment.***

Cash dividends have never been declared or paid on our common stock, and we do not anticipate such a declaration or payment for the foreseeable future. We expect to use future earnings, if any, to fund business growth. Therefore, stockholders will not receive any funds absent a sale of their shares of common stock. If we do not pay dividends, our common stock may be less valuable because a return on your investment will only occur if our stock price appreciates. We cannot assure stockholders of a positive return on their investment when they sell their shares, nor can we assure that stockholders will not lose the entire amount of their investment.

***The ability of our Board of Directors to issue additional stock may prevent or make more difficult certain transactions, including a sale or merger of the Company.***

Our Board of Directors is authorized to issue up to 3,333,333 shares of preferred stock with powers, rights and preferences designated by it. See "Preferred Stock" in the section of this prospectus titled "Description of Securities." Shares of voting or convertible preferred stock could be issued, or rights to purchase such shares could be issued, to create voting impediments or to frustrate persons seeking to effect a takeover or otherwise gain control of the Company. The ability of the Board of Directors to issue such additional shares of preferred stock, with rights and preferences it deems advisable, could discourage an attempt by a party to acquire control of the Company by tender offer or other means. Such issuances could therefore deprive stockholders of benefits that could result from such an attempt, such as the realization of a premium over the market price for their shares in a tender offer or the temporary increase in market price that such an attempt could cause. Moreover, the issuance of such additional shares of preferred stock to persons friendly to the Board of Directors could make it more difficult to remove incumbent officers and directors from office even if such change were to be favorable to stockholders generally.

***Our stock may be traded infrequently and in low volumes, so you may be unable to sell your shares at or near the quoted bid prices if you need to sell your shares.***

Until our common stock is listed on a national securities exchange such as the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market, we expect our common stock to remain eligible for quotation on the OTC Markets, or on another over-the-counter quotation system, or in the "pink sheets." In those venues, however, the shares of our common stock may trade infrequently and in low volumes, meaning that the number of persons interested in purchasing our common shares at or near bid prices at any given time may be relatively small or non-existent. An investor may find it difficult to obtain accurate quotations as to the market value of our common stock or to sell his or her shares at or near bid prices or at all. In addition, if we fail to meet the criteria set forth in SEC regulations, various requirements would be imposed by law on broker-dealers who sell our securities to persons other than established customers and accredited investors. Consequently, such regulations may deter broker-dealers from recommending or selling our common stock, which may further affect the liquidity of our common stock. This would also make it more difficult for us to raise capital.

***There currently is no active public market for our common stock and there can be no assurance that an active public market will ever develop. Failure to develop or***

***maintain a trading market could negatively affect the value of our common stock and make it difficult or impossible for you to sell your shares.***

There is currently no active public market for shares of our common stock and one may never develop. Our common stock is quoted on the OTC Markets. The OTC Markets is a thinly traded market and lacks the liquidity of certain other public markets with which some investors may have more experience. We may not ever be able to satisfy the listing requirements for our common stock to be listed on a national securities exchange, which is often a more widely-traded and liquid market. Some, but not all, of the factors which may delay or prevent the listing of our common stock on a more widely-traded and liquid market include the following: our stockholders' equity may be insufficient; the market value of our outstanding securities may be too low; our net income from operations may be too low; our common stock may not be sufficiently widely held; we may not be able to secure market makers for our common stock; and we may fail to meet the rules and requirements mandated by the several exchanges and markets to have our common stock listed. Should we fail to satisfy the initial listing standards of the national exchanges, or our common stock is otherwise rejected for listing, and remains listed on the OTC Markets or is suspended from the OTC Markets, the trading price of our common stock could suffer and the trading market for our common stock may be less liquid and our common stock price may be subject to increased volatility, making it difficult or impossible to sell shares of our common stock.

***Our common stock is subject to the "penny stock" rules of the SEC and the trading market in the securities is limited, which makes transactions in the stock cumbersome and may reduce the value of an investment in the stock.***

Rule 15c-9 under the Exchange Act establishes the definition of a "penny stock," for the purposes relevant to us, as any equity security that has a market price of less than \$5.00 per share or with an exercise price of less than \$5.00 per share, subject to certain exceptions. For any transaction involving a penny stock, unless exempt, the rules require: (a) that a broker or dealer approve a person's account for transactions in penny stocks; and (b) the broker or dealer receive from the investor a written agreement to the transaction, setting forth the identity and quantity of the penny stock to be purchased. In order to approve a person's account for transactions in penny stocks, the broker or dealer must: (a) obtain financial information and investment experience objectives of the person and (b) make a reasonable determination that the transactions in penny stocks are suitable for that person and the person has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial matters to be capable of evaluating the risks of transactions in penny stocks. The broker or dealer must also deliver, prior to any transaction in a penny stock, a disclosure schedule prescribed by the SEC relating to the penny stock market, which, in highlight form: (a) sets forth the basis on which the broker or dealer made the suitability determination; and (b) confirms that the broker or dealer received a signed, written agreement from the investor prior to the transaction. Generally, brokers may be less willing to execute transactions in securities subject to the "penny stock" rules. This may make it more difficult for investors to dispose of our common stock and cause a decline in the market value of our common stock. Disclosure also has to be made about the risks of investing in penny stocks in both public offerings and in secondary trading and about the commissions payable to both the broker or dealer and the registered representative, current quotations for the securities and the rights and remedies available to an investor in cases of fraud in penny stock transactions. Finally, monthly statements have to be sent disclosing recent price information for the penny stock held in the account and information on the limited market in penny stocks.

***Warrants are speculative in nature.***

The Warrants offered in this offering do not confer any rights of common stock ownership on their holders, such as voting rights or the right to receive dividends, but rather merely represent the right to acquire shares of our common stock at a fixed price for a limited period of time. Specifically, commencing on the date of issuance, holders of the Warrants may exercise their right to acquire the common stock and pay an exercise price of \$13.80 per share (100% of the assumed public offering price of a Unit), prior to five years from the date of issuance, after which date any unexercised Warrants will expire and have no further value. In addition, there is no established trading market for the Warrants and, although we have applied to list the warrants on Nasdaq, there can be no assurance that an active trading market will develop.

***Holders of the Warrants will have no rights as a common stockholder until they acquire our common stock***

Until holders of the Warrants acquire shares of our common stock upon exercise of the Warrants, the holders will have no rights with respect to shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants. Upon exercise of the Warrants, the holder will be entitled to exercise the rights of a common stockholder as to the security exercised only as to matters for which the record date occurs after the exercise.

***There is no established market for the Warrants to purchase shares of our common stock being offered in this offering***

There is no established trading market for the Warrants. Although we have applied to list the Warrants on Nasdaq there can be no assurance that there will be an active trading market for the Warrants. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Warrants will be limited.

***Provisions of the Warrants offered by this prospectus could discourage an acquisition of us by a third party***

Certain provisions of the Warrants offered by this prospectus could make it more difficult or expensive for a third party to acquire us. The Warrants prohibit us from engaging in certain transactions constituting "fundamental transactions" unless, among other things, the surviving entity assumes our obligations under the Warrants. These and other provisions of the Warrants offered by this prospectus could prevent or deter a third party from acquiring us even where the acquisition could be beneficial to you.

***Even if the reverse stock split achieves the requisite increase in the market price of our common stock, we cannot assure you that we will be able to continue to comply with the minimum bid price requirement of Nasdaq.***

Even if the reverse stock split achieves the requisite increase in the market price of our common stock to be in compliance with the minimum bid price of Nasdaq, there can be no assurance that the market price of our common stock following the reverse stock split will remain at the level required for continuing compliance with that requirement. It is not uncommon for the market price of a company's common stock to decline in the period following a reverse stock split. If the market price of our common stock declines following the effectuation of the reverse stock split, the percentage decline may be greater than would occur in the absence of a reverse stock split. In any event, other factors unrelated to the number of shares of our common stock outstanding, such as negative financial or operational results, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and jeopardize our ability to meet or maintain Nasdaq's minimum bid price requirement.

***Even if the reverse stock split increases the market price of our common stock and we meet the initial listing requirements of Nasdaq, there can be no assurance that we will be able to comply with the continued listing standards of Nasdaq, a failure of which could result in a de-listing of our common stock.***

The Nasdaq Capital Market requires that the trading price of its listed stocks remain above one dollar in order for the stock to remain listed. If a listed stock trades below one dollar for more than 30 consecutive trading days, then it is subject to delisting from Nasdaq. In addition, to maintain a listing on Nasdaq, we must satisfy minimum financial and other continued listing requirements and standards, including those regarding director independence and independent committee requirements, minimum stockholders' equity, and certain corporate governance requirements. If we are unable to satisfy these requirements or standards, we could be subject to delisting, which would have a negative effect on the price of our common stock and would impair your ability to sell or purchase our common stock when you wish to do so. In the event of a delisting, we would expect to take actions to restore our compliance with the listing requirements, but we can provide no assurance that any such action taken by us would allow our common stock to become listed again, stabilize the market price or improve the liquidity of our common stock, prevent our common stock from dropping below the minimum bid price requirement, or prevent future non-compliance with the listing requirements.

***The reverse stock split may decrease the liquidity of the shares of our common stock***

The liquidity of the shares of our common stock may be affected adversely by the reverse stock split given the reduced number of shares that will be outstanding following the reverse stock split, especially if the market price of our common stock does not increase as a result of the reverse stock split. In addition, the reverse stock split may increase the number of shareholders who own odd lots (less than 100 shares) of our common stock, creating the potential for such shareholders to experience an increase in

*Following the reverse stock split, the resulting market price of our common stock may not attract new investors, including institutional investors, and may not satisfy the investing requirements of those investors. Consequently, the trading liquidity of our common stock may not improve.*

Although we believe that a higher market price of our common stock may help generate greater or broader investor interest, there can be no assurance that the reverse stock split will result in a share price that will attract new investors, including institutional investors. In addition, there can be no assurance that the market price of our common stock will satisfy the investing requirements of those investors. As a result, the trading liquidity of our common stock may not necessarily improve.

***Our stock price may be volatile.***

The market price of our common stock is likely to be highly volatile and could fluctuate widely in price in response to various factors, many of which are beyond our control, including the following:

- changes in our industry;
- competitive pricing pressures;
- our ability to obtain working capital financing;
- additions or departures of key personnel;
- conversions from preferred stock to common stock;
- sales of our common and preferred stock;
- our ability to execute our business plan;
- operating results that fall below expectations;
- loss of any strategic relationship;
- regulatory developments; and
- economic and other external factors.

In addition, the securities markets have from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also materially and adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

***Offers or availability for sale of a substantial number of shares of our common stock may cause the price of our common stock to decline.***

If our stockholders sell substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, including upon the expiration of any statutory holding period under Rule 144, or issued upon the conversion of preferred stock or exercise of warrants, it could create a circumstance commonly referred to as an “overhang” and in anticipation of which the market price of our common stock could fall. The existence of an overhang, whether or not sales have occurred or are occurring, also could make more difficult our ability to raise additional financing through the sale of equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and price that we deem reasonable or appropriate.

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering will be approximately \$8.8 million, or approximately \$10.2 million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, assuming a public offering price of \$13.80 per Unit, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for potential acquisitions, increasing our sales and administrative personnel, increasing our global inventory levels, investing in systems to improve our efficiency, opening new e-commerce storefronts and websites, investing in R&D for our own branded tracking products, investing further in our Orbsat Government division, to pursue increased sales to government customers., and for working capital and general corporate purposes.

<b>Proceeds:</b>	
Gross Proceeds	\$ 10,000,000
Discounts	800,000
Fees and Expenses	400,000
<b>Net Proceeds</b>	<b>\$ 8,800,000</b>
<b>Uses:</b>	
Inventory	\$ 2,500,000
Research and Development	300,000
Government Division	300,000
Marketing and Sales	700,000
Working Capital	5,000,000
<b>Total Uses</b>	<b>\$ 8,800,000</b>

Our management will have broad discretion to allocate the net proceeds to us from this offering and investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the proceeds from this offering. We reserve the right to change the use of these proceeds as a result of certain contingencies such as competitive developments, the results of our marketing efforts, acquisition and investment opportunities and other factors. An investor will not have the opportunity to evaluate the economic, financial or other information on which we base our decisions on how to use the proceeds.

**DIVIDEND POLICY**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to support our operations and finance the growth and development of our business and do not intend to declare or pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. As a result, you will likely need to sell your shares of common stock to realize a return on your investment, and you may not be able to sell your shares at or above the price you paid for them. Payment of cash dividends, if any, in the future will be at the discretion of our Board and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our financial condition, operating results, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our Board may deem relevant.

**CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of December 31, 2020:

- on an actual basis, and

- on a proforma as adjusted basis to give effect to the 1-for-4 reverse stock split and the sale of 724,637 Units in this offering assuming a public offering price of \$13.80 per Unit, which is the last reported sale price of our common stock on the OTCQB on March 26, 2021, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and
- on a post offering and post conversion of balance of convertible notes as of December 31, 2020 for shares previously registered by the Company for resale on behalf of selling shareholders pursuant to certain registrations statements on Form S-1:
- Convertible debt - \$1,294,268 converted into 1,556,834 shares of common stock

The information in this table is illustrative only and our capitalization following the closing of the offering will be adjusted based upon the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

	As of December 31, 2020		
	Actual	Pro forma as adjusted	Pro forma as adjusted to include convertible note conversions
<b>Cash and cash equivalents</b>	<u>\$ 728,762</u>	<u>\$ 9,528,762</u>	<u>\$ 9,528,762</u>
<b>Capitalization</b>			
Current debt:			
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 1,052,603	\$ 1,052,603	\$ 1,052,603
Note payable – current portion	121,848	121,848	121,848
Note payable Coronavirus loans– current portion	41,831	41,831	41,831
Total Current debt	<u>1,216,282</u>	<u>1,216,282</u>	<u>1,216,282</u>
Long term debt			
Convertible debt, net of discount, unamortized \$1,084,944 and \$635,333	209,323	209,323	-
Notes payable Coronavirus – long term	22,574	22,574	22,574
Total long term debt	<u>231,897</u>	<u>231,897</u>	<u>22,574</u>
Stockholders' Equity			
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 3,333,333 shares authorized	-	-	-
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 50,000,000 shares authorized, 4,080,017 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2020, 1,744,642 shares on a pro forma as adjusted basis, 3,301,476 shares on a pro forma as adjusted basis	408	174	330
Additional paid-in capital	14,486,166	24,486,399	25,780,511
Accumulated deficit	(13,878,553)	(15,078,553)	(15,078,553)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(42,832)	(42,832)	(42,832)
Total Stockholders' Equity	<u>565,189</u>	<u>9,365,188</u>	<u>10,659,455</u>
<b>Total capitalization</b>	<u>\$ 2,013,368</u>	<u>\$ 10,813,367</u>	<u>\$ 11,898,311</u>

28

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding following this offering is based 3,301,476 shares of common stock issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2020, and excludes:

- 1,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants at a weighted average exercise price of \$240.00 per share;
- 750,011 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.88 per share;
- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of Warrants to be issued to investors in this offering; and
- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Underwriter Warrants to be issued to the underwriters.

Unless otherwise noted, the information in this prospectus assumes no exercise of outstanding options.

A 100,000 increase or decrease in the number of Units offered by us, based on the assumed public offering price of \$13.80 per Unit, would increase or decrease our cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$0.76 million, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters' over-allotment option to purchase shares and warrants were exercised in full, pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital and stockholders' equity as of December 31, 2020, would be \$11.8 million, \$26.0 million, and \$12.1 million, respectively.

## DILUTION

If you invest in our Units in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the assumed public offering price per share of our common stock that is part of the Unit and the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after the closing of this offering. Our net tangible book value is the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities. Net tangible book value per share is our net tangible book value divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020. Our net tangible book value as of December 31, 2020 was \$618,906 or \$0.24 per share, based on 2,576,839 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020.

After giving effect to the sale and issuance by us of the Units in this offering at the assumed public offering price of \$13.80 per Unit, which is the last reported sale price of our common stock on the OTCQB on March 26, 2021, and the receipt and application of the net proceeds, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2020 would have been approximately \$9,818,906 or \$2.97 per share of common stock. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \$2.73 per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of \$10.23 per share to investors purchasing common stock as part of the Units in this offering.

The following table illustrates this per share dilution:

Assumed public offering price per share	\$ 13.80
Net tangible book value per share at December 31, 2020	\$ 0.24
Increase to net tangible book value per share attributable to investors purchasing our common stock in this offering	\$ 13.56
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2020 after giving effect to this offering	\$ 2.97

Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share	\$	2.97
Dilution of pro forma net tangible book value per share to investors purchasing our common stock in this offering	\$	10.23

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed public offering price of \$13.80 per Unit, which is the last reported sale price of our common stock on the OTCQB on March 26, 2021, would increase (decrease) pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors by \$666,671, and would increase (decrease) dilution per share to new investors in this offering by \$0.20, assuming that the number of Units offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase or decrease of 1.0 million in the number of shares of common stock as part of the Units offered by us would increase (decrease) our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by approximately \$2.95 per share and increase (decrease) the dilution to new investors by \$8.57 per share, assuming the assumed public offering price remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding following this offering is based 2,576,839 shares of common stock issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2020, and excludes:

- 1,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants at a weighted average exercise price of \$240.00 per share;
- 750,011 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.88 per share;
- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of Warrants to be issued to investors in this offering; and
- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Underwriter Warrants to be issued to the underwriters.

Unless otherwise noted, the information in this prospectus assumes no exercise of outstanding options.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. Certain statements in this "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" are forward-looking statements that are based on current expectations and involve various risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed in these forward-looking statements. We encourage you to review the information the "Special Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements" and "Risk Factors" sections in this prospectus.

Our unaudited financial statements are stated in United States Dollars ("\$\$") and are prepared in accordance with United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("GAAP"). The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes that appear elsewhere in this prospectus. In this prospectus, unless otherwise specified, all dollar amounts are expressed in United States dollars and all references to "common shares" refer to the common shares in our capital stock.

### Cautionary Notice Regarding Forward Looking Statements

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 including those relating to our liquidity, our belief that we will not have sufficient cash and borrowing capacity to meet our working capital needs for the next 12 months without further financing, our expectations regarding acquisitions and new lines of business, gross profit, gross margins and capital expenditures. Additionally, words such as "expects," "anticipates," "intends," "believes," "will" and similar words are used to identify forward-looking statements.

Some or all of the results anticipated by these forward-looking statements may not occur. Important factors, uncertainties and risks that may cause actual results to differ materially from these forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, the Risk Factors which appear in our filings and reports made with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), our lack of working capital, the value of our securities, the impact of competition, the continuation or worsening of current economic conditions, technology and technological changes, a potential decrease in consumer spending and the condition of the domestic and global credit and capital markets. Additionally, these forward-looking statements are presented as of the date this Form 10-K is filed with the SEC. We do not intend to update any of these forward-looking statements.

*This discussion should be read in conjunction with the other sections of this Report, including "Risk Factors," "Description of Business" and the Financial Statements attached hereto pursuant and the related exhibits. The various sections of this discussion contain a number of forward-looking statements, all of which are based on our current expectations and could be affected by the uncertainties and risk factors described throughout this Report.*

The following discussion provides information which management believes is relevant to an assessment and understanding of our results of operations and financial condition. The discussion should be read along with our financial statements and notes thereto contained elsewhere in this annual report. The following discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements, which involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ significantly from the results, expectations and plans discussed in these forward-looking statements.

### Overview

We are a provider of satellite-based hardware, airtime and related services both in the United States and internationally. We sell equipment and airtime for use on all of the major satellite networks including Globalstar, Inmarsat, Iridium and Thuraya and operate a short-term rental service for customers who desire to use our equipment for a limited time period. Our acquisition of GTC in February 2015 expanded our global satellite-based infrastructure and business, which was first launched in December 2014 through the purchase of certain contracts.

### Recent Events

#### *March 2021 Financing*

On March 5, 2021, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the "March 2021 NPA") by and between the Company and one individual accredited investor (the "Lender"). Pursuant to the terms of the March 2021 NPA, the Company sold a convertible promissory note with a principal amount of \$350,000 (the "March 2021 Note"). The March 2021 Note is a general, unsecured obligation of the Company and bears simple interest at a rate of 7% per annum, and matures on the third anniversary of the date of issuance (the "Maturity Date"), to the extent that the March 2021 Note and the principal amount and any interest accrued thereunder have not been converted into shares of the Company's common stock. In the event that any amount due under the March 2021 Note is not paid as and when due, such amount will accrue interest at the rate of 12% per year, simple interest, non-compounding, until paid. The Company may not pre-pay or redeem the March 2021 Note other than as required by the Agreement. The Noteholder have an optional right of conversion such that a Noteholder may elect to convert his March 2021 Note, in whole or in part, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company's common stock as determined by dividing the indebtedness under the March 2021 Note price equal to the lesser of (a) \$6.00 per share, and (b) a 30% discount to the price of the common stock in the qualified transaction. Following an event of default, the conversion price shall be

adjusted to be equal to the lower of: (i) the then applicable conversion price or (ii) the price per share of 85% of the lowest traded price for the Company's common stock during the 15 trading days preceding the relevant conversion. In addition, subject to the ownership limitations, if a qualified transaction is completed, without further action from the Noteholder, on the closing date of the qualified transaction, 50% of the principal amount of this March 2021 Note and all accrued and unpaid interest shall be converted into Company common stock at a conversion price equal to the 30% discount to the offering price in such qualified transaction, which price shall be proportionately adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends or similar events. A "Qualified Transaction" refers to the completion of the public offering of the Company's securities stock with gross proceeds of at least \$10,000,000 pursuant to which the Company's securities become registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or a merger with a company listed on the Nasdaq or Canadian stock exchanges, as amended. The Noteholder is granted registration rights and pre-emptive rights. In addition, the March 2021 NPA includes customary events of default, including, among others: (i) non-payment of amounts due thereunder, (ii) non-compliance with covenants thereunder, (iii) bankruptcy or insolvency. The Company's issuance of the March 2021 Note under the terms of the March 2021 NPA was made pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as a transaction by an issuer not involving a public offering. The investor in the March 2021 Note is an "accredited investor" as such term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the Securities Act. There were no discounts or brokerage fees associated with this offering. The Company used the offering proceeds for working capital and general corporate purposes. As of March 26, 2021, the balance of March 2021 Note is \$350,000 or approximately 233,333 shares of common stock.

#### *Executive Employment Agreements*

On March 11, 2021, the Company's Board of Directors approved and adopted the terms and provisions of employment agreements for David Phipps, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, and Thomas Seifert, the Company's Chief Financial Officer.

The initial term of Mr. Phipps' employment is one year commencing on March 11, 2021 which term will be automatically extended for additional one-year terms thereafter unless terminated by the Company or the executive by written notice. CEO's annual base compensation is an aggregate of \$180,000 payable by the Company and \$50,000 (or approximately \$70,000) payable through the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, Global Telesat Communications Ltd., subject to periodic review and modification by the Board upon occurrence of material events relating to the Company's financial and business performance, including, without limitation, the Company's listing of its capital stock on a national securities exchange. In addition, Mr. Phipps will be entitled to receive an annual cash bonus in an amount equal to up to 150% of his base salary if the Company meets or exceeds performance criteria to be adopted by the Compensation Committee of the Board, once established, and any other additional bonuses as may be determined by the Board. Mr. Phipps is entitled to receive various other benefits if and to the extent available to the employees of the Company. The employment agreement may be terminated based on death or disability of the executive, for cause or without good reason, for cause or with good reason, and as a result of the change of control of the Company. The employment agreement also contains certain provisions that are customary for agreements of this nature, including, without limitation, non-competition and non-solicitation covenants, indemnification provisions, etc.

The initial term of Mr. Seifert's employment is one year commencing on March 11, 2021 which term will be automatically extended for additional one-year terms thereafter unless terminated by the Company or the executive by written notice. CFO's annual base compensation is \$150,000 payable by the Company, subject to periodic review and modification by the Board's Compensation Committee, once established. Mr. Seifert will be entitled to receive an annual cash bonus in an amount equal to up to 150% of his base salary if the Company meets or exceeds performance criteria to be adopted by the Compensation Committee of the Board, once established, and any other additional bonuses as may be determined by the Board. Mr. Seifert is entitled to receive various other benefits if and to the extent available to the employees of the Company. The employment agreement may be terminated based on death or disability of the executive, for cause or without good reason, for cause or with good reason, and as a result of the change of control of the Company. The employment agreement also contains certain provisions that are customary for agreements of this nature, including, without limitation, non-competition and non-solicitation covenants, indemnification provisions, etc.

#### *The 2020 Equity Incentive Plan*

On August 21, 2020, the Company's Board of Directors approved and adopted the Company's 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2020 Plan"). The purpose of the 2020 Plan is to provide a means for the Company to continue to attract, motivate and retain management, key employees, directors and consultants. The 2020 Plan provides that up to a maximum of 562,500 shares of the Company's common stock, subject to adjustment, are available for issuance under the 2020 Plan. On December 31, 2020, the Company's Board of Directors approved and adopted an amendment that increases the maximum from 562,500 to 1,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock. Following the adoption of the 2020 Plan, the Board approved issuances of certain stock options to its executives, directors and employees under the 2020 Plan. Specifically, the stock options issued to David Phipps, CEO (375,000), Thomas Seifert, CFO (62,500) and Hector Delgado, a Board member (12,500), all have an exercise price of \$1.00 per share, respectively, fully vest upon issuance and expire on December 30, 2030. In addition, the Board approved additional 212,500 stock options to the Company's 6 key employees and consultants, on the same terms as those issued to the Company's officers and director.

#### *December 2020 Financing*

On December 1, 2020, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the "December 2020 NPA") by and among the Company and certain lenders set forth on the lender schedule to the December 2020 NPA (the "Lenders"). Pursuant to the terms of the December 2020 NPA, the Company sold an aggregate principal amount of \$244,000 of its convertible promissory notes (the "December 2020 Notes"). The December 2020 Notes are general, unsecured obligations of the Company and bear simple interest at a rate of 6% per annum, and mature on the third anniversary of the date of issuance (the "Maturity Date"), to the extent that the December 2020 Notes and the principal amounts and any interest accrued thereunder have not been converted into shares of the Company's common stock. In the event that any amount due under the December 2020 Notes is not paid as and when due, such amounts will accrue interest at the rate of 12% per year, simple interest, non-compounding, until paid. The Company may not pre-pay or redeem the December 2020 Notes other than as required by the Agreement. The December 2020 Note holders have an optional right of conversion such that a Noteholder may elect to convert his December 2020 Note, in whole or in part, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company's common stock as determined by dividing the outstanding indebtedness by \$1.00, subject to certain adjustments. This optional right of conversion is subject to a beneficial ownership limitation of 9.99% of the number of shares of the Company's common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the share issuance upon conversion. The holders of the December 2020 Notes are granted demand registration rights and pre-emptive rights. The shares of common stock underlying the December 2020 Notes were included in a resale registration statement declared effective on December 16, 2020 with Registration No. 333-251159. In addition, the December 2020 NPA includes customary events of default, including, among others: (i) non-payment of amounts due thereunder, (ii) non-compliance with covenants thereunder, (iii) bankruptcy or insolvency. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, a majority of the Holders may accelerate the maturity of the Indebtedness. The Company used the offering proceeds for business development, investment in increased inventory and other strategic growth initiatives, including market expansion and personnel recruitment. As of March 26, 2021, the balance of the December 2020 Note is \$45,730 or approximately 182,918 shares of common stock.

#### *COVID-19 UK Loan*

On April 20, 2020, the Board of Directors of the Company, approved for its wholly owned UK subsidiary, Global Telesat Communications LTD ("GTC"), to apply for a Coronavirus Interruption Loan, offered by the UK government, for an amount up to £250,000. On July 16, 2020 (the "Issue Date"), GTC, entered into a Coronavirus Interruption Loan Agreement ("Debtenture") by and among the Company and HSBC UK Bank PLC (the "Lender") for an amount of £250,000, or USD\$341,625 at an exchange rate of GBP:USD of 1.3665. The Debtenture bears interest beginning July 16, 2021, at a rate of 3.99% per annum over the Bank of England Base Rate (0.1% as of July 16, 2020), payable monthly on the outstanding principal amount of the Debtenture. The Debtenture has a term of 6 years from the date of drawdown, July 15, 2026, the "Maturity Date". The first repayment of £4,166.67 (exclusive of interest) will be made 13 month(s) after July 16, 2020. Voluntary prepayments are allowed with 5 business days' written

notice and the amount of the prepayment is equal to 10% or more of the Limit or, if less, the balance of the debenture. The Debenture is secured by all GTC's assets as well as a guarantee by the UK government, with the proceeds of the Debenture are to be used for general corporate and working capital purposes. The Debenture includes customary events of default, including, among others: (i) non-payment of amounts due thereunder, (ii) non-compliance with covenants thereunder, (iii) bankruptcy or insolvency (each, an "Event of Default"). Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Debenture becomes payable upon demand.

### Going Concern

The report of our independent registered public accounting firm that accompanies our audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019 contain a going concern qualification in which such firm expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. We had net cash used in operations of \$861,981 during the year ended December 31, 2020. At December 31, 2020, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$13,878,553, negative working capital of \$144,058 and net loss of \$2,763,375 during the year ended December 31, 2020. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for one year from the issuance of the financial statements. Without additional capital, we will be unable to achieve our business objectives, and may be forced to curtail our operations, reduce headcount, and/or temporarily cease our operations until requisite capital is secured. Our consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible effects on recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result from our inability to continue as a going concern.

33

### COVID-19 Update

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of a novel coronavirus ("COVID-19") a global pandemic prompting government-imposed quarantines, suspension of in-person attendance of academic programs, and cessation of certain travel and business closures. The United States has entered a recession as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, which may prolong and exacerbate the negative impact on us. Although we expect the availability of vaccines and various treatments with respect to COVID-19 to have an overall positive impact on business conditions in the aggregate over time, the exact timing of these positive developments is uncertain. In December 2020, the United States began distributing two vaccines that, in addition to other vaccines under development, are expected to help to reduce the spread of the coronavirus that causes COVID-19 once they are widely distributed. If the vaccines prove less effective than currently understood by the scientific community and the United States Food and Drug Administration, or if there are problems with the acceptance, availability, timing or other difficulties with widely distributing the vaccines, the pandemic may last longer, and could continue to impact our business for longer, than we currently expect. In response to COVID-19, governmental authorities have implemented numerous measures to try to contain the virus, such as travel bans and restrictions, prohibitions on group events and gatherings, shutdowns of certain businesses, curfews, shelter in place orders and recommendations to practice social distancing. Although many governmental measures have had specific expiration dates, some of those measures have already been extended more than once, and there is considerable uncertainty regarding the duration of such measures and the implementation of any potential future measures, especially if cases increase across the United States, with the potential for additional challenges resulting from the emergence of new variants of COVID-19, some of which may be more transmissible than the initial strain. Such measures have impacted, and may continue to affect, our workforce, operations, suppliers and customers. We reduced the size of our workforce following the onset of COVID-19 and may need to take additional actions to further reduce the size of our workforce in the future; such reductions incur costs, and we can provide no assurance that we will be able to rehire our workforce in the event our business experiences a subsequent recovery. We took steps to curtail our operating expenses and conserve cash. We may elect or need to take additional remedial measures in the future as the information available to us continues to develop, including with respect to our workforce, relationships with our third-party vendors, and our customers. There is no certainty that the remedial measures we have implemented to date, or any additional remedial steps we may take in the future, will be sufficient to mitigate the risks posed by COVID-19. Further, such measures could potentially materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and create additional risks for us. Any escalation of COVID-19 cases across many of the markets we serve could have a negative impact on us. Specifically, we could be adversely impacted by limitations on our employees to perform their work due to illness caused by the pandemic or local, state, or federal orders requiring our stores to close or employees to remain at home; limitation of carriers to deliver our product to customers; product shortages; limitations on the ability of our customers to conduct their business and purchase our products and services; and limitations on the ability of our customers to pay us in a timely manner. These events could have a material, adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and liquidity.

The ultimate magnitude of COVID-19, including the full extent of the material negative impact on our financial and operational results, will depend on future developments, such as the duration and severity of the pandemic, the extent of any additional increases in cases across the United States, and the related length of its impact on the global economy, as well as the timing and availability of effective medical treatments and vaccines, which remain uncertain and cannot be predicted at this time. The resumption of our normal business operations may be delayed or constrained by lingering effects of COVID-19 on our customers, suppliers and/or third-party service providers. Furthermore, the extent to which our mitigation efforts are successful, if at all, is not currently ascertainable. Due to the daily evolution of the COVID-19 pandemic and the responses to curb its spread, we cannot predict the full impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business and results of operations, but our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows have already been materially adversely impacted, and we anticipate they will continue to be adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic and its negative effects on global economic conditions. Any recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic and related economic impact may also be slowed or reversed by a variety of factors, such as any increase in COVID-19 infections. Even after the COVID-19 pandemic has subsided, we may continue to experience adverse impacts to our business as a result of its national and, to some extent, global economic impact, including the current recession and any recession that may occur in the future.

34

The success of our business depends on our global operations, including our supply chain and consumer demand, among other things. As a result of COVID-19, we have experienced shortages in inventory due to manufacturing issues, a reduction in the volume of sales in some parts of our business, such as rental sales and direct website sales, and a reduction in personnel due to lockdown related issues. Our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2020 reflect this impact; however, we expect that this trend may continue and the full extent of the impact is unknown. In recent months, some governmental agencies in the US and Europe, where we produce the largest percentage of our sales, have lifted certain restrictions. However, if customer demand continues to be low, our future equipment sales, subscriber activations and sales margin will be impacted. We have implemented several measures to minimize the impact on our operations and sustain our liquidity position, including receiving support through the US payroll protection program loan ("PPP"), a low interest, fixed rate loan provided under the UK's Coronavirus Business Interruption Loan ("CBILS") and the deferral of certain UK taxes. We have also worked with our product suppliers to ensure we will continue to have sufficient inventory levels on hand to meet consumer demand.

### Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States. Preparing financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses. These estimates and assumptions are affected by management's applications of accounting policies. Critical accounting policies for our company include accounting for stock-based compensation.

### Stock Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation is accounted for based on the requirements of the Share-Based Payment Topic of ASC 718 which requires recognition in the consolidated financial statements of the cost of employee and director services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments over the period the employee or director is required to perform the services in exchange for the award (presumptively, the vesting period). The ASC also requires measurement of the cost of employee and director services received in exchange for an award based on the grant-date fair value of the award.

Pursuant to ASC Topic 718, for share-based payments to consultants and other third-parties, compensation expense is determined at the "measurement date." The

expense is recognized over the vesting period of the award. Until the measurement date is reached, the total amount of compensation expense remains uncertain. The Company initially records compensation expense based on the fair value of the award at the reporting date. Further, ASC Topic 718, provides guidance about which changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award require an entity to apply modification accounting in Topic 718, such as the repricing of share options, which would revalue those options and the accounting for the cancellation of an equity award whether a replacement award or other valuable consideration is issued in conjunction with the cancellation. If not, the cancellation is viewed as a replacement and not a modification, with a repurchase price of \$0.

#### Use of Estimates

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities as of the date of the statements of financial condition, and revenues and expenses for the years then ended. Actual results may differ significantly from those estimates. Significant estimates made by management include, but are not limited to, the assumptions used to calculate stock-based compensation, derivative liabilities and common stock issued for services.

#### Effect of Exchange Rate on Results

The Company's reporting currency is U.S. Dollars. The accounts of one of the Company's subsidiaries, GTCL, is maintained using the appropriate local currency, Great British Pound, as the functional currency. All assets and liabilities are translated into U.S. Dollars at balance sheet date, shareholders' equity is translated at historical rates and revenue and expense accounts are translated at the average exchange rate for the year or the reporting period. The translation adjustments are reported as a separate component of stockholders' equity, captioned as accumulated other comprehensive (loss) gain. Transaction gains and losses arising from exchange rate fluctuations on transactions denominated in a currency other than the functional currency are included in the statements of operations.

---

35

The relevant translation rates are as follows: for the year ended December 31, 2020 closing rate at 1.3665 US\$: GBP, yearly average rate at 1.286618 US\$: GBP, for the year ended December 31, 2019 closing rate at 1.3262 US\$: GBP, yearly average rate at 1.276933 US\$: GBP.

GTCL represents 64.1% of total company sales and as such, currency rate variances have an impact on results. For the year ended December 31, 2020 the net effect on revenues were impacted by the differences in exchange rate from yearly average exchange of 1.276933 to 1.286618. Had the yearly average rate remained, sales would have been lower by \$35,347. GTCL comparable sales in GBP, its home currency, decreased 8.0% or £251,733, from £3,142,634 to £2,890,901 for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to December 31, 2019.

GTCL represents 68.4% of total company sales and as such, currency rate variances have an impact on results. For the year ended December 31, 2019 the net effect on revenues were impacted by the differences in exchange rate from yearly average exchange of 1.296229 to 1.276933. Had the yearly average rate remained, sales would have been higher by \$156,037. GTCL comparable sales in GBP, its home currency, increased 3.9% or £117,666, from £3,024,967 to £3,142,634 for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to December 31, 2018.

#### Results of Operations

*Net Revenue.* For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, revenues generated were approximately \$5,689,796 and \$5,869,558, a decrease of \$179,762 or 3.1%. Revenues were derived primarily from the sales of satellite phones, locator beacons, GPS trackers, terminals, accessories and additional and recurring airtime plans. Comparable sales for Orbital Satcom Corp. increased 9.9% or \$183,531, from \$1,856,625 to \$2,040,156. Comparable sales for GTCL decreased 9.1% or \$363,292, from \$4,012,932 to \$3,649,640. The overall sales increase is attributable to increased sales through Amazon storefronts and product selections, which constituted 73.3% and 56.9% of our total sales for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Approximately 73.3% of our products are sold on Amazon and are subject to Amazon's terms of service and various other Amazon seller policies that apply to third parties selling products on Amazon's marketplace. Amazon's terms of service provide, among other things, that it may terminate or suspend its agreement with any seller or any of its services being provided to a seller at any time and for any reason. In addition, if Amazon determines that any seller's actions or performance, including ours, may result in violations of its terms or policies, or create other risks to Amazon or to third parties, then Amazon may in its sole discretion withhold any payments owed for as long as Amazon determines any related risk to Amazon or to third parties persist. Further, if Amazon determines that any seller's, including our, accounts have been used to engage in deceptive, fraudulent or illegal activity, or that such accounts have repeatedly violated its policies, then Amazon may in its sole discretion permanently withhold any payments owed. In addition, Amazon in its sole discretion may suspend a seller account and product listings if Amazon determines that a seller has engaged in conduct that violates any of its policies. Any limitation or restriction on our ability to sell on Amazon's platform could have a material impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. We also rely on services provided by Amazon's fulfillment platform which provides for expedited shipping to the consumer, an important aspect in the buying decision for consumers. Any inability to market our products for sale with delivery could have a material impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. Failure to remain compliant with the fulfillment practices on Amazon's platform could have a material impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

*Cost of Sales.* During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, cost of revenues decreased to \$4,464,476 compared to \$4,646,180 for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of \$181,704 or 3.9%. We expect our cost of revenues to increase during fiscal 2021 and beyond, as we expand our operations and begin generating additional revenues under our current business. However, we are unable at this time to estimate the amount of the expected increases. Gross profit margins during the year ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 were 21.5% and 20.8%, respectively. The increase in margin was attributable to new product lines with higher margins.

---

36

*Operating Expenses.* Total operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2020 were \$3,259,200, an increase of \$924,494, or 39.6%, from total operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2019, of \$2,334,706.

*Selling, general and administrative expenses* were \$694,361 and \$761,237 for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, representing a decrease of \$66,875 or 8.8%. The decrease is primarily attributable to a 2019 impairment of research and development for \$50,000 for the Company's impairment of its investment on February 19, 2015, for its dual mode tracker, which it has yet to launch. Additionally, there was a decrease in travel between the Company's offices in the UK to US directly associated with US and UK government lockdowns due to the COVID-19 pandemic. We anticipate that travel expenses will increase after the COVID-19 travel restrictions are lifted.

*Salaries, wages and payroll taxes* were \$769,391 and \$732,498 for the year ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, representing an increase of \$36,893, or 5.0%. The increase was attributable to an increase in personnel.

*Stock based compensation* for the year ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 were non-cash expenses. For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recorded \$830,900 and \$0 for stock-based compensation. For the year ended December 31, 2020, the expense was for the issuance of 688,000 fully vested options to purchase shares of the Company's stock to management and a director with an average exercise price of \$0.96.

*Professional fees* were \$669,622 and \$565,643 for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, representing an increase of \$103,979 or 18.4%. The

increase was primarily due to the issuance of 7,500 shares of the Company's stock to consultants valued at \$74,000, a decrease of legal expenses of \$26,770, an increase of investor relations fees of \$17,500 and a decrease in accounting fees of \$21,205 and a reduction of public company expense of \$8,564.

*Depreciation and amortization* expenses were \$294,926 and \$275,328 for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, representing an increase of \$19,598, or 7.1%. The increase was attributable to depreciation associated to the company's investment in updating Company websites.

We expect our expenses in each of these areas to continue to increase during fiscal 2021 and beyond as we expand our operations and begin generating additional revenues under our current business. However, we are unable at this time to estimate the amount of the expected increases.

*Total Other (Income) Expense.* Our total other expenses were \$729,495 and \$267,681 during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 respectively, representing an increase of \$461,813 or 173.0%. The increase was attributable to the Company's increase in interest expense of \$728,529, which is primarily due to an increase in notes payable and convertible debt offset by a decrease of \$69,677 in the fair value of derivative instruments related to convertible debt and increases of \$134,584 in gain on the extinguishment of debt and \$38,355 in exchange rate variances.

*Net Loss before Income Taxes.* We recorded net loss before income tax of \$2,763,375 for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to a net loss of \$1,379,009, for the year ended December 31, 2019. The increase is a result of the factors as described above.

*Provision for Income Taxes and Income Tax Expense.* For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recorded income tax expense of \$0 and \$747, respectively. The decrease was attributable to a decrease in provision for income taxes for UK taxes related to its subsidiary, GTCL, for the year ended December 31, 2020.

---

37

---

*Net Loss.* We recorded net loss after income tax of \$2,763,375 for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to a net loss of \$1,379,756 for the year ended December 31, 2019. The increase is a result of the factors as described above.

*Comprehensive Loss.* We recorded a (loss) gain for foreign currency translation adjustments for the year ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, of \$(40,680) and \$4,020, respectively. The fluctuations of the increase/decrease are primarily attributable to exchange rate variances. Comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2020 was \$2,804,055 as compared to loss of \$1,375,736 for the year ended December 31, 2019.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Since inception we have incurred and continue to incur significant losses from operations. Historically, we have financed our operations through various financings. If we continue to incur negative cash flow from sources of operating activities for longer than expected, our ability to continue as a going concern could be in substantial doubt and we will require additional funds through debt facilities, and/or public or private equity or debt financings to continue operations. The Company is working to secure financing to continue to support the Company's businesses and meet all of its financial obligations. The Company can provide no assurance as to the successful conclusion of the financing. Furthermore, the Company is aggressively looking to reduce costs of its operations as well as eliminating certain corporate overhead expenses to maximize income. We cannot provide any assurance that we will be able to obtain the capital we require on a timely basis or on terms acceptable to us. Without additional capital, we will be unable to achieve our business objectives, and may be forced to curtail our operations, reduce headcount, and/or temporarily cease our operations until requisite capital is secured.

Liquidity is the ability of a company to generate funds to support its current and future operations, satisfy its obligations, and otherwise operate on an ongoing basis. At December 31, 2020, we had a cash balance of \$728,762 and negative working capital is approximately \$144,058. We reported a net increase in cash for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to December 31, 2019 of \$653,400 primarily as a result of net cash proceeds received from payroll protection loans, UK COVID-19 loans and convertible debt, offset by the use of cash in operations.

We do not believe that our existing working capital and our future cash flows from operating activities will provide sufficient cash to enable us to meet our operating needs and debt requirements for the next twelve months.

## **Recent Financing Activities**

### *March 2021 Financing*

On March 5, 2021, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement by and between the Company and one individual accredited investor where the Company sold a convertible promissory note with a principal amount of \$350,000 (the "March 2021 Note"). The Noteholder has an optional right of conversion such that the Noteholder may elect to convert his Note, in whole or in part, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company's common stock as determined by dividing the indebtedness under the March 2021 Note by a price equal to the lesser of (a) \$6.00 per share, and (b) a 30% discount to the price of the common stock in the qualified transaction, subject to certain adjustments. As of March 26, 2021, the balance of March 2021 Note is \$350,000 or approximately 233,333 shares of common stock.

### *December 2020 Financing*

On December 1, 2020, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement by and among the Company and certain lenders where the Company sold an aggregate principal amount of \$244,000 of its convertible promissory notes (the "December 2020 Notes"). The December 2020 Note holders have an optional right of conversion such that a Noteholder may elect to convert his December 2020 Note, in whole or in part, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company's common stock as determined by dividing the outstanding indebtedness by \$1.00, subject to certain adjustments. As of March 26, 2021, the balance of the December 2020 Note is \$45,730 or approximately 182,918 shares of common stock.

---

38

---

### *August 2020 Financing*

On August 21, 2020, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement by and among the Company and certain lenders where the Company sold an aggregate principal amount of \$933,000 of its convertible promissory notes (the "August 2020 Notes"). The August 2020 Note holders have an optional right of conversion such that a Noteholder may elect to convert his August 2020 Note, in whole or in part, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company's common stock as determined by dividing the outstanding indebtedness by \$0.80, subject to certain adjustments. As of March 26, 2021, the balance of the August 2020 Note is \$380,639 or approximately 1,903,194 shares of common stock.

### *Paycheck Protection Program Loan*

On May 8, 2020, Orbsat Corp was approved for the US funded Payroll Protection Program, ("PPP") loan. The loan is for \$20,832 and has a term of 2 years, of which the first 6 months are deferred at an interest rate of 1%. As of December 31, 2020, the Company has recorded \$15,624 as current portion of notes payable and \$5,208 as notes payable long term.

On April 20, 2020, the Board of Directors of the Company, approved for its wholly owned UK subsidiary, Global Telesat Communications LTD (“GTC”), to apply for a Coronavirus Interruption Loan, offered by the UK government, for an amount up to £250,000. On July 16, 2020 (the “Issue Date”), GTC, entered into a Coronavirus Interruption Loan Agreement (“Debtenture”) by and among the Company and HSBC UK Bank PLC (the “Lender”) for an amount of £250,000, or USD\$341,625 at an exchange rate of GBP:USD of 1.3665. The Debtenture bears interest beginning July 16, 2021, at a rate of 3.99% per annum over the Bank of England Base Rate (0.1% as of July 16, 2020), payable monthly on the outstanding principal amount of the Debtenture. The Debtenture has a term of 6 years from the date of drawdown, July 15, 2026, the “Maturity Date”. The first repayment of £4,166.67 (exclusive of interest) will be made 13 month(s) after July 16, 2020. Voluntary prepayments are allowed with 5 business days’ written notice and the amount of the prepayment is equal to 10% or more of the Limit or, if less, the balance of the debtenture. The Debtenture is secured by all GTC’s assets as well as a guarantee by the UK government, with the proceeds of the Debtenture are to be used for general corporate and working capital purposes.

#### *Amazon Line of Credit*

On October 9, 2019, Orbital Satcom Corp., entered into a short-term loan agreement for \$29,000, with Amazon. The one-year term loan is paid monthly, has an interest rate of 9.72%, with late payment penalty interest of 11.72%. For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recorded interest expense of \$952 and \$574, respectively. The short-term line of credit balance as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, was \$0 and \$24,483.

#### *HSBC Over-advance*

The Company’s UK subsidiary, GTCL has an over-advance line of credit with HSBC, for working capital needs. The over-advance limit is £25,000 or \$34,163 at an exchange rate of 1.3665, with interest at 5.50% over Bank of England’s base rate or current rate of 6.25% variable. The advance is guaranteed by David Phipps, the Company’s Chief Executive Officer. The Company has an American Express account for Orbital Satcom Corp. and an American Express account for GTCL, both in the name of David Phipps who personally guarantees the balance owed.

Our current assets at December 31, 2020 increased 22.7% to \$1,372,467, from \$877,446 or an increase of \$495,021, for December 31, 2019. The increase included cash of \$653,400 and decreases in unbilled revenue of \$495, decreases in accounts receivable of \$67,322, inventory of \$4,876, prepaid expenses of \$16,812 and other current assets of \$68,874. Prepaid expenses primarily represent services to consultants, which are amortized over the length of the contract.

Our current liabilities at December 31, 2020 increased to \$1,516,525 from \$1,444,468 or an increase of \$72,057, or 5.0% from December 31, 2019. The increase is comprised of a decrease in accounts payable of \$111,616, contract liabilities of \$4,503, Amazon line of credit of \$24,483, and provision for income taxes \$2,899 and an increase in related party payable of \$50,989 and the current portion of notes payable of \$137,472.

---

## **Operating Activities**

Net cash flows used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2020 amounted to \$836,980 and were attributable to; our net loss of \$2,763,375, gain from debt extinguishment of \$269,261, offset by; depreciation and amortization expense of \$294,926, right of use of \$28,073 stock-based compensation of \$74,000, amortization debt discount of convertible debt of \$956,554, and the fair value of options issued of \$830,900. Changes in operating assets and liabilities were reflected by decreases in accounts receivable of \$67,322, inventory of \$4,876, prepaid and other current assets of \$85,686, accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$111,616, provision for income taxes of \$2,899, contract liabilities of \$4,503, and lease liability of \$28,158.

Net cash flows used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2019 amounted to \$659,203 and were attributable to; our net loss of \$1,379,756, gain from debt extinguishment of \$134,677, offset by; depreciation and amortization expense of \$275,328, right of use of \$9,552, impairment of other asset of \$50,000, amortization of convertible debt of \$257,445, change in fair value of derivative liabilities \$69,677, and convertible debt issued for services of \$113,000. Changes in operating assets and liabilities were reflected by increases in accounts receivable of \$73,827, inventory of \$97,274, prepaid and other current assets of \$69,743, contract liabilities of \$21,506, provision for income taxes of \$11,160, increases in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$289,751 and lease liability of \$12,374.

## **Investing Activities**

Net cash flows used in investing activities were \$34,903 and \$70,194 for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2020, we purchased property and equipment and websites upgrades of \$34,903. For the year ended December 31, 2019, purchased of property and equipment of \$70,194.

## **Financing Activities**

Net cash flows provided by financing activities were \$1,565,963 and \$659,327 for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2020, we had proceeds from; related party for \$50,989, convertible debt \$1,177,000 and proceeds from notes payable of 362,457. For the year ended December 31, 2020, we had repayments of the Amazon line of credit of \$24,483. During the year ended December 31, 2019, we had proceeds from; related party for \$12,044 convertible debt \$757,000 and net advances from Amazon line of credit of \$24,483. For the year ended December 31, 2019 we had repayments of convertible debt of \$87,778 and notes payable of \$46,422.

## **Off-balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have not entered into any other financial guarantees or other commitments to guarantee the payment obligations of any third parties. We have not entered into any derivative contracts that are indexed to our shares and classified as stockholder’s equity or that are not reflected in our consolidated financial statements. Furthermore, we do not have any retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to such entity.

## **OUR BUSINESS**

We were originally incorporated in 1997 as a Florida corporation. On April 21, 2010, we merged with and into a newly-formed wholly-owned subsidiary for the purpose of changing our state of incorporation to Delaware, effecting a 2:1 forward split of our common stock, and changing our name to EClips Media Technologies, Inc. On April 25, 2011, we changed our name to “Silver Horn Mining Ltd.” pursuant to a merger with a newly formed wholly-owned subsidiary.

GTC was formed under the laws of England and Wales in 2008. On February 19, 2015, we entered into a share exchange agreement with GTC and all of the holders of the outstanding equity of GTC pursuant to which GTC became a wholly owned subsidiary of ours.

---

On March 28, 2014, we merged with a newly-formed wholly-owned subsidiary of ours solely for the purpose of changing our state of incorporation to Nevada from Delaware, effecting a 1:150 reverse split of our common stock, and changing our name to Great West Resources, Inc. in connection with the plans to enter into the business of

potash mining and exploration. During late 2014, we abandoned our efforts to enter the potash business.

On January 22, 2015, we changed our name to “Orbital Tracking Corp” from “Great West Resources, Inc.” pursuant to a merger with a newly formed wholly owned subsidiary.

Effective March 8, 2018, following the approval of a majority of our shareholders, we effected a reverse split of our common stock at a ratio of 1 for 150. On August 19, 2019, we effected a reverse split of our common stock at a ratio of 1 for 15. As a result of the reverse split, our common stock now has the CUSIP number: 68557F100. All share and per share, information in the accompanying consolidated financial statements and footnotes has been retroactively restated to reflect these reverse splits.

Also, on August 19, 2019, we changed our name to “Orbsat Corp” from “Orbital Tracking Corp” pursuant to a merger with a newly formed wholly owned subsidiary.

Our principal executive offices are located at 18851 N.E. 29th Ave, Suite 700, Aventura, Florida 33180. Our telephone number is (305) 560-5355. The Company’s website address is <http://www.orbsat.com>. Information contained on the Company’s website is not incorporated into this prospectus.

## **Our Current Business**

### *COVID-19 update*

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of a novel coronavirus (“COVID-19”) a global pandemic prompting government-imposed quarantines, suspension of in-person attendance of academic programs, and cessation of certain travel and business closures. The United States has entered a recession as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, which may prolong and exacerbate the negative impact on us. Although we expect the availability of vaccines and various treatments with respect to COVID-19 to have an overall positive impact on business conditions in the aggregate over time, the exact timing of these positive developments is uncertain. In December 2020, the United States began distributing two vaccines that, in addition to other vaccines under development, are expected to help to reduce the spread of the coronavirus that causes COVID-19 once they are widely distributed. If the vaccines prove less effective than currently understood by the scientific community and the United States Food and Drug Administration, or if there are problems with the acceptance, availability, timing or other difficulties with widely distributing the vaccines, the pandemic may last longer, and could continue to impact our business for longer, than we currently expect. In response to COVID-19, governmental authorities have implemented numerous measures to try to contain the virus, such as travel bans and restrictions, prohibitions on group events and gatherings, shutdowns of certain businesses, curfews, shelter in place orders and recommendations to practice social distancing. Although many governmental measures have had specific expiration dates, some of those measures have already been extended more than once, and there is considerable uncertainty regarding the duration of such measures and the implementation of any potential future measures, especially if cases increase across the United States, with the potential for additional challenges resulting from the emergence of new variants of COVID-19, some of which may be more transmissible than the initial strain. Such measures have impacted, and may continue to affect, our workforce, operations, suppliers and customers. We reduced the size of our workforce following the onset of COVID-19 and may need to take additional actions to further reduce the size of our workforce in the future; such reductions incur costs, and we can provide no assurance that we will be able to rehire our workforce in the event our business experiences a subsequent recovery. We took steps to curtail our operating expenses and conserve cash. We may elect or need to take additional remedial measures in the future as the information available to us continues to develop, including with respect to our workforce, relationships with our third-party vendors, and our customers. There is no certainty that the remedial measures we have implemented to date, or any additional remedial steps we may take in the future, will be sufficient to mitigate the risks posed by COVID-19. Further, such measures could potentially materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and create additional risks for us. Any escalation of COVID-19 cases across many of the markets we serve could have a negative impact on us. Specifically, we could be adversely impacted by limitations on our employees to perform their work due to illness caused by the pandemic or local, state, or federal orders requiring our stores to close or employees to remain at home; limitation of carriers to deliver our product to customers; product shortages; limitations on the ability of our customers to conduct their business and purchase our products and services; and limitations on the ability of our customers to pay us in a timely manner. These events could have a material, adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and liquidity.

---

41

The ultimate magnitude of COVID-19, including the full extent of the material negative impact on our financial and operational results, will depend on future developments, such as the duration and severity of the pandemic, the extent of any increases in cases across the United States, and the related length of its impact on the global economy, as well as the timing and availability of effective medical treatments and vaccines, which remain uncertain and cannot be predicted at this time. The resumption of our normal business operations may be delayed or constrained by lingering effects of COVID-19 on our customers, suppliers and/or third-party service providers. Furthermore, the extent to which our mitigation efforts are successful, if at all, is not currently ascertainable. Due to the daily evolution of the COVID-19 pandemic and the responses to curb its spread, we cannot predict the full impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business and results of operations, but our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows have already been materially adversely impacted, and we anticipate they will continue to be adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic and its negative effects on global economic conditions. Any recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic and related economic impact may also be slowed or reversed by a variety of factors, such as any increase in COVID-19 infections. Even after the COVID-19 pandemic has subsided, we may continue to experience adverse impacts to our business as a result of its national and, to some extent, global economic impact, including the current recession and any recession that may occur in the future.

The success of our business depends on our global operations, including our supply chain and consumer demand, among other things. As a result of COVID-19, we have experienced shortages in inventory due to manufacturing issues, a reduction in the volume of sales in some parts of our business, such as rental sales and direct website sales, and a reduction in personnel due to lockdown related issues. Our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2020 reflect this impact; however, we expect that this trend may continue and the full extent of the impact is unknown. In recent months, some governmental agencies in the US and Europe, where we produce the largest percentage of our sales, have lifted certain restrictions. However, if customer demand continues to be low, our future equipment sales, subscriber activations and sales margin will be impacted. We have implemented several measures to minimize the impact on our operations and sustain our liquidity position, including receiving support through the US payroll protection program loan (“PPP”), a low interest, fixed rate loan provided under the UK’s Coronavirus Business Interruption Loan (“CBILS”) and the deferral of certain UK taxes. We have also worked with our product suppliers to ensure we will continue to have sufficient inventory levels on hand to meet consumer demand.

The Company’s reliance on securing additional capital for its public company expenses may be impaired due to the effect on the U.S. financial markets. The inability to obtain appropriate financing, may affect its compliance requirements as a public company. The Company has been using its working capital from its operating subsidiaries, to support its public company expenses. The continued drain on its working capital have forced the Company to incur cutbacks, which may affect its future operating revenue as well as, its ability to continue operations.

As a result of COVID-19, we have experienced shortages in inventory due to manufacturing and logistical issues, a reduction in the volume of sales in some parts of our business, such as rental sales and direct website sales, and a reduction in personnel due to lockdown related issues. Our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2020 reflect this impact; however, we expect that this trend may continue and the full extent of the impact is unknown.

Orbsat Corp provides Mobile Satellite Services (“MSS”) solutions to fulfil the growing global demand for satellite-enabled voice, data, personnel and asset tracking, Machine-to-Machine (M2M) and Internet of Things (IoT) connectivity services. We provide these solutions for businesses, governments, military, humanitarian organizations, and individual users, enabling them to communicate, connect to the internet, track and monitor remote assets and lone workers, or request SOS assistance via satellite from almost anywhere in the world, even in the most remote and hostile of environments.

---

42

partners to deliver low cost, reliable and easily accessible global satellite communications solutions in areas where no other forms of communication exist.

We provide voice, data communications, IoT and M2M services via Geostationary and Low Earth Orbit (“LEO”) satellite constellations and offer reliable connectivity in areas where terrestrial wireless or wireline networks do not exist or are limited, including remote land areas, open ocean, airways, the polar regions and regions where terrestrial networks are not operational, for example due to political conflicts and natural or man-made disasters.

There is an increasing requirement for on-demand connectivity which we support with products and services developed to deliver reliable solutions globally via leading commercial satellite network operators. Billions of dollars are projected to be spent on new and modernized satellite constellations<sup>6</sup> and our partner networks including Globalstar, Intelsat, Iridium, Inmarsat, Thuraya and Viasat have already developed and launched satellites capable of delivering advanced high-speed voice and data services virtually anywhere on the planet. Our products and services enable users on the ground to connect to these existing networks and we intend to pursue new relationships with next generation satellite constellation operators likely to offer service in the future.

We have expertise and long-term experience in providing tracking and monitoring services via satellite, specifically through the Globalstar Low Earth Orbit satellite network. We own unique network infrastructure devices, known as appliques, which are located in various Globalstar ground stations around the world and provide the signal receipt and processing technology that enables and powers the Globalstar simplex data service. We believe our ownership of these appliques provides us with competitive access to the global simplex data service which addresses the market demand for a small and cost-effective solution for sending data, such as geographic coordinates, from assets or individuals in remote locations to a central monitoring station and is used in numerous applications such as tracking vehicles, asset shipments, livestock, and monitoring unattended remote assets.

We believe the potential commercial requirement for satellite-based tracking devices using the Globalstar network is vast and we intend to begin launching a range of company branded tracking products and associated messaging plans during the first half of 2021, including our SolarTrack solar powered satellite tracking device which we announced in January 2021.

In addition to our main core focus on MSS products and services, we also provide tracking and monitoring solutions using Automatic Identification System (AIS), 2G-5G, Push-to-Talk and two-way radio technology.

We generate revenue from both the provision of services and the sale of equipment. Higher margin recurring service revenue from the sale of monthly, annual, and prepaid airtime or messaging plans has historically represented an increasing proportion of our revenue, and we expect that trend to continue as we introduce new products requiring associated airtime or messaging plans.

We provide our products and services directly to end users and reseller networks located both in the United States and internationally through our subsidiaries, U.S. based Orbital Satcom Corp (“Orbital Satcom”) and U.K. based Global Telesat Communications Limited (“GTC”). We have a physical presence in the United States and the United Kingdom, as well as an ecommerce storefront presence in 16 countries across 5 continents. We have a diverse geographical customer base having provided solutions to more than 50,000 customers located in more than 165 countries across most every continent in the world.

In the first quarter of 2021, we opened an office in Washington D.C. to target increased sales to US government customers through channels such as the U.S. General Services Administration (“GSA”). The U.S. government spends billions of dollars each year on satellite communications products and services<sup>7</sup> as it seeks to modernize and improve its communications and connectivity. To directly address this opportunity, Orbsat is currently seeking to build a dedicated government sector business unit focused on serving the growing secure communications needs of US government customers.

---

<sup>5</sup> <https://www.statista.com/statistics/617136/digital-population-worldwide/>

<sup>6</sup> <https://www.mckinsey.com/industries/aerospace-and-defense/our-insights/large-leo-satellite-constellations-will-it-be-different-this-time#>

<sup>7</sup> <https://www.gao.gov/products/gao-20-80>.

### *MSS Products*

Our MSS products rely on satellite networks for voice, data and tracking connectivity and thus are not reliant on cell towers or other local infrastructure. As a result, our MSS solutions are suitable for recreational travelers and adventurers, government and military users, and corporations and individuals wishing to communicate or connect to the internet from remote locations, or in the event of an emergency such as a power outage, following a hurricane or other natural disaster during which regular cell phone, telephone and internet service may not be available.

Our satellite communications products enable users to make voice calls, send and recent text messages and emails, and transmit GPS location coordinates from virtually anywhere on the planet, no matter how remote the location and regardless of the availability of local communication infrastructure. Our range of satellite data products allow users all over the world to connect to the internet, stream live video, and communicate via voice and data applications.

We are a provider of GPS enabled emergency locator distress beacons that can save lives, on land and at sea. Our distress beacons enable essential communication between our customers and search and rescue organizations during emergency situations and pinpoint locational information to Search and Rescue services, essential during an emergency.

We provide a wide range of satellite tracking devices used to monitor the location, movements, and history of almost anything that moves. We specialize in offering satellite tracking services through the Globalstar satellite network and have supplied tens of thousands of tracking devices which are used around the world to locate lone workers, track shipping containers, livestock, vehicles, and vessels along with many other types of assets.

Our principal focus is on growing sales of our existing satellite-based hardware, airtime and related services, specifically services attracting recurring revenue for the Company. Additionally, during the first half of 2021 we intend to launch our own brand of tracking device for use by retail, corporate and governmental customers worldwide which we expect will further increase future revenue.

The first product launched by the Company, SolarTrack, is a compact, lightweight, IoT tracking device powered by the sun and operating on one of the most modern satellite networks in the world. It is designed for tracking and monitoring anything that moves, or any remote asset used outdoors, almost anywhere in the world and we anticipate strong demand from customers looking for a low cost, low maintenance tracking device to monitor remote assets.

### *Online Storefronts*

We operate two e-commerce websites offering a range of MSS products and solutions through our subsidiaries, Orbital Satcom, which targets customers in North and South America, and GTC which targets customers in the UK, EU, Middle East, Asia and rest of the world. These websites produce sales and attract enquiries from customers and potential customers from all around the world. Over the long term, we plan to develop additional country-specific websites to target customers in South America, Asia and Europe where we anticipate there will be substantial further demand for our products.

In addition to our two main e-commerce websites, we make portable satellite voice, data and tracking solutions easier to find and buy online through our various third-party e-commerce storefronts such as Amazon and Walmart. We currently operate 16 storefronts across various countries in 5 continents. We have invested in personnel to

translate our listings correctly in the different countries we are represented in and intend to regularly improve and increase our listings on all e-commerce sites. We currently have more than 9,000 product listings on all third-party sites and invest significantly in inventory to hold at Amazon's various fulfillment centers around the world to ensure that orders are shipped to customers as quickly as possible. The products include handheld satellite phones, personal and asset tracking devices, portable high-speed broadband terminals, and satellite Wi-Fi hotspots. Our Amazon online marketplaces represented approximately 73.3% and 56.9% of total sales for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively and we anticipate that these marketplaces will continue to represent a significant portion of our sales for the foreseeable future. Should there be a disruption of Amazon services or our ability to maintain storefronts with Amazon, our sales will likely decrease and we would have to seek other distribution methods to sell our products online, which may be costly.

With consumer behavior drastically changing as a result of Covid-19, e-commerce traffic witnessed double-digit gains in 2020 as stores closed and shoppers used digital options. This significant change in consumer shopping habits resulted in 42% of U.S. and U.K. consumers stating that they would choose to buy via Amazon if shopping online.<sup>8</sup> As a result, we experienced an increase in sales through our global Amazon storefronts during 2020 as compared to previous years.

Our e-commerce storefronts enable us to attract a significantly diversified level of sales from all over the world, ensuring we are not overly reliant on any single market or sector for our sales revenue. Furthermore, many products we sell require subscription-based services which allow us to increase our recurring revenue airtime sales.

#### *Mapping and Tracking Portal*

Our advanced subscription-based mapping and tracking portal, GTCTrack, is available for use by registered customers who pay a monthly fee to access it. This mapping portal provides a universal and hardware-agnostic, cloud-based data visualization and management platform that allows managers to track, command, and control assets in near-real-time. Asset location reports including position, speed, altitude, heading and past location and movement history reports for a wide range of tracking devices and other products sold by us are available through GTCTrack.

#### **Industry and Market**

We compete in the mobile satellite products and services sector of the global communications industry. The products and airtime that we sell are intended to meet users' needs for connectivity in all locations where existing terrestrial wireline and wireless communications networks do not exist, do not provide sufficient coverage, or are impaired. Government organizations, including military and intelligence agencies and disaster response agencies, non-governmental organizations and industrial operations and support teams depend on mobile voice and data satellite communications products and services on a regular basis. Businesses with global operations require reliable communications services when operating in remote locations around the world. Mobile satellite services users span many sectors, including emergency services, maritime, aviation, government, utilities, oil and gas, mining, recreation, forestry, heavy equipment, construction, and transportation, among others. We believe many of our customers view satellite communications products and services as critical to their daily operations.

There is an existing, and we believe significantly growing, multi-billion-dollar global market for a small and cost-effective solution for receiving and processing mobile voice and data communications from remote locations used in applications such as tracking vehicles or asset shipments, monitoring unattended remote assets or mobile security. Over the past two decades, the global mobile satellite services market has experienced significant growth. Increasingly, better-tailored, improved-technology products and services are creating new channels of demand for mobile satellite services. Growth in demand for mobile satellite voice services is driven by the declining cost of these services, the diminishing size and lower costs of the devices, as well as heightened demand by governments, businesses and individuals for ubiquitous global voice and data coverage. We believe our solutions are ideally suited for industries such as maritime, aviation, government/military, emergency/humanitarian services, mining, forestry, oil and gas, heavy equipment, transportation and utilities, as well as recreational users. We do not tailor our products and services to different types of customers as in our experience military, non-profit, government and recreational users tend to purchase the same types of products and services.

---

<sup>8</sup> [https://www.episerver.com/globalassets/03.-global-documents/reports/holidayreport2020\\_v4.pdf](https://www.episerver.com/globalassets/03.-global-documents/reports/holidayreport2020_v4.pdf).

#### **Competition**

The global satellite communications industry is highly competitive. In certain regions, such as North America, we currently face substantial competition from other service providers that offer a range of mobile and fixed communications options. In other regions, such as the UK and EU, we have a strong presence and are one of the leading providers of satellite communicators, emergency locator beacons and satellite tracking devices. We compete primarily on the basis of coverage, quality, portability, pricing and in the case of our e-commerce storefronts, availability of services and products.

The competitors for our satellite telecommunications services and products are other resellers of leading satellite networks such as Iridium, Inmarsat, Thuraya and Globalstar, some of which are also our suppliers. We expect the competition for our satellite telecommunications services and our satellite tracking and monitoring services to increase significantly as market demand accelerates.

We believe that we are well positioned to compete for the satellite telecommunications services business largely on a cost basis and our global e-commerce presence, which makes products more accessible to buy as compared to more traditional methods of purchasing e.g., bricks and mortar storefronts.

#### ***Our competitive strengths***

We believe that the following strengths contribute to our success:

- Our global presence enables us to compete in various markets around the world, with our multi-lingual personnel allowing us to respond to global customer inquiries with 24/7/365 customer support
- Our significant expertise in global e-commerce sales, allowing us to maintain a competitive advantage over traditional methods of purchase through "brick and mortar" stores. This has taken a particular import during the recent COVID-19 pandemic
- Our significant levels of inventory stored in fulfillment centers around the world enable us to quickly secure customer orders against competitors who may not hold available inventory
- Economies of scale of a leading provider of MSS product allows us to offer competitive prices for our products
- Long-term contracts and experience with Globalstar allow us to compete competitively on satellite tracking opportunities

- A diverse customer base with no single customer representing more than 1.5% of our annual gross sales revenue, and no single country representing more than 25% of our gross annual sales revenue as of December 31, 2020. This diversification reasonably permits the Company not to rely on any single customer, or group of customers, on any single product line, or any specific geographic area. It is noteworthy, however, that our Amazon sales represent the majority of our sales effort in the last 24 months.

### ***Our business strategy***

We intend to achieve our mission and further grow our business by pursuing the following strategies:

- *Increased product offerings* - we are constantly increasing our product lines and offerings and will continue to do so in the future.
- *Government sourced revenue* - We are opening new e-commerce storefronts around the world to develop sales in new markets. Our new Washington D.C. office will target US government/GSA sales which have not historically represented a significant part of our sales revenue. We also intend to recruit experienced government sales professionals to assist with this plan. We plan to become an approved seller on the US Government's GSA Schedule, which gives federal, and in some cases state and local buyers, access to a great number of commercial products and services at negotiated ceiling prices. Schedule purchases represent approximately 21% of overall federal procurement spending.

---

46

---

- *Product innovation* - We will continue to launch innovative own branded products, such as our SolarTrack solar powered satellite tracking device, to differentiate us and gain a competitive edge over other MSS suppliers.
- *Future acquisitions* - We will seek suitable acquisition opportunities to further increase our scale, expand sales and access in new markets and sectors.

### **Intellectual Property**

Our success and ability to compete depends in part on our ability to maintain our trade secrets. All of our employees and consultants are subject to non-disclosure agreements and other contractual provisions to establish and maintain our proprietary rights.

### **Regulatory Matters**

Government contract laws and regulations affect how we will do business with our customers, and in some instances, will impose added costs on our business. A violation of specific laws and regulations could result in the imposition of fines and penalties, the termination of any then existing contracts or the inability to bid on future contracts. We intend our Orbital Satcom subsidiary to become qualified as a government contractor. Our products may also be subject to regulation by the National Telecommunications and Information Administration and the Federal Communications Commission that regulate wireless communications.

### **Sources and Availability of Components**

Certain materials and equipment for our products are custom made for those products and are dependent upon either a single or limited number of suppliers. Failure of a supplier could cause delays in delivery of the products if another supplier cannot promptly be found or if the quality of such replacement supplier's components is inferior or unacceptable. As a result of COVID-19, we have experienced shortages in inventory due to manufacturing and logistical issues.

### **Employees**

We currently have seven full time and three part time employees, not including David Phipps, our Chief Executive Officer and President, and Thomas Seifert, our Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Phipps and Mr. Seifert work for us full time. The Company considers its relationships with its employees to be satisfactory and is not a party to any collective bargaining agreement.

### **Properties**

We currently maintain our principal executive office at 18851 NE 29th Avenue, Suite 700, Aventura, FL 33180 comprising flexible office space under a rolling monthly lease agreement. The cost for this office is \$525 per month in aggregate. We also maintain executive offices at 1401 H Street, N.W., Suite 875, Washington, D.C., 20005, under a minimum 12-month sublease agreement which expires on February 9, 2022. The cost for these offices is \$5,000 per month under a sublease and consulting service agreement provided by our landlord. Our subsidiary, Global Telesat Communications maintains office and warehousing space at 19-25 Nuffield Road, Poole, BH17 0RU under a lease agreement which expires on July 24, 2022.

We consider our current facilities adequate for our current operations.

### **Our Risks and History of Losses**

Our ability to achieve our mission and execute our strategies is subject to certain challenges, risks and uncertainties, including, among others:

- Our ability to obtain sufficient funding to expand our business and respond to business opportunities

---

47

---

- Our ability to acquire new customers or retain existing customers in a cost-effective manner
- Our ability to successfully improve our production efficiencies and economies of scale
- Our ability to manage our supply chain to continue to satisfy our future operation needs
- Our ability to retain our market share in our industry

We have incurred significant net losses since our inception. For the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, we have incurred net losses of \$2.7 million, \$1.4 million, and \$1.2 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$13.8 million. We expect to incur significant sales and marketing expenses prior to recording sufficient revenue from our operations to offset these expenses. In the United States, we expect to incur additional losses as a result of the costs associated with operating as a public company.

### **Corporate Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at 18851 N.E. 29th Ave, Suite 700, Aventura, Florida 33180. Our telephone number is (305) 560-5355. The Company's website address is <http://www.orbsat.com>. Information contained on the Company's website is not incorporated into this prospectus.

## MANAGEMENT

The following table presents information with respect to our executive officers, directors and significant employees as of the date of this report:

<b>Name and Address</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Date First Elected or Appointed</b>	<b>Position(s)</b>
David Phipps	55	February 19, 2015	Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman
Hector Delgado	52	May 27, 2015	Director
Thomas Seifert	49	October 19, 2020	Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary
Kendall Carpenter	65		Director Nominee.*
Cary Sucoff	69		Director Nominee.*
John Miller	79		Director Nominee.*

- Has agreed to serve on our board of directors upon effectiveness of this registration statement. The Company intends to put in place director and officer liability insurance, by no later than one month following closing of this offering.

Our directors are appointed for a one-year term to hold office until the next annual general meeting of our shareholders or until their earlier resignation or removal from office in accordance with our bylaws. The Board of Directors shall not appoint any new members or vote to increase its size in the absence of the written consent of Mr. Phipps. The Board of Directors appoints officers who serve their terms of office at the discretion of the Board of Directors.

The following is a brief account of the education and business experience during at least the past five years of our officers and directors, indicating each person's principal occupation during that period, and the name and principal business of the organization in which such occupation and employment were carried out.

**David Phipps, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman**, 55, has served as the Managing Director of GTC since 2008 and as the President of GTC, a competitor of the Company, from 2003 through 2014. He has served as the President of Orbital Satcom since February 19, 2015, as Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company since February 24, 2015 and Chief Executive Officer since February 25, 2015. He has over 20 years' experience in the communications industry, during which time he has overseen acquisitions, mergers and capital raising activities, and has more than 35 years of experience of investment management, finance, and operational roles in several private and public companies. Mr. Phipps was chosen as a director of the Company based on his knowledge of and relationships in the global satellite communications business.

48

**Hector Delgado, Director**, 52, was appointed to the Board of Directors on May 27, 2015. Mr. Delgado is currently the Executive Officer of the Naval Reserve Special Operations Command South (SOC SOUTH) Detachment 108. He has also served as a Special Agent in the United States Department of Homeland Security since 1995 and as the Managing Member of ISR Strategies, LLC, a full-service security consulting company, since 2010. He is a United States Navy SEAL with active and reserve service for over twenty-eight years. In 2006, he was mobilized and served a combat tour in Ramadi, Iraq with SEAL Team THREE receiving a Navy Commendation Medal with Combat "V". He has served with SEAL Teams TWO, THREE, FOUR, EIGHTEEN and Special Operations Command Central and South. Mr. Delgado has participated in tours of duty in the Middle East, Europe, Africa and South America. He has also served as an adjunct instructor at the United States Merchant Marine Academy teaching maritime security and conducting International Ship Security Code (ISPS) training and assessments. Mr. Delgado was appointed to serve as a director of the Company based on his leadership and entrepreneurial experience and particular familiarity with the military and governmental agencies.

**John E. Miller, Director Nominee**, 79. Lieutenant General (Retired) John E. Miller served over 34 years in the US Army. Commissioned as an Infantry Officer, he served in line units, staff positions and Army Schools. He had multiple assignments at the US Army Command and General Staff College where he taught Tactics and Wargaming Instructor and served as the Deputy Commandant and later Commandant. He holds a Bachelor's degree in Mathematics from Missouri State University and a Master's degree in Operations Research from Georgia Tech. He is also a graduate of the Army Command and General Staff College and the Army War College. Miller also attended Executive Development programs at Yale University, the Menninger Foundation and Leadership at the Peak, Denver, CO.

**Cary W. Sucoff, Director Nominee**, 69. Cary Sucoff has over 35 years of legal and securities industry experience. Since 2011, he has owned and operated Equity Source Partners LLC, an advisory and consulting firm. Mr. Sucoff currently serves on the board of directors of Contrafact Corp. (CFRX), IMAC Holdings (IMAC), Legacy Education Alliance, Inc. (LEAI), Orbsat Corp. (OSAT), First Wave Technologies, Inc. (private), and Galimedix Therapeutics (private). Mr. Sucoff also serves as an advisor to Sapience Therapeutics (private) and LB Pharmaceuticals (private). Mr. Sucoff received a B.A. from SUNY Binghamton (1974) and a J.D. from New England School of Law (1977).

**Kendall W. Carpenter, Director Nominee**, 65. From 2006 to 2019, Ms. Carpenter has held the offices of CFO, Executive Vice-President of ComSovereign Holding Corp. (COMS), an OTC:QB company in the aviation industry, where she has been responsible for the matters of SEC compliance and reporting, accounting, audit, banking, HR and benefits, payroll, corporate administration, board governance, legal, contracts and risk management. Ms. Carpenter holds a Bachelor's degree in Accounting from Oklahoma State University ( ), and a CPA license in the State of Oklahoma; she is also a Certified Management Accountant (CMA) and Chartered Global Management Accountant (CGMA).

**Thomas Seifert, Chief Financial Officer**, 49, was appointed to serve as the Company's Chief Financial Officer on October 19, 2020. Prior to this appointment, Mr. Seifert has more than 20 years of general management, global operations and financial management expertise and has served as Chief Financial Officer for various public and private telecommunication companies during this period. Since January 2006 to present, Mr. Seifert has served as a principal of Rocky Mountain Advisors Corp where he provides management and financial advisory services.

### Family Relationships

There are no family relationships between any of our directors or executive officers.

49

### Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings

During the past ten years, none of our officers, directors, promoters or control persons have been involved in any legal proceedings as described in Item 401(f) of Regulation S-K except as set forth herein.

### Director and Board Nominee Independence

The Company's current directors include David Phipps and Hector Delgado. The Board elects to apply the NASDAQ Stock Market corporate governance requirements and standards in its determination of the independence status of each Board and Board committee member. Hector Delgado is the only current director on the Board that meets such independence requirements. The Board currently does not have any standing committees. The Board based its independence determinations primarily on a review of the responses of the directors and executive officers to questions regarding employment and transaction history, affiliations and family and other relationships and on discussions with the directors. We are not currently listed on a national securities exchange or in an inter-dealer quotation system that has requirements that a majority of the Board be independent. However, our Board has undertaken a review of the independence of the directors and considered whether any director has a material relationship with us that could compromise his ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out his or her responsibilities. Presently, our Board has determined that Mr. Delgado is the only "independent" director on the Board of Directors, as such term is defined under the Nasdaq listing standards. In addition, when all director nominees commence their service on the Board at the time of the effectiveness of this registration statement, they will meet the same "independence" requirements.

#### *Board Committees*

Currently, three committees have been established under the board: the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee and the Nominating Committee. Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement in connection with this offering, each standing committee will be staffed as described below. In addition, each committee's functions are also described below.

The Audit Committee is responsible for overseeing the accounting and financial reporting processes of our company and audits of the financial statements of our company, including the appointment, compensation and oversight of the work of our independent auditors. The Compensation Committee of the board of directors reviews and makes recommendations to the board regarding our compensation policies for our officers and all forms of compensation, and also administers our incentive compensation plans and equity-based plans (but our board retains the authority to interpret those plans). The Nominating Committee of the board is responsible for the assessment of the performance of the board, considering and making recommendations to the board with respect to the nominations or elections of directors and other governance issues. The nominating committee considers diversity of opinion and experience when nominating directors.

#### **Audit Committee**

The Audit Committee will be responsible for, among other matters:

- appointing, compensating, retaining, evaluating, terminating, and overseeing our independent registered public accounting firm;
- discussing with our independent registered public accounting firm the independence of its members from its management;
- reviewing with our independent registered public accounting firm the scope and results of their audit;
- approving all audit and permissible non-audit services to be performed by our independent registered public accounting firm;
- overseeing the financial reporting process and discussing with management and our independent registered public accounting firm the interim and annual financial statements that we file with the SEC;
- reviewing and monitoring our accounting principles, accounting policies, financial and accounting controls, and compliance with legal and regulatory requirements;
- coordinating the oversight by our board of directors of our code of business conduct and our disclosure controls and procedures;
- establishing procedures for the confidential and or anonymous submission of concerns regarding accounting, internal controls or auditing matters; and
- reviewing and approving related-party transactions.

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement in connection with this offering, our Audit Committee will include Carey Sucoff, Kendall Carpenter, and Hector Delgado with Kendall Carpenter serving as chair of the Audit Committee. Our Board has affirmatively determined that each of the members of the Audit Committee meets the definition of "independent director" for purposes of serving on an Audit Committee under Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act and NASDAQ rules. In addition, our board has determined that Mr. Wilson qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as such term is currently defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K and meets the financial sophistication requirements of the NASDAQ rules.

#### **Compensation Committee**

The Compensation Committee will be responsible for, among other matters:

- reviewing and approving, or recommending to the board of directors to approve the compensation of our CEO and other executive officers and directors;
- reviewing key employee compensation goals, policies, plans and programs;
- administering incentive and equity-based compensation;
- reviewing and approving employment agreements and other similar arrangements between us and our executive officers; and
- appointing and overseeing any compensation consultants or advisors.

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement in connection with this offering, our Audit Committee will include Carey Sucoff, Kendall Carpenter, and Hector Delgado, with Cary Sucoff serving as chair of the Compensation Committee. Our Board has affirmatively determined that each of the members of the Compensation Committee meets the definition of "independent director" for purposes of serving on Compensation Committee under NASDAQ rules.

#### **Nominating Committee**

The Nominating Committee will be responsible for, among other matters:

- selecting or recommending for selection candidates for directorships;
- evaluating the independence of directors and director nominees;
- reviewing and making recommendations regarding the structure and composition of our board and the board committees;
- developing and recommending to the board corporate governance principles and practices;
- reviewing and monitoring the Company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics; and
- overseeing the evaluation of the Company's management.

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement in connection with this offering, our Audit Committee will include Carey Sucoff, Kendall Carpenter, and Hector Delgado with Hector Delgado serving as chair of the Nominating Committee. Our board has affirmatively determined that each of the members of the Nominating Committee meets the definition of "independent director" for purposes of serving on a Nominating Committee under NASDAQ rules.

#### *Board Leadership Structure and Role in Risk Oversight*

Mr. Phipps acts as our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. We have no policy requiring either that the positions of the Chairman of the Board and the Chief Executive Officer be separate or that they be occupied by the same individual. The Board of Directors believes that this issue is properly addressed as part of the succession planning process and that a determination on this subject should be made when it elects a new chief executive officer or at such other times as when consideration of the matter is warranted by circumstances. Currently, the Board of Directors believes that the Chief Executive Officer is best situated to serve as Chairman because he is the director most familiar with the Company's business and industry, and most capable of effectively identifying strategic priorities and leading the discussion and execution of strategy.

Independent directors and management have different perspectives and roles in strategy development. Mr. Delgado, our independent director, brings experience, oversight and expertise from outside the Company and from a variety of industries, while the CEO brings extensive experience and expertise specifically related to the Company's business. The Board of Directors believes that the current combined role of Chairman and CEO promotes strategy development and execution, and facilitates information flow between management and the Board of Directors, which are essential to effective governance.

One of the key responsibilities of the Board of Directors is to develop strategic direction and hold management accountable for the execution of strategy once it is developed. The Board of Directors believes the current combined role of Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, combined with having an independent director, is in the best interest of stockholders because it provides the appropriate balance between strategy development and independent oversight of management.

Our Board of Directors is primarily responsible for overseeing our risk management processes on behalf of the Company. The Board of Directors receives and reviews periodic reports from management, auditors, legal counsel, and others, as considered appropriate regarding our Company's assessment of risks. The Board of Directors focuses on the most significant risks facing our Company and our Company's general risk management strategy, and also ensures that risks undertaken by our Company are consistent with the Board's appetite for risk. While the Board oversees our Company's risk management, management is responsible for day-to-day risk management processes. We believe this division of responsibilities is the most effective approach for addressing the risks facing our Company and that our Board leadership structure supports this approach.

*Code of Business Conduct and Ethics*

The Board has adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that is applicable to the Company and to all our directors and officers and persons performing similar functions, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer. A copy of the Company's Code of Ethics may be obtained on our website at [www.orbsat.com](http://www.orbsat.com). We intend to disclose future amendments to such code, or any waivers of its requirements, applicable to any principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions or our directors on our website identified above. The inclusion of our website address in this prospectus does not include or incorporate by reference the information on our website into this prospectus.

**EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION**

**2020 Summary Compensation Table**

The table below summarizes all compensation awarded to, earned by, or paid to our named executive officers (as defined in Item 402(m)(2) of Regulation S-K) for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$)(4)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Nonqualified Deferred Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)(5)	Total (\$)
David Phipps									
Chief Executive Officer,	2020	\$ 251,133	-	-	455,000	-	-	\$ 48,504	\$ 754,637
President and Chairman (1)	2019	\$ 231,297	-	-	-	-	-	\$ 52,455	\$ 283,752
Thomas Seifert									
Chief Financial Officer,	2020	\$ 23,558	-	-	65,500	-	-	\$ -	\$ 89,058
Secretary and Treasurer (2)	2019	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$ -	\$ -
Theresa Carlise									
Former Chief Financial Officer,	2020	\$ 142,923	-	-	14,200	-	-	\$ 16,289	\$ 173,412
Secretary and Treasurer (3)	2019	\$ 150,000	-	-	-	-	-	\$ 18,911	\$ 168,911

(1) David Phipps was elected as Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company on February 24, 2015 and Chief Executive Officer on February 25, 2015. For service as Chief Executive Officer in 2020, on August 21, 2020, Mr. Phipps was granted a ten-year option to purchase shares of common stock. The option is immediately exercisable into 100,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.80 per share. On December 31, 2020, Mr. Phipps was granted a ten-year option to purchase 375,000 shares of common stock, at an exercise price per \$1.00 per share. We recognized a \$455,600 expense in 2020 on the vesting of such options.

- (2) Thomas Seifert was appointed Chief Financial Officer on October 19, 2020. On August 28, 2020, Mr. Seifert was granted a ten-year option to purchase shares of common stock. The option is immediately exercisable into 3,750 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.80 per share. On December 31, 2020, Mr. Seifert was granted a ten-year option to purchase 62,500 shares of common stock, at an exercise price per \$1.00 per share. We recognized a \$65,500 expense in 2020 on the vesting of such options.
- (3) Theresa Carlise served as our Chief Financial Officer until October 19, 2020. On August 21, 2020, Ms. Carlise was granted a ten-year option to purchase shares of common stock. The option is immediately exercisable into 17,750 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.80 per share. We recognized a \$14,200 expense in 2020 on the vesting of such options.
- (4) Amounts shown in the "Option Awards" column reflect the aggregate grant date fair value calculated in accordance with FASB ASC 718 for the respective fiscal year with respect to stock options granted to our named executive officers. Amounts reflect our accounting for these option grants and do not necessarily correspond to the actual values that may be realized by our named executive officers. The grant date fair values of these option grants were calculated at the grant date using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The assumptions used for the valuations are set forth in Note 13 – *Shareholders' Equity* in the Notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report. Pursuant to SEC rules, we disregarded the estimates of forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions. See the "Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End" table in this Annual Report and related notes for information with respect to stock options granted prior to fiscal 2019.
- (5) Categories and values of awards reported in "All Other Compensation" are set forth in the following table:

Name	Year	Health Insurance Coverage (\$)	Automobile Allowance (\$)	Board of Director Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
David Phipps	2020	\$ 2,304	\$ 13,200	\$ 33,000	\$ 48,504
	2019	2,055	14,400	36,000	52,455
Thomas Seifert	2020	-	-	-	-
	2019	-	-	-	-
Theresa Carlise	2020	10,289	6,000	-	16,289
	2019	11,711	7,200	-	18,911

On June 14, 2018, the Company entered into a two (2) year Employment Agreement, with Mr. Phipps, with an automatic one (1) year extension. Under the Agreement, Mr. Phipps was to serve as the Company's Chief Executive Officer and President and receive an annual base salary equal to the sum of \$170,000 and £48,000 to be paid through our operating subsidiary, GTCL. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the £48,000 equivalent to USD is \$61,293 and \$62,219 and the yearly conversion rate is 1.276933 and 1.296229, respectively. The agreement provided for a performance bonus based on exceeding our annual revenue goals and on our ability to attract new investment. The Agreement also provided for medical plan coverage, an auto allowance, paid vacation, and discretionary stock grants and option awards. In the event of termination without cause, termination as a result of a change in control, or resignation with good reason (as defined in the Agreement), Mr. Phipps was entitled to a severance equal to twice his base salary, the immediate vesting of all unvested options, and other benefits. We entered into a new employment agreement with Mr. Phipps which terminates and supersedes the existing agreement effective as of March 11, 2021, the terms of which are described below.

Also, on June 14, 2018, we entered into an employment agreement, with our former Chief Financial Officer, Theresa Carlise. The agreement had a term two (2) years, with an automatic one (1) year extension. Ms. Carlise's base salary under the agreement was \$150,000 per year. The Agreement provided for performance bonuses based on exceeding our annual revenue goals and on our ability to attract new investment. The agreement also provided for medical plan coverage, an auto allowance, paid vacation, and discretionary stock grants and option awards. In the event of termination without cause, termination as a result of a change in control, or resignation with good reason (as defined in the agreement), Ms. Carlise will be entitled to a severance equal to twice her base salary, the immediate vesting of all unvested options, and other benefits. After a series of monthly extensions, Ms. Carlise departed from the Company when the term of Ms. Carlise's employment agreement, as amended and extended, expired on October 19, 2020.

53

For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recorded stock-based compensation of \$830,900 and \$0, respectively.

### Outstanding Equity Awards at 2020 Fiscal Year-End

The table below summarizes all unexercised options, stock that has not vested, and equity incentive plan awards for each named executive officer as of December 31, 2020.

OUTSTANDING EQUITY AWARDS AT FISCAL YEAR-END										
OPTION AWARDS						STOCK AWARDS				
Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number Of Shares or Shares of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Shares or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (#)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (\$)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (\$)
David Phipps	417	-	-	96.00	7/01/2021	-	-	-	-	-
	1,111 <sup>(1)</sup>	-	-	90.00	12/15/2026	-	-	-	-	-
	556 <sup>(1)</sup>	-	-	90.00	5/25/2027	-	-	-	-	-
	375,000	-	-	1.00	12/30/2030	-	-	-	-	-
	<u>377,084</u>									
Thomas Seifert	3,750	-	-	0.80	8/27/2030	-	-	-	-	-
	62,500	-	-	1.00	12/30/2030	-	-	-	-	-
	<u>66,250</u>									
Theresa Carlise	56	-	-	450.00	12/21/2025	-	-	-	-	-
	417	-	-	90.00	5/25/2027	-	-	-	-	-
	208	-	-	9.00	7/01/2021	-	-	-	-	-
	2,708	-	-	9.00	12/17/2023	-	-	-	-	-
	<u>17,750</u>	-	-	0.80	8/20/2030	-	-	-	-	-
	<u>21,139</u>									

(1) Options granted outside of the Company's 2018 and 2020 Stock Option Plan.

54

### 2020 Director Compensation

The table below summarizes all compensation of our directors for our last completed fiscal year.

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION								
Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)	Total (\$)
Hector Delgado	\$ 20,000	-	\$ 16,700	-	-	-	-	\$ 36,700

### 2018 Incentive Plan

On June 14, 2018, our Board of Directors approved the 2018 Incentive Plan (the “2018 Plan”). The purpose of the 2018 Plan is to provide a means for the Company to continue to attract, motivate and retain management, key employees, consultants and other independent contractors, and to provide these individuals with greater incentive for their service to the Company by linking their interests in the Company’s success with those of the Company and its shareholders. An award may also be granted to any consultant, agent, advisor or independent contractor for bona fide services rendered to the Company or any Related Company (as defined in the 2018 Plan) that; are not in connection with the offer and sale of the Company’s securities in a capital raising transaction, and do not directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for the Company’s securities. The 2018 Plan shall be administered by the Board or its Compensation Committee and may grant Options designated as Incentive Stock Options or Nonqualified Stock Options. The 2018 Plan provides that up to a maximum of 16,667 shares of the Company’s common stock (subject to adjustment) are available for issuance under the 2018 Plan. Subject to earlier termination in accordance with the terms of the 2018 Plan and the instrument evidencing the option, the maximum term of an incentive stock option shall not exceed ten years, and in the case of an incentive stock option granted to a Ten Percent Stockholder (as defined in the 2018 Plan), shall not exceed five years. Any portion of an option that is not vested and exercisable on the date of a plan participant’s Termination of Service (as defined in the 2018 Plan) shall expire on such date. In the event of a Change in Control (as defined in the 2018 Plan); all outstanding awards, other than performance shares and performance units, shall become fully and immediately exercisable, and all applicable deferral and restriction limitations or forfeiture provisions shall lapse, immediately prior to the Change in Control and shall terminate at the effective time of the Change in Control; provided, however, that with respect to a Change in Control that is a Company Transaction (as defined in the 2018 Plan), such awards shall become fully and immediately exercisable, and all applicable deferral and restriction limitations or forfeiture provisions shall lapse, only if and to the extent such awards are not converted, assumed or replaced by the Successor Company (as defined in the 2018 Plan).

#### **2020 Equity Incentive Plan**

On August 21, 2020, the Company’s Board of Directors approved and adopted the Company’s 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2020 Plan”). The purpose of the 2020 Plan is to provide a means for the Company to continue to attract, motivate and retain management, key employees, directors and consultants. The 2020 Plan provides that up to a maximum of 562,500 shares of the Company’s common stock, subject to adjustment, are available for issuance under the 2020 Plan. On December 31, 2020, the Company’s Board of Directors approved and adopted an amendment that increases the maximum from 562,500 to 1,000,000 shares of the Company’s common stock. Following the adoption of the 2020 Plan, the Board approved issuances of certain stock options to its executives, directors and employees under the 2020 Plan.

#### **Employment Agreements with Current Management**

On March 11, 2021, the Company’s Board of Directors approved and adopted the terms and provisions of employment agreements for David Phipps, the Company’s Chief Executive Officer, and Thomas Seifert, the Company’s Chief Financial Officer.

The employment agreement for Mr. Phipps replaced his existing employment agreement and has an initial term of one year commencing on March 11, 2021. The term will be automatically extended for additional one-year terms thereafter unless terminated by the Company or the executive by written notice. CEO’s annual base compensation is an aggregate of \$180,000 payable by the Company and £50,000 (or approximately \$70,000) payable through the Company’s wholly owned subsidiary, GTC, subject to periodic review and modification by the Board upon occurrence of material events relating to the Company’s financial and business performance, including, without limitation, the Company’s listing of its capital stock on a national securities exchange. In addition, Mr. Phipps will be entitled to receive an annual cash bonus in an amount equal to up to 150% of his base salary if the Company meets or exceeds performance criteria to be adopted by the Compensation Committee of the Board, once established, and any other additional bonuses as may be determined by the Board. Mr. Phipps is entitled to receive various other benefits if and to the extent available to the employees of the Company. The employment agreement may be terminated based on death or disability of the executive, for cause or without good reason, for cause or with good reason, and as a result of the change of control of the Company. The employment agreement also contains certain provisions that are customary for agreements of this nature, including, without limitation, non-competition and non-solicitation covenants, indemnification provisions, etc.

The initial term of Mr. Seifert’s employment is one year commencing on March 11, 2021 which term will be automatically extended for additional one-year terms thereafter unless terminated by the Company or the executive by written notice. CFO’s annual base compensation is \$150,000 payable by the Company, subject to periodic review and modification by the Board’s Compensation Committee, once established. Mr. Seifert will be entitled to receive an annual cash bonus in an amount equal to up to 150% of his base salary if the Company meets or exceeds performance criteria to be adopted by the Compensation Committee of the Board, once established, and any other additional bonuses as may be determined by the Board. Mr. Seifert is entitled to receive various other benefits if and to the extent available to the employees of the Company. The employment agreement may be terminated based on death or disability of the executive, for cause or without good reason, for cause or with good reason, and as a result of the change of control of the Company. The employment agreement also contains certain provisions that are customary for agreements of this nature, including, without limitation, non-competition and non-solicitation covenants, indemnification provisions, etc.

#### **Grants of Plan Based Awards and Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

1,000,000 shares, of our common stock are reserved for issuance under the 2020 Incentive Plan as awards to employees, directors, consultants, advisors and other service providers, of which 873,000 have been granted, allowing for an available balance of 127,000 as of December 31, 2020.

16,667 shares, of our common stock are reserved for issuance under the 2018 Incentive Plan as awards to employees, directors, consultants, advisors and other service providers, of which 15,000 have been granted, allowing for an available balance of 1,667 as of December 31, 2020.

#### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of our executive officers serves as a member of the Board of Directors or compensation committee of any other entity that has one or more of its executive officers serving as a member of our Board of Directors.

### **CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

SEC rules require us to disclose any transaction or currently proposed transaction in which the Company is a participant and in which any related person has or will have a direct or indirect material interest involving the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent (1%) of the average of the Company’s total assets as of the end of last two completed fiscal years. A related person is any executive officer, director, nominee for director, or holder of 5% or more of the Company’s common stock, or an immediate family member of any of those persons.

For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, Orbital Satcom purchased an aggregate of approximately \$1,245,308 and \$1,068,093 of inventory from GTCL. For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, GTCL purchased an aggregate of approximately \$25,728 and \$7,158 of inventory from Orbital Satcom.

#### *Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions*

As the Board standing committees will be constituted at the time of the effectiveness of this registration statement, the Board at large is currently responsible for reviewing and approving in advance any related party transaction. This covers, with certain exceptions set forth in Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, any

transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships in which we were or will be a participant to, where the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and a related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, including, without limitation, purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related person has a material interest, indebtedness, guarantees of indebtedness and employment by us of a related person.

## DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

We have authorized capital stock consisting of 50,000,000 shares of common stock and 3,333,333 shares of preferred stock.

### Common Stock

The holders of common stock are entitled to one vote per share. Our certificate of incorporation does not provide for cumulative voting. The holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared by the Board of Directors out of legally available funds. Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets that are legally available for distribution. The holders of our common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of our common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock, which may be designated solely by action of the Board of Directors and issued in the future.

### Warrants Offered in the Units in this Offering

*Overview.* The following summary of certain terms and provisions of the Warrants offered hereby is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the provisions of the warrant agent agreement between us the Warrant Agent, and the form of Warrant, both of which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions set forth in the warrant agent agreement, including the annexes thereto, and form of Warrant. Form. The Warrants issued in this offering entitle the registered holder to purchase one share of our common stock at a price equal to \$[ ] per share, subject to adjustment as discussed below, immediately following the issuance of such warrant and terminating at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, five years after the closing of this offering. As described below, we intend to apply to list the Warrants on a national securities exchange under the symbol "OSATW."

*Exercisability.* The Warrants are exercisable at any time after their original issuance and at any time up to the date that is five years after their original issuance. The warrants may be exercised upon surrender of the warrant certificate on or prior to the expiration date at the offices of the Warrant Agent, with the exercise form on the reverse side of the warrant certificate completed and executed as indicated. Under the terms of the Warrant Agreement, we must use our best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement and current prospectus relating to common stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants until the expiration of the Warrants. If we fail to maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement and current prospectus relating to the common stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, the holders of the Warrants shall have the right to exercise the Warrants solely via a cashless exercise feature provided for in the Warrants, until such time as there is an effective registration statement and current prospectus.

57

---

*Exercise Limitation.* A holder (together with its affiliates) may not exercise any portion of the warrant to the extent that the holder would own more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the holder, 9.99%) of the outstanding common stock immediately after exercise, except that upon at least 61 days' prior notice from the holder to us, the holder may increase the amount of ownership of outstanding stock after exercising the holder's warrants up to 9.99% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the warrants.

*Exercise Price.* The exercise price per whole share of our common stock purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrants is \$13.80 (or 100% of the public offering price per Unit) per share of common stock. The warrants will be immediately exercisable and may be exercised at any time up to the date that is five years after their original issuance. The exercise price of the warrants is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of certain stock dividends and distributions, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications or similar events affecting our common stock and also upon any distributions of assets, including cash, stock or other property to our stockholders.

*Cashless Exercise.* If, at any time after the issuance of the warrants, a holder of the warrants exercises the warrants and a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of common stock underlying the warrants under the Securities Act is not then effective or available (or a prospectus is not available for the resale of shares of common stock underlying the warrants), then in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to us upon such exercise in payment of the aggregate exercise price, the holder shall instead receive upon such exercise (either in whole or in part) only the net number of shares of common stock determined according to a formula set forth in the warrants. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event we do not have or maintain an effective registration statement, there are no circumstances that would require us to make any cash payments or net cash settle the warrants to the holders.

*Fractional Shares.* No fractional shares of common stock will be issued upon exercise of the Warrants. If, upon exercise of the Warrant, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share, we will, upon exercise, pay a cash adjustment in respect of such fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the exercise price. If multiple Warrants are exercised by the holder at the same time, we shall pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the exercise price.

*Transferability.* Subject to applicable laws, the Warrants may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned at the option of the holder without our consent.

*Exchange Listing.* We have applied to list our Warrants on Nasdaq under the symbol "OSATW." No assurance can be given that our listing application will be approved.

*Fundamental Transactions.* In the event of a fundamental transaction, as described in the Warrants and generally including any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our common stock, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation or merger with or into another person, the acquisition of more than 50% of our outstanding common stock, or any person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 50% of the voting power represented by our outstanding common stock, the holders of the Warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the warrants the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that the holders would have received had they exercised the warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction.

*Rights as a Stockholder.* Except by virtue of such holder's ownership of shares of our common stock, the holder of a warrant does not have the rights or privileges of a holder of our common stock, including any voting rights, until the holder exercises the warrant.

*Underwriter's Warrants.* The registration statement of which this prospectus is a part also registers for sale the Underwriter's Warrants, as a portion of the underwriting compensation in connection with this offering. The Underwriter's Warrants will be exercisable for four and one-half year period commencing 180 days following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part at an exercise price of \$15.18 (110% of the assumed public offering price per Unit). Please see "Underwriting—Underwriter's Warrants" for a description of the warrants we have agreed to issue to the underwriter in this offering, subject to the completion of the offering.

58

---

### Preferred Stock

The Board of Directors is authorized, subject to any limitations prescribed by law, without further vote or action by the stockholders, to issue from time to time shares

of preferred stock in one or more series. Each such series of preferred stock shall have such number of shares, designations, preferences, voting powers, qualifications, and special or relative rights or privileges as shall be determined by the Board of Directors, which may include, among others, dividend rights, voting rights, liquidation preferences, conversion rights and preemptive rights.

## Options

The maximum number of shares of common stock that may be delivered pursuant to awards granted to eligible persons under the Company's 2018 Incentive Plan and 2020 Incentive Plan may not exceed 16,667 and 562,500 shares of common stock, respectively, subject to certain adjustments. As of December 31, 2020, the Company has issued net options to purchase an aggregate of 5,000 shares of common stock under the 2018 Incentive Plan, at a weighted average exercise price of \$17.00 per share. As of December 31, 2020, the Company has also issued ten-year options to purchase an aggregate of 4,761 shares of common stock outside of any equity incentive plan. These options have a weighted average exercise price of \$113.96 per share. As of December 31, 2020, the Company has issued net options to purchase an aggregate of 71,500 shares of common stock under the 2020 Incentive Plan, at a weighted average exercise price of \$0.80 per share.

## Existing Warrants

As of March 21, 2021, the Company has three-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 1,000 shares of common stock, at an exercise price of \$240.00. These warrants expire on May 13, 2021.

## May 2019 Convertible Promissory Notes; Registration and Pre-emptive Rights

On May 13, 2019, we completed a private placement of convertible promissory notes ("2019 Notes") for an aggregate principal amount of \$805,000. Specifically, we entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the "2019 NPA") by and among the Company and the lenders set forth on the lender schedule to the 2019 NPA, as the same was amended by that certain Amendment dated June 15, 2020 which amended certain of the provisions of the 2019 NPA and the 2019 Notes (the "Amendment,"). Pursuant to the 2019 NPA, the Company issued an aggregate principal amount of \$650,000 of its convertible promissory notes. Pursuant to the Amendment, the Company reserved the right to issue and issued an additional 20% of the \$650,000 principal amount of its convertible promissory notes or \$130,000 of its convertible promissory notes. In total, pursuant to the 2019 NPA, as amended, the Company issued an aggregate principal amount of \$805,000 of the 2019 Notes. The 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 6% per annum, simple interest, and mature on the third anniversary of the Issue Date (the "maturity date"), to the extent that the 2019 Notes and the principal amounts and any interest accrued thereunder have not been converted into shares of common stock of the Company. Interest on the 2019 Notes will accrue on a simple interest, non-compounded basis and will be added to the principal amounts on the maturity date of the 2019 Notes or such earlier date as may be due upon an event of default, at which time all indebtedness outstanding under the 2019 Notes will be due and payable, unless earlier converted into Conversion Shares (as defined below). In the event that any amount due under the 2019 Notes is not paid as and when due, such amounts will accrue interest thereafter at the rate of 12% per year, simple interest, non-compounding, until paid. The Company may not pre-pay or redeem the Notes other than as required by the 2019 NPA, as amended. The 2019 Notes are general, unsecured obligations of the Company. The proceeds of the sales of the 2019 Notes were used to repay certain outstanding indebtedness of the Company and for general corporate purposes.

The holders of the Notes (the "Holders") have an optional right of conversion. A Holder may elect to convert its Note, and all of the Indebtedness outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock (the "Conversion Shares") as determined by dividing the Indebtedness by \$0.40, subject to certain adjustments, but excluding adjustment for a reserve stock split of no more than 1:20 contemplated by the Company at the Issue Date. The optional right of conversion is subject to a beneficial ownership limitation of 4.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion.

The holders of the 2019 Notes have an optional right of conversion. A noteholder may elect to convert its 2019 Note, and all of the indebtedness outstanding thereunder as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of common stock (the "Conversion Shares") as determined by dividing the outstanding indebtedness by \$0.40, subject to certain adjustments, but excluding adjustment for a reserve stock split of no more than 1:20 contemplated by the Company at the date the 2019 Note was issued. The optional right of conversion is subject to a beneficial ownership limitation of 4.99% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion.

The 2019 NPA contains customary representations and warranties and customary affirmative and negative covenants. These covenants include, among other things, certain limitations on the ability of the Company to: (i) pay dividends on its capital stock; (ii) make distributions in respect of its capital stock; (iii) acquire shares of capital stock; and, (iv) sell, lease or dispose of assets.

Pursuant to the 2019 NPA, as amended, the noteholders are granted demand registration rights and pre-emptive rights as set forth therein. The noteholders who collectively held an amount of 2019 Notes which exceeded the lesser of (i) one-half of the aggregate principal amounts of all 2019 Notes sold by the Company as of the termination of the offering of the 2019 Notes under the 2019 NPA, or (ii) \$325,000, may after conversion of the aggregate principal balance of the 2019 Notes, into shares of registrable securities, and provided that such persons continue to hold such registrable securities, may require the Company to register such shares of registrable securities on a one-time basis. The Company is required to use commercially reasonable efforts to effect the registration under the Securities Act, within three (3) months of filing an appropriate registration statement covering all such shares of registrable securities which such holders request in writing to be so registered, and in a manner as nearly as commercially possible corresponding to the methods of distribution described in such holders' request. The Company is required to keep effective and maintain any such registration or qualification for a period of at least one (1) year after the effective date thereof; provided that it may withdraw such registration statement before the expiration of one (1) year period if all of the shares of the common stock subject to the registration statement have been resold. In addition, for so long as the holders continue to hold any of (i) the 2019 Notes, or (ii) any shares of common stock issued to such noteholder upon conversion of the 2019 Note, if the Company proposes to offer or sell any new securities for one year following the effective date of the Agreement, the Company is required to first offer such new securities to the Holders and each Holder will have the right to acquire its pro rata portion of the new securities. The shares of common stock underlying the 2019 Notes were included in a resale registration statement initially declared effective on January 29, 2020 with Registration No. 333-235947. As of March 26, 2021, the balance of the 2019 Note is \$409,808 or approximately 2,049,040 shares of common stock.

The 2019 NPA includes customary events of default, including, among others: (i) non-payment of amounts due thereunder, (ii) non-compliance with covenants thereunder, (iii) bankruptcy or insolvency. Upon the occurrence of an event of default under the 2019 NPA, a majority of the noteholders may accelerate the maturity of the Indebtedness.

In addition, the Amendment provided for the following changes to the 2019 NPA and 2019 Notes:

- to amend the 2019 Notes to allow the Company to pre-pay or redeem such Notes, with mutual consent of the parties to the 2019 Notes;
- to amend the 2019 Notes to change the "Conversion Price" from \$0.40 per share to \$0.80 per share;
- to amend the beneficial ownership limitation upon conversion of the 2019 Notes from 4.99% to 9.99%;
- to amend the 2019 NPA to add a "Most Favored Nation" provision such that for a period beginning on the closing date and ending two years thereafter, if the Company issues any common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of common stock or modify any of the foregoing which may be outstanding to any person or entity at a price per share or conversion or exercise price per share which shall be less than \$0.80 per share, the "Lower Price Issuance", then the Company will issue such additional units such that the subscriber/lender, will hold that number of units in total had subscriber/lender purchased the units with the purchase price equal to the lower price issuance common stock issued or issuable by the Company, notwithstanding anything herein or in any other agreement to the contrary, the Company should only be required to make a single adjustment with respect to any lower price issuance regardless of the existence of multiple bases;

- to amend the 2019 NPA to waive a negative covenant to allow the Company to issue up to 25,000 shares of its common stock as compensation for services to various service providers, consultants, etc.; and
- to amend the 2019 NPA to waive a negative covenant to allow the Company to put into place an employee stock option plan, or a similar plan, to grant equity in the Company to its officers, directors and employees.

#### August 2020 Private Placement of Convertible Promissory Notes

On August 21, 2020, we entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the “August 2020 NPA”) by and among the Company and certain lenders set forth on the lender schedule to the August 2020 NPA (the “Lenders”). Pursuant to the terms of the August 2020 NPA, the Company sold an aggregate principal amount of \$933,000 of its convertible promissory notes (the “August 2020 Notes”). The August 2020 Notes are general, unsecured obligations of the Company and bear simple interest at a rate of 6% per annum, and mature on the third anniversary of the date of issuance (the “Maturity Date”), to the extent that the August 2020 Notes and the principal amounts and any interest accrued thereunder have not been converted into shares of the Company’s common stock. In the event that any amount due under the August 2020 Notes is not paid as and when due, such amounts will accrue interest at the rate of 12% per year, simple interest, non-compounding, until paid. The Company may not pre-pay or redeem the August 2020 Notes other than as required by the Agreement. The August 2020 Note holders have an optional right of conversion such that a Noteholder may elect to convert his August 2020 Note, in whole, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company’s common stock as determined by dividing the outstanding indebtedness by \$0.80, subject to certain adjustments. This optional right of conversion is subject to a beneficial ownership limitation of 9.99% of the number of shares of the Company’s common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the share issuance upon conversion. The holders of the August 2020 Notes are granted piggyback registration rights and pre-emptive rights. The shares of common stock underlying the August 2020 Notes were included in a resale registration statement declared effective on December 16, 2020 with Registration No. 333-251159. In addition, the August 2020 NPA includes customary events of default, including, among others: (i) non-payment of amounts due thereunder, (ii) non-compliance with covenants thereunder, (iii) bankruptcy or insolvency. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, a majority of the Holders may accelerate the maturity of the Indebtedness. The closing of this offering took place on August 21, 2020. As of March 26, 2021, the balance of the August 2020 Note is \$380,639 or approximately 1,903,194 shares of common stock.

The Company’s issuance of the August 2020 Notes under the terms of the August 2020 NPA was made pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”) in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as a transaction by an issuer not involving a public offering and Regulation D promulgated thereunder. The investors in the August 2020 Notes were “accredited investors” (as such term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the Securities Act. There were no discounts or brokerage fees associated with this offering.

The Company intends to use the offering proceeds for business development, investment in increased inventory and other strategic growth initiatives, including market expansion and personnel recruitment in North America.

#### December 2020 Private Placement of Convertible Promissory Notes

On December 1, 2020, we entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the “NPA”) by and among the Company and certain lenders set forth on the lender schedule to the December 2020 NPA (the “Lenders”). Pursuant to the terms of the December 2020 NPA, the Company sold an aggregate principal amount of \$244,000 of its convertible promissory notes (the “December 2020 Notes”). The December 2020 Notes are general, unsecured obligations of the Company and bear simple interest at a rate of 6% per annum, and mature on the third anniversary of the date of issuance (the “Maturity Date”), to the extent that the December 2020 Notes and the principal amounts and any interest accrued thereunder have not been converted into shares of the Company’s common stock. In the event that any amount due under the December 2020 Notes is not paid as and when due, such amounts will accrue interest at the rate of 12% per year, simple interest, non-compounding, until paid. The Company may not pre-pay or redeem the December 2020 Notes other than as required by the Agreement. The December 2020 Note holders have an optional right of conversion such that a Noteholder may elect to convert his December 2020 Note, in whole, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company’s common stock as determined by dividing the outstanding indebtedness by \$1.00, subject to certain adjustments. This optional right of conversion is subject to a beneficial ownership limitation of 9.99% of the number of shares of the Company’s common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the share issuance upon conversion. The holders of the December 2020 Note are granted piggyback registration rights and pre-emptive rights. The shares of common stock underlying the December 2020 Notes were included in a resale registration statement declared effective on December 16, 2020 with Registration No. 333-251159. In addition, the December 2020 NPA includes customary events of default, including, among others: (i) non-payment of amounts due thereunder, (ii) non-compliance with covenants thereunder, (iii) bankruptcy or insolvency. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, a majority of the Holders may accelerate the maturity of the Indebtedness. The closing of this offering took place on December 1, 2020. As of March 26, 2021, the balance of the December 2020 Note is \$45,730 or approximately 182,918 shares of common stock.

The Company’s issuance of the December 2020 Notes under the terms of the December 2020 NPA was made pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”) in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as a transaction by an issuer not involving a public offering and Regulation D promulgated thereunder. The investors in the December 2020 Notes were “accredited investors” (as such term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the Securities Act. There were no discounts or brokerage fees associated with this offering.

The Company intends to use the offering proceeds for business development, investment in increased inventory and other strategic growth initiatives, including market expansion and personnel recruitment in North America.

#### March 2021 Private Placement of Convertible Promissory Note

On March 5, 2021, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the “March 2021 NPA”) by and between the Company and one individual accredited investor (the “Lender”). Pursuant to the terms of the March 2021 NPA, the Company sold a convertible promissory note with a principal amount of \$350,000 (the “March 2021 Note”). The March 2021 Note is a general, unsecured obligation of the Company and bears simple interest at a rate of 7% per annum, and matures on the third anniversary of the date of issuance (the “Maturity Date”), to the extent that the March 2021 Note and the principal amount and any interest accrued thereunder have not been converted into shares of the Company’s common stock. In the event that any amount due under the March 2021 Note is not paid as and when due, such amount will accrue interest at the rate of 12% per year, simple interest, non-compounding, until paid. The Company may not pre-pay or redeem the March 2021 Note other than as required by the Agreement. The Noteholder have an optional right of conversion such that a Noteholder may elect to convert his March 2021 Note, in whole or in part, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company’s common stock as determined by dividing the indebtedness under the March 2021 Note price equal to the lesser of (a) \$6.00 per share, and (b) a 30% discount to the price of the common stock in the qualified transaction. Following an event of default, the conversion price shall be adjusted to be equal to the lower of: (i) the then applicable conversion price or (ii) the price per share of 85% of the lowest traded price for the Company’s common stock during the 15 trading days preceding the relevant conversion. In addition, subject to the ownership limitations, if a qualified transaction is completed, without further action from the Noteholder, on the closing date of the qualified transaction, 50% of the principal amount of this March 2021 Note and all accrued and unpaid interest shall be converted into Company common stock at a conversion price equal to the 30% discount to the offering price in such qualified transaction, which price shall be proportionately adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends or similar events. A “Qualified Transaction” refers the completion of the public offering of the Company’s securities stock with gross proceeds of at least \$10,000,000 pursuant to which the Company’s securities become registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or a merger with a company listed on the Nasdaq or Canadian stock exchanges, as amended. The Noteholder is granted registration rights and pre-emptive rights. In addition, the March 2021 NPA includes customary events of default, including, among others: (i) non-payment of amounts due thereunder, (ii) non-compliance with covenants thereunder, (iii) bankruptcy or insolvency. The Company’s issuance of the March 2021 Note under the terms of the March 2021 NPA was made pursuant to an exemption from registration

under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”) in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as a transaction by an issuer not involving a public offering. The investor in the March 2021 Note is an “accredited investor” as such term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the Securities Act. There were no discounts or brokerage fees associated with this offering. The Company used the offering proceeds for working capital and general corporate purposes. As of March 26, 2021, the balance of March 2021 Note is \$350,000 or approximately 233,333 shares of common stock.

### Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Neither our articles of incorporation nor bylaws prevent us from indemnifying our officers, directors and agents to the extent permitted under the Nevada Revised Statutes (“NRS”). NRS Section 78.7502, provides that a corporation may indemnify any director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation against expenses, including fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with any defense to the extent that a director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to Section 78.7502(1) or 78.7502(2), or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein.

62

NRS 78.7502(1) provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, except an action by or in the right of the corporation, by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses, including fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the action, suit or proceeding if he: (a) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138; or (b) acted in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful.

NRS Section 78.7502(2) provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses, including amounts paid in settlement and fees actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the defense or settlement of the action or suit if he: (a) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138; or (b) acted in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation. Indemnification may not be made for any claim, issue or matter as to which such a person has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals there from, to be liable to the corporation or for amounts paid in settlement to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that in view of all the circumstances of the case, the person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses as the court deems proper.

NRS Section 78.747 provides that except as otherwise provided by specific statute, no director or officer of a corporation is individually liable for a debt or liability of the corporation, unless the director or officer acts as the alter ego of the corporation. The court as a matter of law must determine the question of whether a director or officer acts as the alter ego of a corporation.

Our charter provides that we will indemnify our directors, officers, employees and agents to the extent and in the manner permitted by the provisions of the NRS, as amended from time to time, subject to any permissible expansion or limitation of such indemnification, as may be set forth in any stockholders’ or directors’ resolution or by contract. Any repeal or modification of these provisions approved by our stockholders will be prospective only and will not adversely affect any limitation on the liability of any of our directors or officers existing as of the time of such repeal or modification. We are also permitted to apply for insurance on behalf of any director, officer, employee or other agent for liability arising out of his actions, whether or not the NRS would permit indemnification.

Our bylaws provide that a director or officer of the Company shall have no personal liability to the Company or its stockholders for damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer, except for damages for breach of fiduciary duty resulting from (a) acts or omissions which involve intentional misconduct, fraud, or a knowing violation of law, or (b) the payment of dividends in violation of section 78.3900 of the NRS as it may from time to time be amended or any successor provision thereto.

### Listing

Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB marketplace under the symbol “OSAT.” The closing price of our common stock on March 26, 2021 was \$13.80 per share (assuming a reverse stock split of 1-for-4). We have filed an application to have our common stock and the Warrants listed on Nasdaq under the symbols “OSAT” and “OSATW,” respectively. No assurance can be given that such listing will be approved or that a trading market will develop for the common stock and Warrants.

63

### Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock and preferred stock is Equity Stock Transfer. Its address is 237 West 37th Street, Suite 601, New York, NY 10018 and its telephone number is (212) 575-5757. Equity Stock Transfer will also be the warrant agent in connection with the warrants to be issued in this offering.

### SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following tables sets forth, as of March 26, 2021, the number of and percent of the Company’s common stock beneficially owned by: (1) all directors, naming them; (2) our named executive officers; (3) our directors and executive officers as a group, without naming them; and (4) persons or groups known by us to own beneficially 5% or more of our voting securities. A person is deemed to be the beneficial owner of securities that can be acquired by him within 60 days from March 26, 2021 upon the exercise of options, warrants or other convertible securities. Each beneficial owner’s percentage ownership is determined by assuming that convertible securities that are held by that beneficial owner, but not those held by any other person, and which are exercisable within 60 days of March 26, 2021 have been exercised and converted.

<i>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner<sup>(2)</sup></i>	Common Stock <sup>(1)</sup>		Common Stock - Post offering <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Number of Shares	Percent	Number of Shares	Percent
Directors and Executive Officers	-	-	-	-
David Phipps	467,072 <sup>3</sup>	30.2%	467,072 <sup>3</sup>	14.1%
Hector Delgado	19,361 <sup>4</sup>	1.3%	19,361 <sup>4</sup>	0.6%
Thomas Seifert	66,278 <sup>5</sup>	4.3%	66,278 <sup>5</sup>	2.0%
Directors and Executive Officers as a Group (3 persons)	552,711 <sup>6</sup>	35.8%	552,711 <sup>6</sup>	16.7%

5% Stockholders<sup>(2)</sup>:

Scott Dols	250,000 <sup>7</sup>	9.7%	250,000 <sup>7</sup>	7.6%
FirstFire Global Opportunities Fund LLC	250,000 <sup>7</sup>	9.7%	250,000 <sup>7</sup>	7.6%
DL2 Capital LLC	197,088 <sup>7</sup>	7.7%	197,088 <sup>7</sup>	6.0%
JD Chestnut Realty LLC	172,006 <sup>7</sup>	6.7%	172,006 <sup>7</sup>	5.2%
Joe Don Setina Family LP	200,000 <sup>7</sup>	7.8%	200,000 <sup>7</sup>	6.1%
5% Stockholders as a Group (5 persons)	1,069,094 <sup>7</sup>	41.6%	1,069,094 <sup>7</sup>	32.5%

(1) A person is deemed to be the beneficial owner of securities that can be acquired by him within 60 days from March 4, 2021 upon the exercise of options, warrants or other convertible securities.

(2) Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes, the address of the beneficial owners is c/o Orbsat Corp., 18851 N.E. 29th Ave., Suite 700, Aventura, Florida 33180.

(3) Represents (i) 89,988 shares of common stock, and (ii) 377,084 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options.

(4) Represents (i) 5,450 shares of common stock, and (ii) 13,911 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options.

(5) Represents (i) 28 shares of common stock, and (ii) 66,250 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options.

(6) Represents (i) 95,466 shares of common stock, and (ii) 457,245 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options.

(7) Represents shares of common stock, and no shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options.

### MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATION

The following is a general discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock purchased in this offering. This discussion is for general information only, is not tax advice and does not purport to be a complete analysis of all the potential tax considerations. This discussion is based upon the provisions of the Code, existing and proposed Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, current administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all in effect as of the date hereof. These authorities may be changed, possibly retroactively, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those set forth below. We have not sought, and will not seek, any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such statements and conclusions.

64

This summary does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any U.S. state, local or any non-U.S. jurisdiction, or under U.S. federal non-income tax laws, or the potential application of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income. In addition, this discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to an investor's particular circumstances or to investors that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:

- banks, insurance companies, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts or other financial institutions;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- tax-exempt organizations or governmental organizations;
- U.S. shareholders of controlled foreign corporations and passive foreign investment companies;
- Corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax and personal holding companies;
- Brokers or dealers in securities or currencies;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- partnerships or other entities or arrangements classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes or other pass-through entities (and investors therein);
- persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than five percent of our common stock (except to the extent specifically set forth below);
- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;
- persons who hold our common stock as a position in a hedging transaction, "straddle," "conversion transaction" or engage in a wash sale or other risk reduction transaction or integrated investment;
- persons subject to special tax accounting rules as a result of any item of gross income with respect to our common stock being taken into account in an applicable financial statement within the meaning of 451(b) of the Code;
- persons who hold or receive our common stock pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation;
- persons who hold or receive our common stock pursuant to conversion rights under convertible instruments;
- persons who do not hold our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code; or
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code.

For the purposes of this discussion, a "U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes: (a) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, (b) a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes), created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (c) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or (d) a trust if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more U.S. persons (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code) have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person. A "non-U.S. holder" is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a beneficial owner of common stock that is not a U.S. holder or an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

If a partnership or entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner generally will depend on the status of the partner and upon the activities of the partnership. Accordingly, partnerships that hold our common stock, and partners in such partnerships, should consult their tax advisors.

You are urged to consult your tax advisor with respect to the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock arising under the U.S. federal estate or gift tax laws or under the laws of any state, local, non-U.S. or other taxing jurisdiction or under any applicable tax treaty. In addition, significant changes in U.S. federal income tax laws were recently enacted. You should consult with your tax advisor with respect to such changes in U.S. tax law as well as potentially conforming changes in state tax laws.

65

### U.S. Holders

#### Distributions

As described in the section captioned “Dividend Policy,” we have never paid cash distributions on our common stock and do not anticipate doing so in the foreseeable future. In the event that we do make distributions on our common stock to a U.S. holder, those distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. tax purposes to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles). Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a return of capital that is applied against and reduces, but not below zero, a U.S. holder’s adjusted tax basis in our common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as gain realized on the sale or exchange of our common stock as described below under the section titled “– Disposition of Our Common Stock.” Under current law, if certain requirements are met, a preferential U.S. federal income tax rate will apply to any dividends paid to a beneficial owner of our common stock who is an individual U.S. holder and meets certain holding period requirements.

Distributions constituting dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes that are made to U.S. holders that are corporate shareholders may qualify for the dividends received deduction, or DRD, which is generally available to corporate shareholders. No assurance can be given that we will have sufficient earnings and profits (as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes) to cause any distributions to be eligible for a DRD. In addition, a DRD is available only if certain holding periods and other taxable income requirements are satisfied.

#### *Disposition of Our Common Stock*

Upon a sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock, a U.S. holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized and the U.S. holder’s adjusted tax basis in the common stock. Capital gain or loss will constitute long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. holder’s holding period for the common stock exceeds one year. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to certain limitations. U.S. holders who recognize losses with respect to a disposition of our common stock should consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax treatment of such losses.

#### *Information Reporting and Backup Withholding*

Information reporting requirements generally will apply to payments of dividends (including constructive dividends) on the common stock and to the proceeds of a sale or other disposition of common stock paid by us to a U.S. holder unless such U.S. holder is an exempt recipient, such as a corporation. Backup withholding will apply to those payments if the U.S. holder fails to provide the holder’s taxpayer identification number, or certification of exempt status, or if the holder otherwise fails to comply with applicable requirements to establish an exemption.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Rather, any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a refund or a credit against the U.S. holder’s U.S. federal income tax liability provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding their qualification for exemption from information reporting and backup withholding and the procedure for obtaining such exemption.

#### **Non-U.S. Holders**

##### *Distributions*

As described in the section captioned “Dividend Policy,” we have never paid cash distributions on our common stock and do not anticipate doing so in the foreseeable future. However, if we do pay cash distributions on our common stock, those payments will constitute dividends for U.S. tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. To the extent those distributions exceed both our current and our accumulated earnings and profits, they will constitute a return of capital and will first reduce your basis in our common stock, but not below zero, and then will be treated as gain from the sale of common stock (see “Disposition of Our Common Stock” below).

---

Subject to the discussion below on effectively connected income, backup withholding and foreign accounts, any distribution (including constructive distributions) that is treated as a dividend paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to U.S. withholding tax either at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividend or, if the non-U.S. holder is a qualified beneficiary of a country with which the United States has an income tax treaty, such lower rate as may be specified by the applicable income tax treaty. In order to receive a reduced treaty rate of withholding, a non-U.S. holder generally must provide the applicable withholding agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or other appropriate version of IRS Form W-8 certifying the non-U.S. holder’s entitlement to benefits under that treaty. You should consult your tax advisor concerning whether you may benefit from an applicable income tax treaty.

We generally are not required to withhold tax on dividends paid (or constructive dividends deemed paid) to a non-U.S. holder that are effectively connected with the holder’s conduct of a U.S. trade or business (or, if an income tax treaty is applicable, attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the holder in the United States) if a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI stating that the dividends are so connected, is furnished to us (or, if stock is held through a financial institution or other agent, to the applicable withholding agent). Such effectively connected dividends, although not subject to withholding tax, are taxed at the same graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons, net of certain deductions and credits, subject to an applicable income tax treaty providing otherwise. In addition, a corporate non-U.S. holder receiving effectively connected dividends may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. You should consult your tax advisor regarding any applicable tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

If a non-U.S. holder holds stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the holder’s behalf, the holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to such agent. The holder’s agent may then be required to provide certification to the applicable withholding agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. If you are eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty, you should consult with your own tax advisor to determine if you are able to obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the IRS.

#### **Disposition of our Common Stock**

In general, subject to the discussion below under “– Backup Withholding and Information Reporting,” a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder’s conduct of a U.S. trade or business (or, if an income tax treaty is applicable, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States);
- the non-U.S. holder is a non-resident alien individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met; or
- our common stock constitutes a United States real property interest by reason of our status as a “United States real property holding corporation,” or USRPHC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the non-U.S. holder’s disposition of, or their holding period for, our common stock.

We believe that we are not currently and will not become a USRPHC. However, because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our U.S. real property relative to the fair market value of our other business assets, there can be no assurance that we will not become a USRPHC in the future. Even if we become a USRPHC, however, as long as our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, your common stock will be treated as U.S. real property interests only if you actually or constructively hold more than five percent of such regularly traded common stock at any time during the shorter of the five-year period preceding your disposition of, or your holding period for, our common stock.

A non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet above will be required to pay tax on the net gain derived from the sale under regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates and in the manner applicable to U.S. persons, and a corporate non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet above also may be subject to the branch profits tax at a 30% rate, or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. A non-U.S. holder described in the second bullet above will be subject to tax at 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the gain derived from the sale, which gain may be offset by U.S. source capital losses for the year (provided such holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses). You should consult any applicable income tax or other treaties that may provide for different rules.

### Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

Generally, we must report annually to the IRS the amount of distributions (including constructive distributions) on our common stock paid to each non-U.S. holder, their name and address, and the amount of tax withheld, if any. A similar report will be sent to the applicable non-U.S. holder. Pursuant to applicable income tax treaties or other agreements, the IRS may make these reports available to tax authorities in the non-U.S. holder's country of residence.

Payments of dividends (including constructive dividends) or of proceeds on the disposition of our common stock made to a non-U.S. holder may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding at a current rate of 24% unless the non-U.S. holder establishes an exemption, for example, by properly certifying their non-U.S. status on an IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or another appropriate version of IRS Form W-8. Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding and information reporting may apply if either we or our paying agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that a holder is a U.S. person.

Under current U.S. federal income tax law, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding requirements generally will apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock effected by or through a U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or foreign, except that such requirements may be avoided if the non-U.S. holder provides a properly executed and appropriate IRS Form W-8 or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing non-U.S. holder status or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding requirements will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a non-U.S. holder where the transaction is effected outside the U.S. through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker. Information reporting and backup withholding requirements may, however, apply to a payment of disposition proceeds if the broker has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is, in fact, a U.S. person that has not provided a properly executed form W-9 to the broker or the broker has been notified by the IRS that it should withhold (generally, because the taxpayer has provided an incorrect TIN or failed to properly report income). For information reporting purposes, certain brokers with substantial U.S. ownership or operations will generally be treated in a manner similar to U.S. brokers.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax; rather, the U.S. federal income tax liability of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, you may be able to obtain a refund or credit from the IRS, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

### Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Sections 1471-1474 of the Code (colloquially known as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or "FATCA") and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder generally impose withholding tax at a rate of 30% on U.S. source dividends (including constructive dividends) and other items of U.S. source fixed or determinable annual or periodic income as defined under Section 1473 of the Code and regulations promulgated thereunder if paid to a foreign financial institution ("FFI") (as specially defined under the FATCA rules), unless the FFI enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to, among other things, withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding the U.S. account holders of the FFI (which includes certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners) or otherwise establishes an exemption. The U.S. government has entered into inter-governmental agreements ("IGA's") with a number of jurisdictions. Where an IGA is applicable, its terms may substantially modify the application of the FATCA reporting rules; however, all such agreements will ultimately grant the U.S. government substantial information concerning the U.S. account holders of the FFI. In addition, FATCA also imposes a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on U.S. source dividends (including constructive dividends) on our common stock if paid to a "non-financial foreign entity" (as specially defined under these rules) unless such entity provides the withholding agent with a certification identifying certain substantial direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity, certifies that there are none or otherwise establishes an exemption. The withholding provisions under FATCA generally apply to dividends (including constructive dividends) on our common stock. FATCA withholding also applies to gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of our common stock; however, proposed regulations would eliminate withholding on such proceeds. IRS stated in the preamble to these proposed regulations that taxpayers may rely on the proposed regulations until final regulations are issued. You should consult your tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on your investment in our common stock.

The preceding discussion of U.S. federal tax considerations is for general information only. It is not tax advice. Each prospective investor should consult its tax advisor regarding the particular U.S. federal, state and local and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of our common, including the consequences of any proposed change in applicable laws.

### UNDERWRITING

Maxim Group LLC is acting as the underwriter of the offering (the "underwriter"). We have entered into an underwriting agreement dated [ ], 2021 with the underwriter. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriter and the underwriter has agreed to purchase from us, at the public offering price per Unit less the underwriting discounts set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of Units listed next to its name in the following table:

<b>Underwriter</b>	<b>Number of Units</b>
Maxim Group LLC	724,637
<b>Total</b>	<b>724,637</b>

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligation of the underwriter to purchase all of the Units being offered to the public is subject to specific conditions, including the absence of any material adverse change in our business or in the financial markets and the receipt of certain legal opinions, certificates and letters from us, our counsel and the independent auditors. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults, the offering may be terminated. Subject to the terms of the underwriting agreement, the underwriter will purchase all of the Units being offered to the public, other than those covered by the over-allotment option described below, if any of these Units are purchased.

The underwriter is offering the Units, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by it, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel and other conditions specified in the underwriting agreement. The underwriter reserves the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

### Over-Allotment Option

We have granted to the underwriter an option, exercisable one or more times in whole or in part, not later than 45 days after the date of this prospectus, to purchase from us up to an (i) additional 108,696 shares of common stock at a price of \$12,775056 per share and/or (ii) additional warrants to purchase 108,696 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.009264 per warrant (15% of the shares of common stock and warrants included in the Units sold in this offering), in each case, less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover of this prospectus in any combination thereof to cover over-allotments, if any. To the extent that the underwriter exercises this option, it will become obligated, subject to conditions, to purchase approximately the same percentage of these additional shares of common stock and/or warrants as the number of Units to be purchased by it in the above table bears to the total number of Units offered by this prospectus. We will be obligated, pursuant to the option, to sell these additional shares

of common stock and/or warrants to the underwriter to the extent the option is exercised. If any additional shares of common stock and/or warrants are purchased, the underwriter will offer the additional shares of common stock and/or warrants on the same terms as those on which the other Units are being offered hereunder. If this option is exercised in full, the total offering price to the public will be \$11,499,995.40 and the total net proceeds, before expenses and after the credit to the underwriting commissions and corporate finance fee described below, to us will be \$10,579,995.77.

### Discounts and Commissions; Expenses

The following table shows the public offering price, underwriting discount and proceeds, before expenses, to us. The information assumes either no exercise or full exercise by the underwriter of the over-allotment option.

	Per Unit	Total Without Over- Allotment Option	Total With Full Over- Allotment Option
Public offering price	\$ 13.80	\$ 9,999,990.60	\$ 11,499,995.40
Underwriting discount (8%)	\$ 1.104	\$ 799,999.25	\$ 919,999.63
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$ 12.696	\$ 9,199,991.35	\$ 10,579,995.77

The underwriter proposes to offer the Units offered by us to the public at the public offering price per Unit set forth on the cover of this prospectus. In addition, the underwriter may offer some of the Units to other securities dealers at such price less a concession of \$[ ] per Unit. After the initial offering, the public offering price and concession to dealers may be changed.

We have paid an advance of \$10,000 to the underwriter, which will be applied against the accountable expenses that will be paid by us to the underwriter in connection with this offering. The underwriting agreement provides that in the event the offering is terminated, the \$10,000 expense advance paid to the underwriter will be returned to us to the extent that offering expenses are not actually incurred by the underwriter in accordance with Financial Industry Regulation Authority (“FINRA”) Rule 5110(g)(4)(A).

We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriter for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses not to exceed \$100,000 in the aggregate if there is a closing of this offering, or up to \$30,000 in the event there is not a closing. We estimate that total expenses payable by us in connection with this offering, other than the underwriting discount and corporate finance fee, will be approximately \$400,000.

### Discretionary Accounts

The underwriter does not intend to confirm sales of the Units offered hereby to any accounts over which it has discretionary authority.

### Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriter against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments the underwriter may be required to make in respect thereof.

### Lock-Up Agreements

We and our officers and directors, and shareholders owning 3% or more of our outstanding common stock as of the effective date of the Registration Statement, have agreed, subject to limited exceptions, for a period of six months after the closing of this offering, not to offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock either owned as of the date of the underwriting agreement or thereafter acquired without the prior written consent of the underwriter. The underwriter may, in its sole discretion and at any time or from time to time before the termination of the lock-up period, without notice, release all or any portion of the securities subject to lock-up agreements.

### Pricing of this Offering

Prior to this offering, there has not been an active market for our common stock and there has been no public market for our Warrants. The public offering price for our Units was determined through negotiations between us and the underwriter. Among the factors considered in these negotiations were prevailing market conditions, our financial information, market valuations of other companies that we and the underwriter believe to be comparable to us, estimates of our business potential, the present state of our development and other factors deemed relevant.

We offer no assurances that the public offering price of our Units will correspond to the price at which our common stock will trade in the public market subsequent to this offering or that an active trading market for our common stock and warrants will develop and continue after this offering.

### Underwriter’s Warrants

We have agreed to issue to the underwriter (or its permitted assignees) warrants to purchase up to a total of 36,232 shares of common stock (5% of the shares of common stock included in the Units, excluding the over-allotment, if any). The warrants will be exercisable at any time, and from time to time, in whole or in part, during the period commencing 180 days from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and expiring five years from the effective date of the offering, which period is in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(e). The warrants are exercisable at a per share price equal to \$15.18 per share, or 110% of the public offering price per unit in the offering. The warrants have been deemed compensation by FINRA and are therefore subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to Rule 5110(e)(1) of FINRA. The underwriter (or permitted assignees under Rule 5110(e)(2)) will not sell, transfer, assign, pledge, or hypothecate these warrants or the securities underlying these warrants, nor will they engage in any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the warrants or the underlying securities for a period of 180 days from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. In addition, the warrants provide for certain piggyback registration rights. The piggyback registration rights provided will not be greater than five years from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(8). We will bear all fees and expenses attendant to registering the securities issuable on exercise of the Underwriter’s warrants. The exercise price and number of shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend, extraordinary cash dividend or our recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the warrant exercise price or underlying shares will not be adjusted for issuances of shares of common stock at a price below the warrant exercise price.

### Right of First Refusal and Certain Post-Offering Investments

Subject to the closing of this offering and certain conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, for a period of 18 months after the closing of the offering, the underwriter shall have a right of first refusal to act as lead managing underwriter and book-runner and/or placement agent for any and all future public or private equity, equity-linked or debt (excluding commercial bank debt) offerings undertaken during such period by us, or any of our successors or subsidiaries, on terms customary to each of the underwriter. The underwriter, in conjunction with us, shall have the sole right to determine whether or not any other broker-dealer shall have the right to participate in any such

offering and the economic terms of any such participation. In addition, we have agreed that in the event any investor previously introduced to us by the underwriter in this Offering subsequently provides capital to us in any public or private financing during the 18-month period following the closing of this Offering, we will pay the underwriter a cash fee of 8% of the gross proceeds on any such investments.

### **Trading; Nasdaq Capital Market Listing**

As of March 26, 2021, our common stock was quoted on the OTCQB market under the symbol “OSAT.” We have applied to list our common stock and the Warrants offered in the offering on Nasdaq under the symbols “OSAT” and “OSATW,” respectively. No assurance can be given that our listing application will be approved by Nasdaq.

71

---

### **Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids**

In connection with this offering the underwriter may engage in stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act:

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase securities so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- Over-allotment involves sales by the underwriter of securities in excess of the number of securities the underwriter is obligated to purchase, which creates a syndicate short position. The short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of securities over-allotted by the underwriter is not greater than the number of securities that they may purchase in the over-allotment option. In a naked short position, the number of securities involved is greater than the number of securities in the over-allotment option. The underwriter may close out any covered short position by either exercising its over-allotment option and/or purchasing securities in the open market.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of the securities in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of securities to close out the short position, the underwriter will consider, among other things, the price of securities available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase securities through the over-allotment option. A naked short position occurs if the underwriter sells more securities than could be covered by the over-allotment option. This position can only be closed out by buying securities in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriter is concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the securities in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering.
- Penalty bids permit the underwriter to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when securities originally sold by the syndicate member is purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our securities or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the securities. As a result, the price of our shares of common stock and warrants may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. These transactions may be discontinued at any time.

Neither we nor the underwriter make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our shares of common stock and warrants. In addition, neither we nor the underwriter make any representation that the underwriter will engage in these transactions or that any transaction, if commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

### **Electronic Distribution**

This prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites or through other online services maintained by the underwriter, or by their affiliates. Other than this prospectus in electronic format, the information on the underwriter’s website and any information contained in any other websites maintained by the underwriter is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriter in its capacity as underwriter, and should not be relied upon by investors.

### **Other**

From time to time, the underwriter and/or its affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, various investment banking and other financial services for us for which services it has received and, may in the future receive, customary fees. Except for the services provided in connection with this offering and other than as described below, the underwriter has not provided any investment banking or other financial services during the 180-day period preceding the date of this prospectus.

72

---

### **Offers Outside the United States**

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriter that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the securities being offered by this prospectus has been passed upon for us by Schiff Hardin LLP and Crone Law Group. Harter Secrest & Emery LLP is acting as counsel for the underwriter in this offering.

### **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of Orbsat Corp as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, have been included herein in reliance on the report of RBSM LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

### **WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the securities being offered by this prospectus. This prospectus does not contain all of the information in the registration statement and its exhibits. For further information with respect to us and the Units offered by this prospectus, we refer you to the registration statement and its exhibits. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or any other document referred to are not necessarily complete, and in each instance, we refer you to the copy of the contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. Each of these statements is qualified in all respects by this reference. All filings we make with the SEC are available on the SEC’s web site at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

We are a reporting company and file annual, quarterly and special reports, and other information with the SEC. These periodic reports, proxy statements and other information are available on the website of the SEC referred to above. We maintain a website at [www.orbsat.com](http://www.orbsat.com). You may access our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act with the SEC free of charge or at our website as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. We have not incorporated by reference into this prospectus the information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this prospectus.

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES  
FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**

<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-1
Consolidated Financial Statements	
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2020 and 2019</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the two years ended December 31, 2020</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019</a>	F-10
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-11

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
Orbsat Corp and Subsidiaries

**Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Orbsat Corp & Subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial positions of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2020, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**Going Concern Matter**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations and had an accumulated deficit that raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

**Change in Accounting Principle**

As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed its method of accounting for leases as of January 1, 2019 due to the adoption of Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02, Leases.

**Basis for Opinion**

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

**Critical Audit Matters:**

Critical audit matters are matters arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements, and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

We did not identify any critical audit matters during the course of our audit for the year ended December 31, 2020.

/s/ RBSM LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2014.

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES  
FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current Assets</b>		
Cash	\$ 728,762	\$ 75,362
Accounts receivable, net	177,031	244,353
Inventory	361,422	366,298
Unbilled revenue	75,556	76,051
Prepaid expenses	1,784	18,596
Other current assets	27,912	96,786
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>1,372,467</b>	<b>877,446</b>
Property and equipment, net	1,106,164	1,341,187
Right-of-use assets, net	55,606	83,679
Intangible assets, net	100,000	125,000
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 2,634,237</b>	<b>\$ 2,427,312</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
<b>Current Liabilities</b>		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 1,052,603	\$ 1,164,217
Contract liabilities	36,704	41,207
Note payable – current portion	121,848	-
Note payable Coronavirus loans– current portion	41,831	-
Due to related party	102,060	51,071
Line of credit	-	24,483
Operating lease liabilities - current	30,125	29,237
Provision for income taxes	18,957	21,856
Liabilities of discontinued operations	112,397	112,397
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>1,516,525</b>	<b>1,444,468</b>
<b>Long Term Liabilities:</b>		
Convertible debt, net of discount, unamortized \$1,084,944 and \$635,333	209,323	169,667
Notes payable Coronavirus – long term	320,626	121,848
Operating lease liabilities – long term	22,574	51,620
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>2,069,048</b>	<b>1,787,603</b>
<b>Stockholders' Equity</b>		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 3,333,333 shares authorized	-	-
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 50,000,000 shares authorized, 4,080,017 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2020, and 121,216 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2019, respectively	408	12
Additional paid-in capital	14,486,166	11,757,027
Accumulated deficit	(13,878,553)	(11,115,178)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(42,832)	(2,152)
<b>Total Stockholders' Equity</b>	<b>565,189</b>	<b>639,709</b>
<b>Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>	<b>\$ 2,634,237</b>	<b>\$ 2,427,312</b>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES  
FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**

	For the Years Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
Net sales	\$ 5,689,796	\$ 5,869,558
Cost of sales	4,464,476	4,646,180
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>1,225,320</b>	<b>1,223,378</b>
Operating expenses:		

Selling, general and administrative	694,361	761,237
Salaries, wages and payroll taxes	769,391	732,498
Stock-based compensation	830,900	-
Professional fees	669,622	565,643
Depreciation and amortization	294,926	275,328
Total operating expenses	<u>3,259,200</u>	<u>2,334,706</u>
Loss from other expenses and income taxes	<u>(2,033,880)</u>	<u>(1,111,328)</u>
Other (income) expense:		
Interest earned	(115)	(1,616)
Interest expense	1,022,024	293,495
Foreign currency exchange rate variance	2,447	40,802
Gain on debt extinguishment	(269,261)	(134,677)
Change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	-	69,677
Other income	(32,165)	-
Other expenses	6,565	-
Total other expense	<u>729,495</u>	<u>267,681</u>
Loss before provision for income taxes	(2,763,375)	(1,379,009)
Provision for income taxes	-	747
Net loss	(2,763,375)	(1,379,756)
Comprehensive loss:		
Net loss	(2,763,375)	(1,379,756)
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(40,680)	4,020
Comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (2,804,055)</u>	<u>\$ (1,375,736)</u>
<b>NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS</b>		
Weighted number of common shares outstanding – basic & diluted	1,339,537	106,175
Basic and diluted net (loss) per share	<u>\$ (2.06)</u>	<u>\$ (13.00)</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-3

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
**FOR THE TWO YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020**

	Preferred Stock - Series A \$0.0001 Par Value		Preferred Stock - Series B \$0.0001 Par Value		Preferred Stock - Series C \$0.0001 Par Value	
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount
<b>Balance January 1, 2019</b>		\$	222	\$	127,578	\$ 12
Beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt	-	-	-	-	-	-
Preferred shares converted to note payable	-	-	(222)	-	(123,526)	(12)
Preferred shares converted to common	-	-	-	-	(4,052)	-
Exercise of options to common	-	-	-	-	-	-
Comprehensive income	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance, December 31, 2019</b>	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Issuance common stock from convertible debt	-	-	-	-	-	-
Beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt	-	-	-	-	-	-
Issuance common stock for options exercised	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fair value of options granted	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stock based compensation	-	-	-	-	-	-
Comprehensive loss	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance, December 31, 2020</b>	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-4

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
**FOR THE TWO YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020**

Preferred Stock -  
Series D

Preferred Stock -  
Series E

Preferred Stock -  
Series F

	\$0.0001 Par Value		\$0.0001 Par Value		\$0.0001 Par Value	
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount
<b>Balance, January 1, 2019</b>	<b>192,807</b>	<b>\$ 19</b>	<b>344,947</b>	<b>\$ 34</b>	<b>23,333</b>	<b>\$ 2</b>
Beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt	-	-	-	-	-	-
Preferred shares converted to note payable	(147,577)	(15)	-	-	(23,333)	(2)
Preferred shares converted to common	(45,230)	(4)	(344,947)	(34)	-	-
Exercise of options to common	-	-	-	-	-	-
Comprehensive income	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance, December 31, 2019</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$ -</b>
Issuance common stock from convertible debt	-	-	-	-	-	-
Beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt	-	-	-	-	-	-
Issuance common stock for options exercised	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fair value of options granted	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stock based compensation	-	-	-	-	-	-
Comprehensive loss	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance, December 31, 2020</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$ -</b>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-5

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
**FOR THE TWO YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2019**

	Preferred Stock - Series G \$0.0001 Par Value		Preferred Stock - Series H \$0.0001 Par Value		Preferred Stock - Series I \$0.0001 Par Value	
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount
	<b>Balance January 1, 2019</b>	<b>346,840</b>	<b>\$ 35</b>	<b>916</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>3,274</b>
Beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt	-	-	-	-	-	-
Preferred shares converted to note payable	(346,840)	(35)	(916)	-	(3,274)	-
Preferred shares converted to common	-	-	-	-	-	-
Exercise of options to common	-	-	-	-	-	-
Comprehensive income	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance, December 31, 2019</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$ -</b>
Issuance common stock from convertible debt	-	-	-	-	-	-
Beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt	-	-	-	-	-	-
Issuance common stock for options exercised	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fair value of options granted	-	-	-	-	-	-
Comprehensive loss	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance, December 31, 2020</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$ -</b>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-6

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
**FOR THE TWO YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020**

	Preferred Stock - Series J \$0.0001 Par Value		Preferred Stock - Series K \$0.0001 Par Value		Preferred Stock - Series L \$0.0001 Par Value	
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount
	<b>Balance January 1, 2019</b>	<b>4,313</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>77,124</b>	<b>\$ 8</b>	<b>2,000</b>
Beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt	-	-	-	-	-	-
Preferred shares converted to note payable	(4,296)	-	(70,571)	(7)	(2,000)	-
Preferred shares converted to common	(17)	-	(6,553)	(1)	-	-
Comprehensive income	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-

<b>Balance, December 31, 2019</b>	-	\$ -	-	\$ -	-	\$ -
Issuance common stock from convertible debt	-	-	-	-	-	-
Beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt	-	-	-	-	-	-
Issuance common stock for options exercised	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fair value of options granted	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stock based compensation	-	-	-	-	-	-
Comprehensive loss	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Balance, December 31, 2020</b>	-	\$ -	-	\$ -	-	\$ -

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-7

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
**FOR THE TWO YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020**

	Common Stock \$0.0001 Par Value		Additional Paid in Capital	Accumulated Deficit
	Shares	Amount		
<b>Balance, January 1, 2019</b>	<b>62,435</b>	<b>\$ 6</b>	<b>\$ 11,120,193</b>	<b>\$ (9,735,422)</b>
Beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt	-	-	805,000	-
Common issued for post-split adjustments	577	-	-	-
Preferred shares converted to note payable	-	-	(168,160)	-
Preferred shares converted to common	36,585	4	(4)	-
Exercise of options to common	21,619	2	(2)	-
Comprehensive income	-	-	-	-
Net loss	-	-	-	(1,379,756)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2019</b>	<b>121,216</b>	<b>\$ 12</b>	<b>\$ 11,757,027</b>	<b>\$ (11,115,178)</b>
Issuance common stock from convertible debt	3,499,001	350	687,384	-
Beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt	-	-	1,136,901	-
Issuance common stock for options exercised	429,800	43	(43)	-
Fair value of options granted	-	-	830,900	-
Stock based compensation	30,000	3	73,997	-
Comprehensive loss	-	-	-	-
Net loss	-	-	-	(2,763,375)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2020</b>	<b>4,080,017</b>	<b>\$ 408</b>	<b>\$ 14,486,166</b>	<b>\$ (13,878,553)</b>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-8

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
**FOR THE TWO YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020**

	Comprehensive Income (Loss)		Stockholders' Equity	
	\$	(6,172)	\$	1,378,715
<b>Balance January 1, 2019</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>(6,172)</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>1,378,715</b>
Beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt	-	-	-	805,000
Preferred shares converted to note payable	-	-	-	(168,270)
Preferred shares converted to common	-	-	-	-
Exercise of options to common	-	-	-	-
Comprehensive income	-	4,020	-	4,020
Net loss	-	-	-	(1,379,756)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2019</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>(2,152)</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>639,709</b>
Issuance common stock from convertible debt	-	-	-	687,734
Beneficial conversion feature of convertible debt	-	-	-	1,136,901
Issuance common stock for options exercised	-	-	-	-
Fair value of options granted	-	-	-	830,900
Stock based compensation	-	-	-	74,000
Comprehensive loss	-	(40,680)	-	(40,680)
Net loss	-	-	-	(2,763,375)

Balance, December 31, 2020

\$ (42,832)      \$ 565,189

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

F-9

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES  
FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**

	For the Years Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Net loss	\$ (2,763,375)	\$ (1,379,756)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash (used in) operating activities:		
Depreciation expense	269,926	250,328
Amortization of intangible asset	25,000	25,000
Amortization of right of use asset	28,073	9,552
Impairment of other asset	-	50,000
Amortization of convertible debt, net	956,554	257,445
Stock based compensation	74,000	-
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities	-	69,677
Gain on debt extinguishment	(269,261)	(134,677)
Fair value of options granted	830,900	-
Convertible debt issued for services	-	113,000
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	67,322	(73,827)
Inventory	4,876	(97,274)
Unbilled revenue	495	11,029
Prepaid expense	16,812	(16,670)
Other current assets	68,874	(53,073)
Operating lease liabilities	(28,158)	(12,374)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(111,616)	289,751
Provision for income taxes	(2,899)	11,160
Contract liabilities	(4,503)	21,506
Net cash used in operating activities	(836,980)	(659,203)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Purchase of property and equipment	(34,903)	(70,194)
Net cash used in investing activities	(34,903)	(70,194)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Proceeds from (repayments to) related party, net	50,989	12,044
Proceeds from (repayments to) note payable Coronavirus loans	362,457	(46,422)
Proceeds of convertible debt	1,177,000	757,000
Repayments to convertible notes payable	-	(87,778)
(Repayments to) proceeds from line of credit	(24,483)	24,483
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,565,963	659,327
Effect of exchange rate on cash	(40,680)	2,544
Net increase in cash	653,400	(67,526)
Cash beginning of year	75,362	142,888
Cash end of year	\$ 728,762	\$ 75,362
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION</b>		
Cash paid during the period for		
Interest	\$ -	\$ 20,270
Income tax	\$ -	\$ -
<b>NON-CASH FINANCING AND INVESTING ACTIVITIES DURING THE YEAR</b>		
Beneficial conversion feature on convertible debt	\$ 1,136,901	\$ 805,000
Issuance common stock from convertible debt	\$ 687,734	\$ -
Long term debt issued in exchange for preferred stock	\$ -	\$ 168,270
Obtaining right of use asset for lease liability	\$ -	\$ 86,377

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

F-10

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES  
FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 1 - BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Organization and Description of Business**

Orbsat Corp (the "Company") was formerly Great West Resources, Inc., a Nevada corporation. The Company is a provider of satellite-based hardware, airtime and

related services both in the United States and internationally. The Company's principal focus is on growing the Company's existing satellite-based hardware, airtime and related services business line and developing the Company's own tracking devices for use by retail customers worldwide.

The Company was originally incorporated in 1997 in Florida. On April 21, 2010, the Company merged with and into a wholly-owned subsidiary for the purpose of changing its state of incorporation to Delaware, effecting a 2:1 forward split of its common stock, and changing its name to EClips Media Technologies, Inc. On April 25, 2011, the Company changed its name to Silver Horn Mining Ltd. pursuant to a merger with a wholly-owned subsidiary.

A wholly-owned subsidiary, Orbital Satcom Corp. ("Orbital Satcom"), a Nevada corporation was formed on November 14, 2014.

On March 28, 2014, the Company merged with and into a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("Great West") solely for the purpose of changing its state of incorporation to Nevada from Delaware (the "Reincorporation"), effecting a 1:150 reverse split of its common stock, and changing its name to Great West Resources, Inc. in connection with the plans to enter into the business of potash mining and exploration. During late 2014, the Company abandoned its efforts to enter the potash mining and exploration business. All references in the audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto have been retroactively restated to reflect the reverse stock split of 1:150.

On the effective date of the Merger:

(a) Each share of the Company's Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the effective date changed and converted into 1/150th fully paid and non-assessable shares of Great West Common Stock;

(b) Each share of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the effective date changed and converted into 1/150th fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Great West Series A Preferred Stock;

(c) Each share of the Company's Series D Preferred Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the effective date changed and converted into 1/150th fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Great West Series B Preferred Stock;

(d) All options to purchase shares of the Company's Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the effective date changed and converted into equivalent options to purchase 1/150th of a share of Great West Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.0001 per share;

(e) All warrants to purchase shares of the Company's Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the effective date changed and converted into equivalent warrants to purchase 1/150th of a share of Great West Common Stock at 150 times the exercise price of such converted warrants; and

(f) Each share of Great West Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Date were canceled and returned to the status of authorized but unissued Great West Common Stock.

Global Telesat Communications Limited ("GTCL") was formed under the laws of England and Wales in 2008. On February 19, 2015, the Company entered into a share exchange agreement with GTCL and all of the holders of the outstanding equity of GTCL pursuant to which GTCL became a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company.

F-11

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

For accounting purposes, this transaction was accounted for as a reverse acquisition and has been treated as a recapitalization of the Company with GTCL considered the accounting acquirer, and the financial statements of the accounting acquirer became the financial statements of the registrant. The completion of the Share Exchange resulted in a change of control. The Share Exchange was accounted for as a reverse acquisition and re-capitalization. The GTCL shareholders obtained approximately 39% of voting control on the date of Share Exchange. GTCL was the acquirer for financial reporting purposes and the Company was the acquired company. The consolidated financial statements after the acquisition include the balance sheets of both companies at historical cost, the historical results of GTCL and the results of the Company from the acquisition date. All share and per share information in the accompanying consolidated financial statements and footnotes has been retroactively restated to reflect the recapitalization. See Note 13 - Stockholders Equity.

On August 19, 2019, we effected a reverse split in 1-for-15 ratio as applied to our common stock and preferred stock, as well as the number of authorized shares for both classes. As of December 31, 2020, we had 4,080,017 shares issued and outstanding post-split. All share and per share, information in the accompanying consolidated financial statements and footnotes has been retroactively restated to reflect the most recently completed reverse split. See Note 13 - Stockholders Equity.

**Discontinued Operations**

The Company's former operations were developing and manufacturing products and services, which reduce fuel costs, save power and energy and protect the environment. The products and services were made available for sale into markets in the public and private sectors. In December 2009, the Company discontinued these operations and disposed of certain of its subsidiaries, and prior periods have been restated in the Company's consolidated financial statements and related footnotes to conform to this presentation.

The remaining liabilities for discontinued operations are presented in the consolidated balance sheets under the caption "Liabilities of discontinued operation" and relates to the discontinued operations of developing and manufacturing of energy saving and fuel-efficient products and services. The carrying amounts of the major classes of these liabilities as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 are summarized as follows:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Assets of discontinued operations	\$ -	\$ -
<i>Liabilities</i>		
Accounts payables and accrued expenses	\$ (112,397)	\$ (112,397)
Liabilities of discontinued operations	\$ (112,397)	\$ (112,397)

**Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation**

The consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("US GAAP"). The consolidated financial statements of the Company include the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, Orbital Satcom Corp. and Global Telesat Communications Ltd. All material intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

**Use of Estimates**

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities as of the date of the statements of financial condition, and revenues and expenses for the years then ended. Actual results may differ significantly from those estimates. Significant estimates made by management include, but are not limited to, the assumptions used to calculate stock-based compensation, derivative liabilities and common stock

---

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less when acquired to be cash equivalents. The Company places its cash with a high credit quality financial institution. The Company's account at this institution is insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") up to \$250,000. To reduce its risk associated with the failure of such financial institution, the Company evaluates at least annually the rating of the financial institution in which it holds deposits.

***Accounts receivable and allowance for doubtful accounts***

The Company has a policy of reserving for questionable accounts based on its best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in its existing accounts receivable. The Company periodically reviews its accounts receivable to determine whether an allowance is necessary based on an analysis of past due accounts and other factors that may indicate that the realization of an account may be in doubt. Account balances deemed to be uncollectible are offset against sales and relieved from accounts receivable, after all means of collection have been exhausted and the potential for recovery is considered remote. As of December 31, 2020, and 2019, there is an allowance for doubtful accounts of \$15,596 and \$3,187, respectively.

***Inventories***

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or net realizable value, using the first-in first-out cost method. The Company assesses the valuation of its inventories and reduces the carrying value of those inventories that are obsolete or in excess of the Company's forecasted usage to their estimated net realizable value. The Company estimates the net realizable value of such inventories based on analysis and assumptions including, but not limited to, historical usage, expected future demand and market requirements. A change to the carrying value of inventories is recorded to cost of goods sold.

***Prepaid expenses***

Prepaid expenses amounted to \$1,784 and \$18,596 at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Prepaid expenses include prepayments in cash for accounting fees, prepayments in equity instruments and license fees which are being amortized over the terms of their respective agreements and product costs associated with deferred revenue. The current portion consists of costs paid for future services which will occur within a year.

***Foreign Currency Translation***

The Company's reporting currency is U.S. Dollars. The accounts of one of the Company's subsidiaries, GTCL, is maintained using the appropriate local currency, Great British Pound, as the functional currency. All assets and liabilities are translated into U.S. Dollars at balance sheet date, shareholders' equity is translated at historical rates and revenue and expense accounts are translated at the average exchange rate for the year or the reporting period. The translation adjustments are reported as a separate component of stockholders' equity, captioned as accumulated other comprehensive (loss) gain. Transaction gains and losses arising from exchange rate fluctuations on transactions denominated in a currency other than the functional currency are included in the statements of operations.

The relevant translation rates are as follows: for the year ended December 31, 2020 closing rate at 1.3665 US\$: GBP, yearly average rate at 1.286618 US\$: GBP, for the year ended December 31, 2019 closing rate at 1.3262 US\$: GBP, yearly average rate at 1.276933 US\$: GBP.

---

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

***Revenue Recognition and Unearned Revenue***

The Company recognizes revenue from satellite services when earned, as services are rendered or delivered to customers. Equipment sales revenue is recognized when the equipment is delivered to and accepted by the customer. Only equipment sales are subject to warranty. Historically, the Company has not incurred significant expenses for warranties. Equipment sales which have been prepaid, before the goods are shipped are recorded as contract liabilities and once shipped is recognized as revenue. The Company also records as contract liabilities, certain annual plans for airtime, which are paid in advance. Once airtime services are incurred, they are recognized as revenue. Unbilled revenue is recognized for airtime plans whereby the customer is invoiced for its data usage the following month after services are incurred.

The Company's customers generally purchase a combination of our products and services as part of a multiple element arrangement. The Company's assessment of which revenue recognition guidance is appropriate to account for each element in an arrangement can involve significant judgment. This assessment has a significant impact on the amount and timing of revenue recognition.

The Company recognizes revenue when its customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration which we expect to receive in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition for arrangements that the Company determines are within the scope of ASC 606, we perform the following five steps: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) we satisfy a performance obligation. The five-step model is applied to contracts when it is probable that we will collect the consideration we are entitled to in exchange for the goods or services transferred to the customer. At contract inception, once the contract is determined to be within the scope of ASC 606, we assess the goods or services promised within each contract and determine those that are performance obligations and assess whether each promised good or service is distinct. We then recognize revenue in the amount of the transaction price that is allocated to the respective performance obligation when (or as) the performance obligation is satisfied.

In accordance with ASU No. 2016-12, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedient*, which is to (1) clarify the objective of the collectability criterion for applying paragraph 606-10-25-7; (2) permit an entity to exclude amounts collected from customers for all sales (and other similar) taxes from the transaction price; (3) specify that the measurement date for noncash consideration is contract inception; (4) provide a practical expedient that permits an entity to reflect the aggregate effect of all modifications that occur before the beginning of the earliest period presented when identifying the satisfied and unsatisfied performance obligations, determining the transaction price, and allocating the transaction price to the satisfied and unsatisfied performance obligations; (5) clarify that a completed contract for purposes of transition is a contract for which all (or substantially all) of the revenue was recognized under legacy GAAP before the date of initial application, and (6) clarify that an entity that retrospectively applies the guidance in Topic 606 to each prior reporting period is not required to disclose the effect of the accounting change for the period of adoption. The amendments of this ASU are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. There was no impact as a result of adopting this ASU on the financial statements and related disclosures. Based on the terms and conditions of the product arrangements, the Company believes that its products and services can be accounted for separately as its products and services have value to the Company's customers on a

stand-alone basis. When a transaction involves more than one product or service, revenue is allocated to each deliverable based on its relative fair value; otherwise, revenue is recognized as products are delivered or as services are provided over the term of the customer contract.

Contract liabilities is shown separately in the consolidated balance sheets as current liabilities. At December 31, 2020, we had contract liabilities of approximately \$36,704. At December 31, 2019, we had contract liabilities of approximately \$41,207.

F-14

---

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

***Cost of Product Sales and Services***

Cost of sales consists primarily of materials, airtime and overhead costs incurred internally and amounts incurred to contract manufacturers to produce our products, airtime and other implementation costs incurred to install our products and train customer personnel, and customer service and third-party original equipment manufacturer costs to provide continuing support to our customers. There are certain costs which are deferred and recorded as prepaids, until such revenue is recognized. Refer to revenue recognition above as to what constitutes deferred revenue.

Shipping and handling costs are included as a component of costs of product sales in the Company's consolidated statements of operations because the Company includes in revenue the related costs that the Company bills its customers.

***Intangible assets***

Intangible assets include customer contracts purchased and recorded based on the cost to acquire them. These assets are amortized over 10 years. Useful lives of intangible assets are periodically evaluated for reasonableness and the assets are tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may no longer be recoverable.

***Goodwill and other intangible assets***

In accordance with ASC 350-30-65, "Intangibles - Goodwill and Others", the Company assesses the impairment of identifiable intangibles whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable.

Factors the Company considers to be important which could trigger an impairment review include the following:

- Significant underperformance relative to expected historical or projected future operating results;
- Significant changes in the manner of use of the acquired assets or the strategy for the overall business; and
- Significant negative industry or economic trends.

When the Company determines that the carrying value of intangibles may not be recoverable based upon the existence of one or more of the above indicators of impairment and the carrying value of the asset cannot be recovered from projected undiscounted cash flows, the Company records an impairment charge. The Company measures any impairment based on a projected discounted cash flow method using a discount rate determined by management to be commensurate with the risk inherent in the current business model. Significant management judgment is required in determining whether an indicator of impairment exists and in projecting cash flows. The Company recorded an impairment charge of \$0 and \$50,000, during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment are carried at historical cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is based on the estimated service lives of the depreciable assets and is calculated using the straight-line method. Expenditures that increase the value or productive capacity of assets are capitalized. Fully depreciated assets are retained in the property and equipment, and accumulated depreciation accounts until they are removed from service. When property and equipment are retired, sold or otherwise disposed of, the asset's carrying amount and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any gain or loss is included in operations. Repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred.

The estimated useful lives of property and equipment are generally as follows:

	<u>Years</u>
Office furniture and fixtures	4
Computer equipment	4
Rental equipment	4
Appliques	10
Website development	2

F-15

---

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 was \$269,926 and \$250,328, respectively.

***Impairment of long-lived assets***

The Company reviews long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be fully recoverable, or at least annually. The Company recognizes an impairment loss when the sum of expected undiscounted future cash flows is less than the carrying amount of the asset. The amount of impairment is measured as the difference between the asset's estimated fair value and its book value. The Company did not consider it necessary to record any impairment charges during the periods ended December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.

***Accounting for Derivative Instruments***

Derivatives are required to be recorded on the balance sheet at fair value. These derivatives, including embedded derivatives in the Company's structured borrowings, are separately valued and accounted for on the Company's balance sheet. Fair values for exchange traded securities and derivatives are based on quoted market prices. Where market prices are not readily available, fair values are determined using market-based pricing models incorporating readily observable market data and requiring judgment and

estimates.

	Conversion feature derivative liability
Balance at January 1, 2019	\$ -
Derivative liability	65,000
Change in fair value included in earnings	36,925
Balance at March 31, 2019	\$ 101,925
Derivative Liability	(65,000)
Change in fair value included in earnings	(36,925)
Balance at December 31, 2019	\$ -

The current portion of the convertible notes were accounted for as liabilities at the date of issuance and adjusted to fair value through earnings for the three months ended March 31, 2019. On May 14, 2019 due to the cash repayment any derivative liability recorded was reversed.

The Company did not identify any other assets or liabilities that are required to be presented on the consolidated balance sheets at fair value in accordance with the accounting guidance. The carrying amounts reported in the balance sheet for cash, accounts payable, and accrued expenses approximate their estimated fair market value based on the short-term maturity of the instruments.

#### ***Stock Based Compensation***

Stock-based compensation is accounted for based on the requirements of the Share-Based Payment Topic of ASC 718 which requires recognition in the consolidated financial statements of the cost of employee and director services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments over the period the employee or director is required to perform the services in exchange for the award (presumptively, the vesting period). The ASC also requires measurement of the cost of employee and director services received in exchange for an award based on the grant-date fair value of the award.

F-16

---

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES  
FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Pursuant to ASC Topic 718, for share-based payments to consultants and other third-parties, compensation expense is determined at the “measurement date.” The expense is recognized over the vesting period of the award. Until the measurement date is reached, the total amount of compensation expense remains uncertain. The Company initially records compensation expense based on the fair value of the award at the reporting date. Further, ASC Topic 718, provides guidance about which changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award require an entity to apply modification accounting in Topic 718, such as the repricing of share options, which would revalue those options and the accounting for the cancellation of an equity award whether a replacement award or other valuable consideration is issued in conjunction with the cancellation. If not, the cancellation is viewed as a replacement and not a modification, with a repurchase price of \$0.

#### ***Income Taxes***

The Company accounts for income taxes pursuant to the provision of ASC 740-10, “Accounting for Income Taxes” (“ASC 740-10”) which requires, among other things, an asset and liability approach to calculating deferred income taxes. The asset and liability approach require the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying amounts and the tax bases of assets and liabilities. A valuation allowance is provided to offset any net deferred tax assets for which management believes it is more likely than not that the net deferred asset will not be realized.

The Company follows the provision of ASC 740-10 related to Accounting for Uncertain Income Tax Positions. When tax returns are filed, there may be uncertainty about the merits of positions taken or the amount of the position that would be ultimately sustained. In accordance with the guidance of ASC 740-10, the benefit of a tax position is recognized in the financial statements in the period during which, based on all available evidence, management believes it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination, including the resolution of appeals or litigation processes, if any. Tax positions taken are not offset or aggregated with other positions.

Tax positions that meet the more likely than not recognition threshold is measured at the largest amount of tax benefit that is more than 50 percent likely of being realized upon settlement with the applicable taxing authority. The portion of the benefit associated with tax positions taken that exceed the amount measured as described above should be reflected as a liability for uncertain tax benefits in the accompanying balance sheet along with any associated interest and penalties that would be payable to the taxing authorities upon examination.

The Company believes its tax positions are all more likely than not to be upheld upon examination. As such, the Company has not recorded a liability for uncertain tax benefits.

The Company has adopted ASC 740-10-25, “Definition of Settlement,” which provides guidance on how an entity should determine whether a tax position is effectively settled for the purpose of recognizing previously unrecognized tax benefits and provides that a tax position can be effectively settled upon the completion and examination by a taxing authority without being legally extinguished. For tax positions considered effectively settled, an entity would recognize the full amount of tax benefit, even if the tax position is not considered more likely than not to be sustained based solely on the basis of its technical merits and the statute of limitations remains open. The federal and state income tax returns of the Company are subject to examination by the IRS and state taxing authorities, generally for three years after they are filed.

#### ***Leases***

Effective January 1, 2019, the Company accounts for its leases under ASC 842, *Leases*. Under this guidance, arrangements meeting the definition of a lease are classified as operating or financing leases, and are recorded on the consolidated balance sheet as both a right of use asset and lease liability, calculated by discounting fixed lease payments over the lease term at the rate implicit in the lease or the Company’s incremental borrowing rate. Lease liabilities are increased by interest and reduced by payments each period, and the right of use asset is amortized over the lease term. For operating leases, interest on the lease liability and the amortization of the right of use asset result in straight-line rent expense over the lease term. For finance leases, interest on the lease liability and the amortization of the right of use asset results in front-loaded expense over the lease term. Variable lease expenses are recorded when incurred.

F-17

---

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES  
FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

In calculating the right of use asset and lease liability, the Company has elected to combine lease and non-lease components. The Company excludes short-term leases having initial terms of 12 months or less from the new guidance as an accounting policy election, and recognizes rent expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

## Research and Development

The Company accounts for research and development costs in accordance with the Accounting Standards Codification subtopic 730-10, Research and Development (“ASC 730-10”). Under ASC 730-10, all research and development costs must be charged to expense as incurred. Accordingly, internal research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Third-party research and development costs are expensed when the contracted work has been performed or as milestone results have been achieved. Company-sponsored research and development costs related to both present and future products are expensed in the period incurred. On February 19, 2015, the Company issued 444 shares of its common stock, par value \$0.0001, at \$112.61 per share, or \$50,000, to a consultant as compensation for the design and delivery of dual mode gsm/Globalstar Simplex tracking devices and related hardware and intellectual property. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recorded an impairment charge of \$50,000 for the above-mentioned other asset, due to the delay in its launch to our existing product lines. For the fiscal years ending December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, there were no additional expenditures on research and development.

## Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Comprehensive income (loss) is comprised of net income (loss) and all changes to the statements of stockholders’ equity. For the Company, comprehensive loss for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 included net loss and unrealized losses from foreign currency translation adjustments.

## Earnings per Common Share

Net income (loss) per common share is calculated in accordance with ASC Topic 260: Earnings per Share (“ASC 260”). Basic income (loss) per share is computed by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. The computation of diluted net loss per share does not include dilutive common stock equivalents in the weighted average shares outstanding as they would be anti-dilutive. In periods where the Company has a net loss, all dilutive securities are excluded.

The following are dilutive common stock equivalents during the year ended:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Convertible preferred stock	-	-
Convertible notes payable (1)	6,227,340	8,050,000
Stock Options	3,000,044	39,044
Stock Warrants	4,000	4,000
Total	<u>9,231,384</u>	<u>8,093,044</u>

(1) 6,227,340 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of \$1,294,268 of Convertible Notes Payable as of December 31, 2020, not accounting for 4.99% beneficial ownership limitations.

F-18

## ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

On April 30, 2019, the Company exchanged preferred shares to promissory notes and is treated as extinguishment of preferred shares. In accordance with ASC 260-10-S99, such extinguishment on preferred shares considered as redemptions of preferred shares and the difference between the fair value of the consideration and the carrying amount of the preferred shares will adjust the net income (loss) available to common stockholders in the calculation of earnings per shares. The following are the adjustment to the net income (loss) available to common stockholders during the period ended:

	Year Ended December 31, 2020	Year Ended December 31, 2019
Net loss	\$ (2,763,375)	\$ (1,379,756)
Preferred shares redemption adjustment	\$ -	\$ 201,924
Net loss available to common shareholders	<u>\$ (2,763,375)</u>	<u>\$ (1,177,832)</u>

## NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS

Weighted number of common shares outstanding – basic & diluted	1,339,537	106,175
Loss applicable to common shareholders per share	<u>\$ (2.06)</u>	<u>\$ (11.09)</u>

## Related Party Transactions

A party is considered to be related to the Company if the party directly or indirectly or through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Company. Related parties also include principal owners of the Company, its management, members of the immediate families of principal owners of the Company and its management and other parties with which the Company may deal if one party controls or can significantly influence the management or operating policies of the other to an extent that one of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests. A party which can significantly influence the management or operating policies of the transacting parties or if it has an ownership interest in one of the transacting parties and can significantly influence the other to an extent that one or more of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests is also a related party.

## Recent Accounting Pronouncements

### Accounting Pronouncements Recently Adopted

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-01, *Financial Instruments — Overall: Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*. The guidance affects the accounting for equity investments, financial liabilities under the fair value option and the presentation and disclosure requirements of financial instruments. The guidance is effective in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. Early adoption is permitted for the accounting guidance on financial liabilities under the fair value option. There was no impact as a result of adopting this ASU on the financial statements and related disclosures.

In July 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-11, *Earnings Per Share, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity and Derivatives and Hedging*, which changes the accounting and earnings per share for certain instruments with down round features. The amendments in this ASU are applied using a cumulative-effect adjustment as of the beginning of the fiscal year or retrospective adjustment to each period presented and is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those periods.

In August 2018, the FASB issued accounting standards update (“ASU”) No. 2018-15, *Customer’s Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract*. The ASU is intended to align the requirements for capitalization of implementation costs incurred in a cloud computing

arrangement that is a service contract with the existing guidance for internal-use software. We adopted this ASU on a prospective basis on February 2, 2020. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on our Consolidated Financial Statements or related disclosures.

In November 2018, the FASB amended Topic 842, Leases, by issuing ASU No. 2016-02, which requires lessees to recognize leases on-balance sheet and disclose key information about leasing arrangements. Topic 842 with ASU No. 2018-01, *Land Easement Practical Expedient for Transition to Topic 842*; ASU No. 2018-10, *Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases*; and ASU No. 2018-11, *Targeted Improvements*. The new standard establishes a right-of-use model (ROU) that requires a lessee to recognize a ROU asset and lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases with a term longer than 12 months. Leases will be classified as finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern and classification of expense recognition in the income statement. The new standard was effective for us on January 1, 2019, however the Company did not have any leases that met the criteria as established above, until July 24, 2019, when the Company entered into a three-year lease for its UK office and warehouse for annual rent of £25,536 or GBP: USD using exchange rate close for liability of 1.3262 or \$33,866. An entity may choose to use either (1) its effective date or (2) the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements as its date of initial application. If an entity chooses the second option, the transition requirements for existing leases also apply to leases entered into between the date of initial application and the effective date. The entity must also recast its comparative period financial statements and provide the disclosures required by the new standard for the comparative periods. Consequently, financial information will not be updated, and the disclosures required under the new standard will not be provided for dates and periods before January 1, 2019.

In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-12, *Derivatives and Hedging: Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities*. The amendments are intended to better align an entity's risk management activities and financial reporting for hedging relationships through changes to the designation and measurement guidance for qualifying hedging relationships and the presentation of hedge results. In addition, this guidance amends and expands disclosure requirements. We adopted this ASU on a prospective basis on February 3, 2019. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### ***Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted***

Except as noted below, the Company has considered all recent accounting pronouncements and has concluded that there are no recent accounting pronouncements that may have a material impact on its Consolidated Financial Statements, based on current information.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-12, *Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*. The ASU is intended to enhance and simplify aspects of the income tax accounting guidance in ASC 740 as part of the FASB's simplification initiative. This guidance is effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those years beginning after December 15, 2020 with early adoption permitted. The Company will adopt this ASU on January 31, 2021 and does not expect there to be a material impact on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-04, Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848): *Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting*. This guidance provides temporary optional expedients and exceptions to the U.S. GAAP guidance on contract modifications and hedge accounting to ease the financial reporting burdens of the expected market transition from the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") and other interbank offered rates to alternative reference rates, such as the Secured Overnight Financing Rate. This ASU is applied prospectively and becomes effective immediately upon the transition from LIBOR. The Company's secured credit facility agreement references LIBOR, which is expected to be discontinued as a result of reference rate reform. The Company expects to adopt the guidance upon transition from LIBOR, but does not believe the adoption will have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

At December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had aggregated current and long-term operating lease liabilities of \$52,699 and \$80,857, respectively, and right of use assets of \$55,606 and \$83,679, respectively.

### **ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Other accounting standards that have been issued or proposed by FASB that do not require adoption until a future date are not expected to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements upon adoption. The Company does not discuss recent pronouncements that are not anticipated to have an impact on or are unrelated to its financial condition, results of operations, cash flows or disclosures.

#### **NOTE 2 - GOING CONCERN CONSIDERATIONS**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements are prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern. At December 31, 2020, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$13,878,553, negative working capital of \$144,058 and net loss of \$2,763,375 during the year ended December 31, 2020. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for one year from the issuance of the financial statements. The ability of the Company to continue as a going concern is dependent upon obtaining additional capital and financing. Management intends to attempt to raise additional funds by way of a public or private offering. While the Company believes in the viability of its strategy to raise additional funds, there can be no assurances to that effect. Without additional capital, we will be unable to achieve our business objectives, and may be forced to curtail our operations, reduce headcount, and/or temporarily cease our operations until requisite capital is secured. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to classification of assets and liabilities that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

#### **NOTE 3 – INVENTORIES**

At December 31, 2020 and 2019, inventories consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Finished goods	\$ 361,422	\$ 366,298
Less reserve for obsolete inventory	-	-
Total	\$ 361,422	\$ 366,298

For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company did not make any change for reserve for obsolete inventory.

#### **NOTE 4 – PREPAID EXPENSES**

Prepaid expenses amounted to \$1,784 and \$18,596 at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Prepaid expenses include prepayments in cash for accounting fees, prepayments in equity instruments, which are being amortized over the terms of their respective agreements, as well as cost associated with certain contract liabilities. The current portion consists of costs paid for future services which will occur within a year.

#### **NOTE 5 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT**

Property and equipment consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Office furniture and fixtures	\$ 6,470	\$ 10,066
Computer equipment	33,361	47,646
Rental equipment	48,187	75,470
Appliques	2,160,096	2,160,096
Website development	69,149	36,279
Less accumulated depreciation	(1,211,099)	(988,370)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,106,164</b>	<b>\$ 1,341,187</b>

Depreciation expense was \$269,926 and \$250,328 for the year ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

F-20

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 6 – INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

On December 10, 2014, the Company entered the satellite voice and data equipment sales and service business through the purchase of certain contracts from Global Telesat Corp., (“GTC”). These contracts permit the Company to utilize the Globalstar, Inc. and Globalstar LLC (collectively, “Globalstar”) mobile satellite voice and data network. The purchase price for the contracts of \$250,000 was paid by the Company under an asset purchase agreement by and among the Company, its wholly-owned subsidiary Orbital Satcom, GTC and World Surveillance Group, Inc.

Included in the purchased assets are: (i) the rights and benefits granted to GTC under each of the Globalstar Contracts, subject to certain exclusions, (ii) account and online access to the Globalstar Cody Simplex activation system, (iii) GTC’s existing customers who are serviced pursuant to the Globalstar Contracts (only as to their business directly and exclusively related to the Globalstar Contracts), and (iv) all of GTC’s rights and benefits directly and exclusively related to the Globalstar Contracts.

Amortization of customer contracts are included in depreciation and amortization. For the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company amortized \$25,000. Future amortization of intangible assets is as follows:

2021	\$ 25,000
2022	25,000
2023	25,000
2024	25,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 100,000</b>

On February 19, 2015, the Company issued 444 of its common stock, par value \$0.0001, at \$112.61 per share, or \$50,000, to a consultant as compensation for the design and delivery of dual mode gsm/Globalstar Simplex tracking devices and related hardware and intellectual property. The design is in need of further enhancements, before the Company can include it in its existing product lines. Upon receipt of sufficient additional capital, the Company intends to complete the launch of its new tracking design. The Company has recorded an impairment of \$50,000, in relation to this other asset, as it has not received funding to date to launch the design.

**NOTE 7 - ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED OTHER LIABILITIES**

Accounts payable and accrued other liabilities consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Accounts payable	\$ 747,476	\$ 901,244
Rental deposits	10,761	14,381
Customer deposits payable	53,570	46,089
Accrued wages & payroll liabilities	1,913	1,965
Property tax payable	-	2,770
VAT liability & sales tax payable	50,453	64,051
Pre-merger accrued other liabilities	65,948	65,948
Accrued interest	99,982	35,462
Accrued other liabilities	22,500	32,307
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,052,603</b>	<b>\$ 1,164,217</b>

F-21

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 8 – LINE OF CREDIT**

On October 9, 2019, Orbital Satcom Corp., entered into a short-term loan agreement for \$29,000, with Amazon. The one-year term loan is paid monthly, has an interest rate of 9.72%, with late payment penalty interest of 11.72%. For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recorded interest expense of \$952 and \$574, respectively. The short-term line of credit balance as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, was \$0 and \$24,483.

**NOTE 9 – NOTE EXCHANGE AGREEMENT**

On April 30, 2019, the Company entered into a Shares for Note Exchange Agreement (each, an “Agreement” and collectively, the “Agreements”) with certain holders of the Company’s preferred stock (the “Converting Stockholders”). Pursuant to the terms of the Agreements, the Company agreed to exchange the preferred shares held by the respective Converting Stockholders for promissory notes as follows:

Series of Preferred Stock	No. of Converting Holders of Preferred Stock	Aggregate No. of Shares Held by Converting Stockholders	Aggregate Principal Amount of Notes into which Shares Converted
B	1	222	\$ 11
C	1	123,526	\$ 12,353
D	3	147,577	\$ 29,516
E	—	—	\$ —
F	1	23,333	\$ 233
G	2	346,840	\$ 3,468
H	3	916	\$ 916
I	3	3,241	\$ 3,241
J	5	4,296	\$ 42,961
K	7	70,571	\$ 70,571
L	3	1,333	\$ 5,000
	<b>TOTAL:</b>	721,855	\$ 168,270

In exchange for the above-referenced shares of preferred stock, the Company issued a promissory note (each, a “Note” and collectively, the “Notes”) to each of the Converting Stockholders on April 30, 2019. Each Note bears interest at a rate of 6% per annum and is due on the second anniversary of the issuance date. Interest accrues on a simple interest, non-compounded basis and will be added to the principal amount on the maturity date. In the event that any amount due under a Note is not paid as and when due, such amounts will accrue interest at the rate of 12% per year, simple interest, non-compounding, until paid. The Company may prepay the Notes at any time.

For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company repaid \$0 and \$46,422 of the notes, leaving a balance of \$121,848 as long-term notes payable. For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recorded interest in relation to the note of \$4,907 and \$4,907, respectively.

#### **NOTE 10 – CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE**

##### *Convertible Notes Payable – current portion*

On January 14, 2019, under the terms of a Securities Purchase Agreement, we issued a Convertible Promissory Note in the amount of \$65,000 (the “Note”) to Power Up Lending Group Ltd. (“Power Up”). The Note bears interest at a rate of twelve percent (12%) per year and is due one (1) year from the date of issue. Beginning 180 days from the issue date, the Note is convertible into our common stock at a price equal to 61% of the Market Price, which is defined as the lowest trading price for our common stock during the 15 trading days prior to the conversion notice. Conversions under the Note are limited such that the holder may not convert the Note to the extent that the number of shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion would result in beneficial ownership by the holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock. In the event of any default, the Note will bear interest at a rate of 22% per year. The Note may be pre-paid at a premium for the first 150 days after issue, with the pre-payment amount ranging from 115% of the balance to 140% of the balance. After 150 days from issue, pre-payment of the Note is not allowed. On May 14, 2019, the Company repaid the convertible note payable, an aggregate of \$87,778, representing principal of \$65,000, prepayment penalty of \$20,257 and accrued interest of \$2,522. The Company has paid the debenture in cash and not converted the note to its common stock, any note amortization and derivative liabilities have been reversed. The interest and the prepayment penalty are reflected on the statement of operations as interest expense.

F-22

#### **ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, outstanding balance of the current portion of convertible notes payable was \$0. For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, we recorded interest expense in relation to this note payable of \$0 and \$87,778, which includes a \$20,257 pre-payment penalty.

##### *Convertible notes payable – long term*

On May 14, 2019 (the “Issue Date”), the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the “NPA”) by and among the Company and the lenders set forth on the lender schedule to the NPA (the “Lenders”), as amended by that certain Amendment to Note Purchase Agreement (the “Amendment,” and, together with the NPA, the “Agreement”) by and among the Company and the Lenders. In total, pursuant to the Agreement, the Company issued an aggregate principal amount of \$805,000 of its convertible promissory notes (the “Notes”).

The Notes bear interest at a rate of 6% per annum, simple interest, and mature on the third anniversary of the Issue Date (the “Maturity Date”), to the extent that the Notes and the principal amounts and any interest accrued thereunder (the “Indebtedness”) have not been converted into shares of common stock of the Company. Interest on the Notes will accrue on a simple interest, non-compounded basis and will be added to the principal amounts on the Maturity Date or such earlier date as may be due upon an Event of Default (as defined below), at which time all Indebtedness will be due and payable, unless earlier converted into Conversion Shares (as defined below). In the event that any amount due under the Notes is not paid as and when due, such amounts will accrue interest at the rate of 12% per year, simple interest, non-compounding, until paid. The Company may not pre-pay or redeem the Notes other than as required by the Agreement. The Notes are general, unsecured obligations of the Company. The proceeds of the Notes will be used to repay certain outstanding indebtedness of the Company and for general corporate purposes. For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recorded simple interest expense of \$41,597 and \$30,568, respectively.

The holders of the Notes (the “Holders”) have an optional right of conversion. A Holder may elect to convert its Note, and all of the Indebtedness outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock (the “Conversion Shares”) as determined by dividing the Indebtedness by \$0.10, subject to certain adjustments, but excluding adjustment for a reserve stock split of no more than 1:20 contemplated by the Company at the Issue Date. The optional right of conversion is subject to a beneficial ownership limitation of 4.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion.

The Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and customary affirmative and negative covenants. These covenants include, among other things, certain limitations on the ability of the Company to: (i) pay dividends on its capital stock; (ii) make distributions in respect of its capital stock; (iii) acquire shares of capital stock; and, (iv) sell, lease or dispose of assets. Pursuant to the Agreement, the Holders are granted demand registration rights and pre-emptive rights as set forth in the Agreement. The Agreement includes customary events of default, including, among others: (i) non-payment of amounts due thereunder, (ii) non-compliance with covenants thereunder, (iii) bankruptcy or insolvency (each, an “Event of Default”). Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, a majority of the Holders may accelerate the maturity of the Indebtedness.

On June 15, 2020, the Company and the holders of the majority convertible promissory notes sold by the Company in the May 2019 private offering agreed to amend certain terms and provisions of the Note Purchase Agreement dated as of May 13, 2019 (the “NPA”) and related convertible promissory notes (the “2019 Notes”) consistent

with the terms of such instruments as follows:

1. to amend Section 2 of the 2019 Notes to allow the Company to pre-pay or redeem such 2019 Notes, with mutual consent of the parties to the 2019 Notes;
2. to amend Section 3(a) of the 2019 Notes to change the “Conversion Price” from \$0.10 per share to \$0.20 per share;
3. to amend Section 4 the beneficial ownership limitation upon conversion of the 2019 Notes from 4.99% to 9.99%;
4. to amend Section 6.1 of the NPA to add “Most Favored Nation” provision such that for a period beginning on the closing date and ending two years thereafter, if the Company issues any common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of common stock or modify any of the foregoing which may be outstanding to any person or entity at a price per share or conversion or exercise price per share which shall be less than \$0.20 per share, the “Lower Price Issuance”, then the Company will issue such additional units such that the subscriber/lender, will hold that number of units in total had subscriber/lender purchased the units with the purchase price equal to the lower price issuance common stock issued or issuable by the Company, notwithstanding anything herein or in any other agreement to the contrary, the Company should only be required to make a single adjustment with respect to any lower price issuance regardless of the existence of multiple bases;

F-23

---

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES  
FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

5. Section 6.2(b) of the NPA to waive a negative covenant to allow the Company to issue up to 100,000 shares of its common stock as compensation for services to various service providers, consultants, etc.; and
6. Section 6.2(c) of the NPA to waive a negative covenant to allow the Company to put into place an employee stock option plan, or a similar plan, to grant equity in the Company to its officers, directors and employees.

In comparison to the fair market value of the common stock on May 14, 2019, and the fixed effective conversion rate of \$0.10 per common share, the lesser amount of the conversion feature or debt was \$805,000 and presented a beneficial conversion feature. Thus, the Company recorded a discount on the debt of \$805,000 with a corresponding increase to additional paid in capital. For the year ended December 31, 2019, we amortized \$169,668 discount on the debt to interest expense, resulting in a balance of unamortized discount notes payable of \$635,333.

On June 15, 2020, the change in conversion price from \$0.10 to \$0.20, resulted in a difference in the carrying value of the balance of the note payable. Under ASC 470-50-40-13, if it is determined that the original and new debt instruments are substantially different, the new debt instrument shall be initially recorded at fair value, and that amount shall be used to determine the debt extinguishment gain or loss to be recognized and the effective rate of the new instrument. The original debt had a carrying value of \$269,262 as of June 15, 2020, the fair value of the amended debt was \$0 (\$792,932 principle netted with the \$792,392 note payable discount), which resulted a gain from the extinguishment of debt \$269,262. The Company recorded an additional beneficial conversion feature of the amended note of \$17,041. For the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company amortized the discount on the debt, to interest expense of \$538,087, resulting in a balance of unamortized discount notes payable of \$329,683.

On August 21, 2020, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the “NPA2”) by and among the Company and certain lenders set forth on the lender schedule to the NPA2 (the “Lenders”). Pursuant to the terms of the NPA2, the Company sold an aggregate principal amount of \$933,000 of its convertible promissory notes (the “August Notes”). The August Notes are general, unsecured obligations of the Company and bear simple interest at a rate of 6% per annum, and mature on the third anniversary of the date of issuance (the “Maturity Date”), to the extent that the August Notes and the principal amounts and any interest accrued thereunder have not been converted into shares of the Company’s common stock. In the event that any amount due under the August Notes is not paid as and when due, such amounts will accrue interest at the rate of 12% per year, simple interest, non-compounding, until paid. The Company may not pre-pay or redeem the August Notes other than as required by the Agreement. The August Note holders have an optional right of conversion such that a Noteholder may elect to convert his August Note, in whole or in part, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company’s common stock as determined by dividing the outstanding indebtedness by \$0.20, subject to certain adjustments. This optional right of conversion is subject to a beneficial ownership limitation of 9.99% of the number of shares of the Company’s common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the share issuance upon conversion. The holders of the August Notes are granted demand registration rights and pre-emptive rights. In addition, the NPA2 includes customary events of default, including, among others: (i) non-payment of amounts due thereunder, (ii) non-compliance with covenants thereunder, (iii) bankruptcy or insolvency. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, a majority of the Holders may accelerate the maturity of the Indebtedness. The closing of this offering took place on August 21, 2020.

In comparison to the fair market value of the common stock on August 21, 2020, and the fixed effective conversion rate of \$0.20 per common share, the lesser amount of the conversion feature or debt was \$898,918 and presented a beneficial conversion feature. Thus, the Company recorded a discount on the debt of \$898,918 with a corresponding increase to additional paid in capital. For the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company amortized the discount on the debt, to interest expense of \$381,640, resulting in a balance of unamortized discount notes payable of \$517,278. For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recorded simple interest expense of \$14,361 and \$0 respectively.

On December 1, 2020, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the “NPA3”) by and among the Company and certain lenders set forth on the lender schedule to the NPA3 (the “Lenders”). Pursuant to the terms of the NPA3, the Company sold an aggregate principal amount of \$244,000 of its convertible promissory notes (the “December Notes”). The December Notes are general, unsecured obligations of the Company and bear simple interest at a rate of 6% per annum, and mature on the third anniversary of the date of issuance (the “Maturity Date”), to the extent that the December Notes and the principal amounts and any interest accrued thereunder have not been converted into shares of the Company’s common stock. In the event that any amount due under the December Notes is not paid as and when due, such amounts will accrue interest at the rate of 12% per year, simple interest, non-compounding, until paid. The Company may not pre-pay or redeem the December Notes other than as required by the Agreement. The December Note holders have an optional right of conversion such that a Noteholder may elect to convert his December Note, in whole or in part, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company’s common stock as determined by dividing the outstanding indebtedness by \$0.25, subject to certain adjustments. This optional right of conversion is subject to a beneficial ownership limitation of 9.99% of the number of shares of the Company’s common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the share issuance upon conversion. The holders of the December Notes are granted demand registration rights and pre-emptive rights. In addition, the NPA3 includes customary events of default, including, among others: (i) non-payment of amounts due thereunder, (ii) non-compliance with covenants thereunder, (iii) bankruptcy or insolvency. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, a majority of the Holders may accelerate the maturity of the Indebtedness.

F-24

---

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES  
FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

In comparison to the fair market value of the common stock on December 1, 2020, and the fixed effective conversion rate of \$0.25 per common share, the lesser amount of the conversion feature or debt was \$237,983 and presented a beneficial conversion feature. Thus, the Company recorded a discount on the debt of \$237,983 with a corresponding increase to additional paid in capital, resulting in a balance of unamortized discount notes payable of \$237,983. For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recorded simple interest expense of \$1,083 and \$0 respectively.

For the year ended December 31, 2020, the Holders converted a total of \$687,734 of the convertible debt to 3,499,001 shares of common shares, 134,113 of which were at the conversion rate of \$0.10 per share and 3,364,888 of which were at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share. The balance of the convertible notes at December 31, 2020, net of unamortized discount of \$1,084,944, is \$209,323.

#### **NOTE 11 CORONAVIRUS LOANS**

On May 8, 2020, Orbsat Corp was approved for the US funded Payroll Protection Program, (“PPP”) loan. The loan is for \$20,832 and has a term of 2 years, of which the first 6 months are deferred at an interest rate of 1%. As of December 31, 2020, the Company has recorded \$15,624 as current portion of notes payable and \$5,208 as notes payable long term.

On April 20, 2020, the Board of Directors the Company, approved for its wholly owned UK subsidiary, Global Telesat Communications LTD (“GTC”), to apply for a Coronavirus Interruption Loan, offered by the UK government, for an amount up to £250,000. On July 16, 2020 (the “Issue Date”), GTC, entered into a Coronavirus Interruption Loan Agreement (“Debtenture”) by and among the Company and HSBC UK Bank PLC (the “Lender”) for an amount of £250,000, or USD\$341,625 at an exchange rate of GBP:USD of 1.3665. The Debtenture bears interest beginning July 16, 2021, at a rate of 3.99% per annum over the Bank of England Base Rate (0.1% as of July 16, 2020), payable monthly on the outstanding principal amount of the Debtenture. The Debtenture has a term of 6 years from the date of drawdown, July 15, 2026, the “Maturity Date”. The first repayment of £4,166.67 (exclusive of interest) will be made 13 month(s) after July 16, 2020. Voluntary prepayments are allowed with 5 business days’ written notice and the amount of the prepayment is equal to 10% or more of the limit or, if less, the balance of the debtenture. The Debtenture is secured by all GTC’s assets as well as a guarantee by the UK government, with the proceeds of the Debtenture are to be used for general corporate and working capital purposes. The Debtenture includes customary events of default, including, among others: (i) non-payment of amounts due thereunder, (ii) non-compliance with covenants thereunder, (iii) bankruptcy or insolvency (each, an “Event of Default”). Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Debtenture becomes payable upon demand. As of December 31, 2020, the Company has recorded \$26,207 as current portion of notes payable and \$315,418 as notes payable long term.

#### **NOTE 12 – DERIVATIVE LIABILITIES**

The convertible notes were accounted for as liabilities at the date of issuance and adjusted to fair value through earnings. On May 14, 2019, due to the cash repayment any derivative liability was fair valued at repayment date and a gain was recorded for the reversal of derivative liability.

	Conversion feature derivative liability
Balance at January 1, 2019	-
Derivative liability	65,000
Change in fair value included in earnings	36,925
Balance at March 31, 2019	\$ 101,925
Change in fair value included in earnings	32,752
Derivative liability reversed	(134,677)
Balance at December 31, 2019	\$ -

The Company used the following assumptions for determining the fair value of the convertible instruments granted under the Black-Scholes option pricing model:

	December 31, 2019
Expected volatility	328%
Expected term - years	0.79
Risk-free interest rate	2.57%
Expected dividend yield	-%

F-25

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES  
FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

#### **NOTE 13 - STOCKHOLDERS’ EQUITY**

##### ***Capital Structure***

On March 28, 2014, in connection with the Reincorporation (see Note 1), all share and per share values for all periods presented in the accompanying consolidated financial statements are retroactively restated for the effect of the Reincorporation.

On March 5, 2016, the Company shareholders voted in favor of an amendment to its Articles of Incorporation to increase the total number of shares of authorized capital stock to 800,000,000 shares consisting of (i) 750,000,000 shares of common stock and (ii) 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock from 220,000,000 shares consisting of (i) 200,000,000 shares of common stock and (ii) 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock.

Effective March 8, 2018, we conducted a reverse split of our common stock at a ratio of 1 for 150. All share and per share information in the accompanying consolidated financial statements and footnotes has been retroactively restated to reflect the reverse split.

On July 24, 2019, the Company filed a Certificate of Change (the “Certificate of Change”) with the Nevada Secretary of State. The Certificate of Change provides for (i) a 1-for-15 reverse split (the “Reverse Split”) of the Company’s common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and the Company’s preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, (ii) a reduction in the number of authorized shares of common stock in direct proportion to the Reverse Split (i.e. from 750,000,000 shares to 50,000,000 shares), and (iii) a reduction in the number of authorized shares of preferred stock in direct proportion to the Reverse Split (i.e. from 50,000,000 shares to 3,333,333 shares). No fractional shares will be issued in connection with the Reverse Split. Stockholders who otherwise would be entitled to receive fractional shares of common stock or preferred stock, as the case may be, will have the number of post-Reverse Split shares to which they are entitled rounded up to the nearest whole number of shares. No stockholders will receive cash in lieu of fractional shares. The Reverse Split was approved by FINRA on August 19, 2019.

The authorized capital of the Company consists of 50,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share and 3,333,333 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. As of December 31, 2020, and 2019, there were 4,080,017 and 121,216 shares of common stock and 0 shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding, respectively.

##### ***Preferred Stock***

On December 5, 2017, pursuant to the approval of our board of directors and a majority of the shareholders in each class, we amended the Certificates of Designation for our Series C, D, E, H, I, J, and K Preferred Stock. The amendments changed the conversion rights of these classes of preferred stock such that the Maximum Conversion as

defined in each such Certificate of Designation was increased from 4.99% to 9.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock.

On May 20, 2019, following the approval on May 14, 2019 of the Board of Directors, the Company and a majority of the shareholders of the Series E preferred stock, the Company filed an Amended and Restated Certificate of Designations for the Company's Series E preferred stock. The amendments had the effect of changing the conversion rights such that the 9.99% blocker was eliminated

On July 12, 2019, pursuant to the approval of our board of directors and a majority of the shareholders in each class, we amended the Certificates of Designation for our Series E, I and L Preferred Stock. The amendments had the effect of authorizing the Company's Board to require the conversion of the Series E, I and L preferred stock into common stock of the Company at the then-applicable conversion ratio, without the approval of any holders of Series E, I and L preferred stock.

Also on July 12, 2019, the Company filed Certificates of Withdrawal of Certificate of Designations for the Company's Series A, B, C, D, F, G, H and J preferred stock, pursuant to which the Series A, B, C, D, F, G, H and J preferred stock was cancelled.

On July 15, 2019, the Company filed a Certificate of Withdrawal of Certificate of Designations (the "Series K Certificate") for the Company's Series K preferred stock, pursuant to which the Series K preferred stock was cancelled.

On July 18, 2019, the Company filed Certificates of Withdrawal of Designations for the Company's Series E, I and L preferred stock, pursuant to which the Series E, I and L preferred stock was cancelled.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, there were no shares of Series A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K and L convertible preferred stock authorized, and no preferred shares issued and outstanding.

---

F-26

---

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

***Common Stock***

For the year ended December 31, 2020

The Company issued a total of 3,958,801 shares of common stock during the year ended December 31, 2020, as described below:

On January 30, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 18,147 common stock upon the conversion of \$1,815 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.10 per share.

On January 31, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 18,147 common stock upon the conversion of \$1,815 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.10 per share.

On February 10, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 25,421 common stock upon the conversion of \$2,542 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.10 per share.

On February 11, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 23,580 common stock upon the conversion of \$2,358 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.10 per share.

On February 18, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 13,192 common stock upon the conversion of \$1,319 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.10 per share.

On February 19, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 4,468 common stock upon the conversion of \$446 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.10 per share.

On March 9, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 10,305 common stock upon the conversion of \$1,031 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.10 per share.

On April 17, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 7,046 common stock upon the conversion of \$705 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.10 per share.

On April 22, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 370 common stock upon the conversion of \$37 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.10 per share.

On June 22, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 13,437 common stock upon the conversion of \$2,687 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On July 8, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 1,095 common stock upon the conversion of \$219 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On July 16, 2020, the Company's Board of Directors approved and the Company entered into a 12-month consulting agreement ("Consulting Agreement") with an unrelated third-party for capital raising advisory services and business growth and development services, with the term renewable upon mutual consent of the parties. Upon signing of the Consulting Agreement, the Company agreed to issue 20,000 restricted shares of its common stock to the consultant (the "Consulting Shares"), 5,000 additional restricted shares of common stock to be issued quarterly until the consultant may receive cash compensation for its services, which will be determined, upon completion of certain milestones, by the Company's CEO. On July 22, 2020, the Company issued 20,000 common stock valued at \$50,200 and on November 13, 2020, the Company issued 5,000 common stock valued at \$11,250.

On July 23, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 2,342 common stock upon the conversion of \$468 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On August 25, 2020, David Phipps exercised 400,000 options via a cashless exercise. Additionally, on August 25, 2020, Hector Delgado and two employees exercised 110,000 options through a cashless exercise. The Company withheld newly acquired shares pursuant to the exercise of the Option. The amount of common stock issued is calculated by using  $[\text{Number of Options Exercising}] \text{ minus } [\text{Exercise Price}] * [\text{Number of Options Exercising}] \text{ divided by } [\text{Prior Close OSAT Market Price}]$ . As a result of the exercise 429,800 shares of common stock were issued.

On August 25, 2020, the Company issued 5,000 common stock for consulting services valued at \$12,550.

On August 26, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 586,000 common stock upon the conversion of \$117,200 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On September 1, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 191,094 common stock upon the conversion of \$38,219 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On September 2, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 21,753 common stock upon the conversion of \$4,351 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On September 8, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 167,998 common stock upon the conversion of \$33,600 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On September 10, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 572,285 common stock upon the conversion of \$114,457 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On September 11, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 75,000 common stock upon the conversion of \$15,000 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On September 14, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 331,472 common stock upon the conversion of \$66,294 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On September 15, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 67,647 common stock upon the conversion of \$13,529 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On September 16, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 151,373 common stock upon the conversion of \$30,275 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

F-27

---

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES  
FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

On September 17, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 165,985 common stock upon the conversion of \$33,197 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On September 21, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 28,901 common stock upon the conversion of \$5,780 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On September 22, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 275,026 common stock upon the conversion of \$55,005 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On September 30, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 216,199 common stock upon the conversion of \$43,240 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On November 3, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 30,305 common stock upon the conversion of \$6,061 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On November 5, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 129,241 common stock upon the conversion of \$25,848 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On November 6, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 56,700 common stock upon the conversion of \$11,340 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On November 11, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 100,000 common stock upon the conversion of \$20,000 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

On November 13, 2020, the Company issued an aggregate of 194,472 common stock upon the conversion of \$38,894 of its convertible debt, at the conversion rate of \$0.20 per share.

For the year ended December 31, 2019

The Company issued a total of 58,781 shares of common stock during the year ended December 31, 2019, as described below:

On January 18, 2019, we issued a total of 21,619 common shares via a cashless exercise of employee stock options. David Phipps exercised 40,000 options and two employees exercised 18,333 options, both through a cashless exercise. The Company withheld newly acquired shares pursuant to the exercise of the Option. The amount of common stock issued is calculated by using  $[\text{Number of Options Exercising}] \text{ minus } [\text{Exercise Price}] * [\text{Number of Options Exercising}] \text{ divided by } [\text{Prior Close OSAT Market Price}]$ .

On April 9, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 7,798 shares of common stock upon the conversion of 4,052 shares of Series C Preferred Stock, 43,667 shares of Series D Preferred Stock and 2,569 shares of Series K Preferred Stock.

On April 22, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 2,780 shares of common stock upon the conversion of 17 shares of Series J Preferred Stock and 3,868 shares of Series K Preferred Stock.

On May 21, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 22,846 shares of common stock upon the conversion of 342,691 shares of Series E Preferred Stock.

On May 20, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 209 shares of common stock upon the conversion of 1,563 shares of Series D Preferred Stock.

On July 15, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 2,955 shares of common stock upon the conversion of 2,256 shares of Series E Preferred Stock. 33 shares of Series I Preferred Stock and 667 shares of Series L Preferred Stock.

On August 27, 2019, we issued 557 shares of common stock in connection with the rounding up of fractional shares of common stock, in relation to the 1:15 reverse stock split.

## Stock Options

### 2018 Incentive Plan

The purpose of the 2018 Incentive Plan (the "Plan") is to provide a means for the Company to continue to attract, motivate and retain management, key employees, consultants and other independent contractors, and to provide these individuals with greater incentive for their service to the Company by linking their interests in the Company's success with those of the Company and its shareholders.

On January 18, 2019, David Phipps exercised 21,667 options via a cashless exercise. Additionally, on January 18, 2019, two employees exercised 18,333 options through a cashless exercise. The Company withheld newly acquired shares pursuant to the exercise of the Option. The amount of common stock issued is calculated by using  $[\text{Number of Options Exercising}] \text{ minus } [\text{Exercise Price}] * [\text{Number of Options Exercising}] \text{ divided by } [\text{Prior Close OSAT Market Price}]$ . As a result of the exercise 21,619 shares of common stock were issued.

	Options Exercised	Exercise Price	Market Price	Shares withheld as Payment	Common Stock Issued
David Phipps	21,667	\$ 2.55	\$ 5.25	10,524	11,143
Other	18,333	\$ 2.25	\$ 5.25	7,857	10,476
	<u>40,000</u>			<u>18,381</u>	<u>21,619</u>

F-28

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

### 2020 Equity Incentive Plan

On August 21, 2020, the Company's Board of Directors approved and adopted the Company's 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2020 Plan"). The purpose of the 2020 Plan is to provide a means for the Company to continue to attract, motivate and retain management, key employees, directors and consultants. The 2020 Plan provides that up to a maximum of 2,250,000 shares of the Company's common stock, subject to adjustment, are available for issuance.

Following the adoption of the 2020 Plan, the Board approved issuances of certain stock options to its executives, directors and employees under the 2020 Plan. David Phipps, CEO was granted 400,000 options, Theresa Carlise, former CFO was granted 71,000 options, Hector Delgado, Director was granted 21,000 options and seven key employees were granted 160,000 options. These 652,000 options have an exercise price of \$0.20 per share, were fully vest upon issuance and expire on August 20, 2030.

On August 25, 2020, David Phipps exercised 400,000 options via a cashless exercise. Additionally, on August 25, 2020, Hector Delgado and two employees exercised a total of 131,000 options through a cashless exercise. The Company withheld newly acquired shares pursuant to the exercise of the Option. The amount of common stock issued is calculated by using  $[\text{Number of Options Exercising}] \text{ minus } [\text{Exercise Price}] * [\text{Number of Options Exercising}] \text{ divided by } [\text{Prior Close OSAT Market Price}]$ . As a result of the exercise 429,800 shares of common stock were issued.

	Options Exercised	Exercise Price	Market Price	Shares withheld as Payment	Common Stock Issued
David Phipps	400,000	\$ 0.20	\$ 0.25	80,000	320,000
Other	131,000	\$ 0.20	\$ 0.25	21,200	109,800
	<u>531,000</u>			<u>101,200</u>	<u>429,800</u>

On December 31, 2020, the Company's Board of Directors approved and adopted an amendment to the 2020 Incentive Plan which increased the maximum from 2,250,000 to 4,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock and approved issuances of certain stock options to its executives, directors, employees and consultants under the Plan. David Phipps, CEO was granted 1,500,000 options, Thomas Seifert, CFO was granted 250,000 options, Hector Delgado, Director was granted 50,000 options, and six key employees and consultants were granted a total of 850,000 options. These 2,650,000 options have an exercise price of \$0.25 per share, were fully vested upon issuance and expire on December 30, 2030.

The Company uses the Black-Scholes Model to calculate the fair value of its options. The valuation result generated by this pricing model is necessarily driven by the value of the underlying common stock incorporated into the model. Management determined the expected volatility was 462.15%, a risk-free rate of interest between 0.68-0.93%, and contractual lives of the options of ten years. In connection with the stock option grant, for the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company recorded a charge for the fair value of options granted of \$830,900.

F-29

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recorded total stock-based compensation of \$830,900 and \$0, respectively.

Stock options outstanding at December 31, 2020 and 2019, as disclosed in the below table, have approximately \$7,800,116 and \$115,180 of intrinsic value, respectively.

A summary of the status of the Company's outstanding stock options and changes during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, is as follows:

	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)
Balance at January 1, 2019	79,044	\$ 9.90	5.56
Granted	-	\$ -	-

Exercised	(40,000)	\$	2.41	4.96
Forfeited	-	\$	-	-
Cancelled	-	\$	-	-
Balance outstanding at December 31, 2019	39,044	\$	17.49	5.16
Options exercisable at December 31, 2019	39,044	\$	17.49	5.16
Weighted average fair value of options granted during the period		\$	-	-
Balance at January 1, 2020	39,044	\$	17.49	5.16
Granted	3,492,000	\$	0.24	9.92
Exercised	(531,000)	\$	0.20	9.64
Forfeited	-	\$	-	-
Cancelled	-	\$	-	-
Balance outstanding at December 31, 2020	3,000,044	\$	0.47	9.91
Options exercisable at December 31, 2020	3,000,044	\$	0.47	9.91
Weighted average fair value of options granted during the period		\$	0.24	9.92

A summary of the status of the Company's outstanding stock warrants and changes during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, is as follows:

	Number of Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)
Balance at January 1, 2019	4,000	\$ 60.00	2.37
Granted	-	-	-
Exercised	-	-	-
Forfeited	-	-	-
Cancelled	-	-	-
Balance at December 31, 2019	4,000	\$ 60.00	1.37
Balance at January 1, 2020	4,000	\$ 60.00	1.37
Granted	-	-	-
Exercised	-	-	-
Forfeited	-	-	-
Cancelled	-	-	-
Balance outstanding at December 31, 2020	4,000	\$ 60.00	0.37

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, there were 4,000 stock warrants outstanding.

F-30

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 14 – INCOME TAXES**

The Company accounts for income taxes under ASC Topic 740: Income Taxes which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for both the expected impact of differences between the financial statements and the tax basis of assets and liabilities, and for the expected future tax benefit to be derived from tax losses and tax credit carry forwards. ASC Topic 740 additionally requires the establishment of a valuation allowance to reflect the likelihood of realization of deferred tax assets. The Company has a net federal and state operating loss carry forward for tax purposes totaling approximately \$6.8 million at December 31, 2020, expiring through the year 2036, generally.

The tax reform bill that Congress voted to approve December 20, 2017, also known as the "Tax Cuts and Jobs Act", made sweeping modifications to the Internal Revenue Code, including a much lower corporate tax rate, changes to credits and deductions, and a move to a territorial system for corporations that have overseas earnings. The act replaced the prior-law graduated corporate tax rate, which taxed income over \$10 million at 35%, with a flat rate of 21%. Due to the continuing loss position of the Company, such changes should not be material.

For U.S. purposes, the Company has not completed its evaluation of NOL utilization limitations under Internal Revenue Code, as amended (the "Code") Section 382, change of ownership rules. If the Company has had a change in ownership, the NOL's would be limited as to the amount that could be utilized each year, or possibly eliminated, based on the Code. The Company has also, not completed its review of NOL's pertaining to years the Company was known as "Silver Horn Mining Ltd." and "Great West Resources, Inc.", which may not be available due to IRC Section 382 and because of a change in business line that may eliminate NOL's associated with "Silver Horn Mining Ltd." and "Great West Resources, Inc." The company has also not reviewed the impact relating to "Recent Events" for its IRC Section 382 possible NOL's limitation.

The components of earnings before income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 were as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
<b>Income (loss) before income taxes:</b>		
Domestic	\$ (2,826,902)	\$ (1,436,516)
Foreign	63,527	56,760
	<u>\$ (2,763,375)</u>	<u>\$ (1,379,756)</u>

Income tax provision (benefit) consists of the following for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
<b>Income tax provision (benefit):</b>		

Current		
Federal	\$	-
State		-
Foreign		3,563
Total current		3,563
Deferred:		
Federal		-
State		-
Foreign		-
Total deferred		-
Total income tax provision (benefit)	\$	3,563
		\$ 747

The Company's wholly owned subsidiary, GTCL, is a United Kingdom ("UK") Limited Company and files tax returns in the UK. Its estimated tax liability for December 31, 2020 and 2019 is approximately \$3,563 and \$747, respectively.

F-31

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

A reconciliation of the income tax provision (benefit) by applying the statutory United States federal income tax rate to income (loss) before income taxes is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2020		2019	
	\$	%	\$	%
Federal income tax provision (benefit) at statutory rate	\$ (580,309)	21.00%	\$ (289,749)	21.00%
State tax expense net of federal tax benefit	35,833	(1.29)	22,210	(1.61)
Non-Deductible Expenses	56,545	(2.05)	-	-
Foreign taxes at rate different than US Taxes	236	(0.01)	618	(0.05)
Other True-ups	1,267,030	(45.85)	-	-
Change in valuation allowance	(775,772)	28.07	267,668	(19.29)
Income tax provision (benefit)	<u>\$ 3,563</u>	<u>(0.13)%</u>	<u>\$ (747)</u>	<u>0.05%</u>

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are provided for significant income and expense items recognized in different years for tax and financial reporting purposes. Temporary differences, which give rise to a net deferred tax asset is as follows:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforward	\$ 1,720,848	\$ 1,255,005
Property plant and equipment and intangibles asset	123,968	-
Stock based compensation	185,961	-
Total deferred tax assets	<u>\$ 2,030,777</u>	<u>\$ 1,255,005</u>
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Book basis of property and equipment in excess of tax basis	\$ -	\$ -
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Net deferred tax asset before valuation allowance	\$ 2,030,777	\$ 1,255,005
Less: valuation allowance	(2,030,777)	(1,255,005)
Net deferred tax asset	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The net operating loss carryforward increased from \$4,951,682 at December 31, 2019 to \$6,789,695 at December 31, 2020. After consideration of all the evidence, both positive and negative, management has recorded a full valuation allowance at December 31, 2020 and 2019, due to the uncertainty of realizing the deferred income tax assets.

**NOTE 15 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

**COVID-19**

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of a novel coronavirus ("COVID-19") a global pandemic prompting government-imposed quarantines, suspension of in-person attendance of academic programs, and cessation of certain travel and business closures. The success of our business depends on our global operations, including our supply chain and consumer demand, among other things. As a result of COVID-19, we have experienced shortages in inventory due to manufacturing issues, a reduction in the volume of sales in some parts of our business, such as rental sales and direct website sales, and a reduction in personnel due to lockdown related issues. Our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2020 reflect this impact; however, we expect that this trend may continue and the full extent of the impact is unknown. In recent months, some governmental agencies in the US and Europe, where we produce the largest percentage of our sales, have lifted certain restrictions. However, if customer demand continues to be low, our future equipment sales, subscriber activations and sales margin will be impacted. We have implemented several measures to minimize the impact on our operations and sustain our liquidity position, including receiving support through the US payroll protection program loan ("PPP"), a low interest, fixed rate loan provided under the UK's Coronavirus Business Interruption Loan ("CBILS") and the deferral of certain UK taxes. We have also worked with our product suppliers to ensure we will continue to have sufficient inventory levels on hand to meet consumer demand.

The Company may incur significant delays and/or expenses in addition to, impairing its ability to secure additional financing, relating to the worldwide COVID-19 (coronavirus) pandemic. It is presently unknown whether and to what extent the Company's supply chains may be further affected if the pandemic persists for an extended period of time. The Company may incur significant delays or expenses relating to such events outside of its control, which could have a material adverse impact on its business, operating results and financial condition. The Company's reliance on securing additional capital for its public company expenses may be impaired due to the effect on the U.S. financial markets. The inability to obtain appropriate financing, may affect its compliance requirements as a public company. The Company has been using its working capital from its operating subsidiaries, to support its public company expenses. The continued drain on its working capital have forced the Company to incur cutbacks, which may affect its future operating revenue as well as, its ability to continue operations.

**Employment Agreements**

On June 14, 2018, the Company entered into a two (2) year Employment Agreement (the “Phipps Agreement”) with Mr. Phipps, with an automatic one (1) year extension. Under the Phipps Agreement, Mr. Phipps will serve as the Company’s Chief Executive Officer and President and will receive an annual base salary equal to the sum of \$170,000 and £48,000 to be paid through our operating subsidiary, GTCL. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the £48,000 equivalent to USD is \$62,219 and the yearly conversion rate is 1.296229. The Phipps Agreement provides for a performance bonus based on exceeding our annual revenue goals and on our ability to attract new investment. The Phipps Agreement also provides for medical plan coverage, an auto allowance, paid vacation, and discretionary stock grants and option awards. In the event of termination without cause, termination as a result of a change in control, or resignation with good reason (as defined in the Phipps Agreement), Mr. Phipps will be entitled to a severance equal to twice his base salary, the immediate vesting of all unvested options, and other benefits. The Phipps Agreement terminates and supersedes the Original Phipps Agreement (as defined below) and any subsequent amendments, effective as of the June 14, 2018.

Also, on June 14, 2018, we entered into a new Employment Agreement (“Carlise Agreement”) with our Chief Financial Officer, Theresa Carlise. The Carlise Agreement is for a period of two (2) years, with an automatic one (1) year extension. Ms. Carlise’s base salary is \$150,000 per year. The Carlise Agreement provides for performance bonuses based on exceeding our annual revenue goals and on our ability to attract new investment. The Carlise Agreement also provides for medical plan coverage, an auto allowance, paid vacation, and discretionary stock grants and option awards. In the event of termination without cause, termination as a result of a change in control, or resignation with good reason (as defined in the Carlise Agreement), Ms. Carlise will be entitled to a severance equal to twice her base salary, the immediate vesting of all unvested options, and other benefits. The Carlise Agreement terminates and supersedes the Original Carlise Agreement (as defined below) and any subsequent amendments, effective as of the June 14, 2018.

---

F-32

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES  
FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

On March 13, 2020, the Company and David Phipps and Theresa Carlise, the Company’s Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, respectively, executed waivers of the provisions in their respective employment agreement requiring prior written notice of non-renewal to the other party. As a result, their respective employment terms with the Company will not be automatically extended as set forth in such employment agreements and will terminate as of June 14, 2020.

On August 13, 2020, the Company’s Board approved and authorized the continued employment of David Phipps and Theresa Carlise, as the Company’s Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, respectively, for a 30-day period, commencing as of August 14, 2020 and terminating on September 13, 2020, which employment term may be extended as agreed by the Company and the respective executive officers on the substantially the same compensation and other material terms during the period of the continued employment as those set forth in their previous employment agreements. As previously disclosed, in March 2020, the Company and above-referenced executive officers executed waivers of the provisions in their respective employment agreement requiring prior written notice of non-renewal to the other party. As a result, their respective employment terms with the Company were not automatically extended as set forth in such employment agreements and terminated as of June 13, 2020. As previously disclosed on June 13, 2020, the Company renewed their respective agreements for 30 days, commencing on June 14 through July 13, 2020. Also, as previously disclosed on July 13, 2020, the Company renewed their respective agreements for 30 days, commencing on July 14 through August 13, 2020.

On September 11, 2020, the Company’s Board approved and authorized the continued employment of David Phipps and Theresa Carlise, as the Company’s Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, respectively, for a 30-day period, commencing as of September 14, 2020 and terminating on October 13, 2020, which employment term may be extended as agreed by the Company and the respective executive officers on substantially the same compensation and other material terms during the period of the continued employment as those set forth in their previous employment agreements. As previously disclosed, in March 2020, the Company and above-referenced executive officers executed waivers of the provisions in their respective employment agreement requiring prior written notice of non-renewal to the other party. As a result, their respective employment terms with the Company were not automatically extended as set forth in such employment agreements and terminated as of June 13, 2020. As previously disclosed on June 13, 2020, the Company renewed their respective agreements for 30 days, commencing on June 14 through July 13, 2020. As previously disclosed on July 13, 2020, the Company renewed their respective agreements for another 30 days, commencing on July 14 through August 13, 2020. As previously disclosed on August 14, 2020, the Company renewed their respective agreements for another 30 days, commencing on August 14 through September 13, 2020.

On October 14, 2020, the Board of Directors (the “Board”) of Orbsat Corp (the “Company”) effected the following changes to the Company’s executive management:

(i) extended David Phipps’ (the Company’s Chief Executive Officer) employment with the Company for another 30-day period, commencing on October 14, 2020, with his respective compensation and other material terms during the such term to remain substantially the same as those set forth in the previous extensions to his employment agreement;

(ii) retained Theresa Carlise’s services on a non-exclusive basis as Comptroller for cash compensation of \$2,000/month. Ms. Carlise will facilitate the transition of CFO duties following the expiration of her employment agreement on October 13, 2020. Her engagement may be terminated upon one week’s notice; and

(iii) appointed Thomas Seifert as the Company’s Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Treasurer for a period of 12 months commencing on October 19, 2020, for cash compensation of \$7,500/month, and such additional equity compensation as the Board may determine in the future, subject to periodic review and adjustment by the Board in its sole discretion. He will also be eligible to receive various other benefits if and to the extent available to the employees of the Company.

On November 12, 2020, the Company’s Board approved and authorized the continued employment of David Phipps, as the Company’s Chief Executive Officer, for a 90-day period, commencing as of November 13, 2020, which employment term may be extended as agreed by the Company and the executive officer on substantially the same compensation and other material terms during the period of the continued employment as those set forth in his previous employment agreement. As previously disclosed, in March 2020, the Company and Mr. Phipps executed a waiver of the provisions in his employment agreement requiring prior written notice of non-renewal to the other party. As a result, his employment terms with the Company were not automatically extended as set forth in such employment agreement and terminated as of June 13, 2020. As previously disclosed on June 13, 2020, the Company renewed his agreement for 30 days, commencing on June 14 through July 13, 2020. As previously disclosed on July 13, 2020, the Company renewed his agreement for another 30 days, commencing on July 14 through August 13, 2020. As previously disclosed on August 14, 2020, the Company renewed his agreement for another 30 days, commencing on August 14 through September 13, 2020. As previously disclosed on October 14, 2020, the Company renewed his agreement for another 30 days, commencing on October 14 through November 13, 2020. On November 12, 2020, the Company renewed his agreement for another 90 days, commencing November 13, 2020.

On March 11, 2021, the Company’s Board of Directors approved and adopted the terms and provisions of employment agreements for David Phipps, the Company’s Chief Executive Officer, and Thomas Seifert, the Company’s Chief Financial Officer.

---

F-33

The initial term of Mr. Phipps’ employment is one year commencing on March 11, 2021 which term will be automatically extended for additional one-year terms thereafter unless terminated by the Company or the executive by written notice. CEO’s annual base compensation is an aggregate of \$180,000 payable by the Company and £50,000 (or approximately \$70,000) payable through the Company’s wholly owned subsidiary, Global Telesat Communications Ltd., subject to periodic review and modification by the Board upon occurrence of material events relating to the Company’s financial and business performance, including, without limitation, the Company’s listing of its capital stock on a national securities exchange. In addition, Mr. Phipps will be entitled to receive an annual cash bonus in an amount equal to up to 150% of his base salary if the Company meets or exceeds performance criteria to be adopted by the Compensation Committee of the Board, once established, and any other additional bonuses as

may be determined by the Board. Mr. Phipps is entitled to receive various other benefits if and to the extent available to the employees of the Company. The employment agreement may be terminated based on death or disability of the executive, for cause or without good reason, for cause or with good reason, and as a result of the change of control of the Company. The employment agreement also contains certain provisions that are customary for agreements of this nature, including, without limitation, non-competition and non-solicitation covenants, indemnification provisions, etc.

The initial term of Mr. Seifert's employment is one year commencing on March 11, 2021 which term will be automatically extended for additional one-year terms thereafter unless terminated by the Company or the executive by written notice. CFO's annual base compensation is \$150,000 payable by the Company, subject to periodic review and modification by the Board's Compensation Committee, once established. Mr. Seifert will be entitled to receive an annual cash bonus in an amount equal to up to 150% of his base salary if the Company meets or exceeds performance criteria to be adopted by the Compensation Committee of the Board, once established, and any other additional bonuses as may be determined by the Board. Mr. Seifert is entitled to receive various other benefits if and to the extent available to the employees of the Company. The employment agreement may be terminated based on death or disability of the executive, for cause or without good reason, for cause or with good reason, and as a result of the change of control of the Company. The employment agreement also contains certain provisions that are customary for agreements of this nature, including, without limitation, non-competition and non-solicitation covenants, indemnification provisions, etc.

#### Consulting Agreements

On July 16, 2020, the Company's Board of Directors approved and the Company entered into a 12-month consulting agreement ("Consulting Agreement") with an unrelated third-party for capital raising advisory services and business growth and development services, with the term renewable upon mutual consent of the parties. Upon signing of the Consulting Agreement, the Company agreed to issue 20,000 restricted shares of its common stock to the consultant (the "Consulting Shares"), 5,000 additional restricted shares of common stock to be issued quarterly until the consultant may receive cash compensation for its services, which will be determined, upon completion of certain milestones, by the Company's CEO.

On May 13, 2019, the Company entered into two consulting agreements (each, a "Consulting Agreement" and together, the "Consulting Agreements") with unrelated third parties to provide capital raising advisory services and business growth and development services, each for a term of nine months. In exchange for such services, each consultant will receive (i) a Note in the amount of \$44,000 issued pursuant to the Agreement, (ii) a Note in the amount of \$12,500 with a maturity of three years bearing interest at a rate of 6% per annum with an optional right of conversion, (iii) payment of a retainer ranging from \$10,000 to \$30,000, and (iv) monthly payments ranging from \$5,000 to \$10,000 for nine months. On August 29, 2019, one of the consulting agreements was extended for another three months to expire on February 13, 2020 and the other was extended on September 1, 2019 for another two months to expire on January 13, 2020.

#### Lease Agreement

Effective July 24, 2019, a three-year lease was signed for 2,660 square feet for £25,536 annually, for our facilities in Poole, England for £2,128 per month, or \$2,717 per month at the yearly average conversion rate of 1.276933, or \$2,738 using exchange rate close at December 31, 2020 of 1.286618. The lease has been renewed until July 23, 2022.

Such leases do not require any contingent rental payments, impose any financial restrictions, or contain any residual value guarantees. Variable expenses generally represent the Company's share of the landlord's operating expenses. The Company does not have any leases classified as financing leases.

The rate implicit in each lease is not readily determinable, and we therefore use our incremental borrowing rate to determine the present value of the lease payments. The weighted average incremental borrowing rate used to determine the initial value of right of use (ROU) assets and lease liabilities during the year ended December 31, 2020 was 6.00%, derived from borrowing rate, as obtained from the Company's current lenders. Right of use assets for operating leases are periodically reduced by impairment losses. We use the long-lived assets impairment guidance in ASC Subtopic 360-10, Property, Plant, and Equipment – Overall, to determine whether an ROU asset is impaired, and if so, the amount of the impairment loss to recognize. As of December 31, 2020, we have not recognized any impairment losses for our ROU assets.

We monitor for events or changes in circumstances that require a reassessment of one of our leases. When a reassessment results in the remeasurement of a lease liability, a corresponding adjustment is made to the carrying amount of the corresponding ROU asset unless doing so would reduce the carrying amount of the ROU asset to an amount less than zero. In that case, the amount of the adjustment that would result in a negative ROU asset balance is recorded in profit or loss.

F-34

### ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

At December 31, 2020, the Company had current and long-term operating lease liabilities of \$30,125 and \$22,574, respectively, and right of use assets of \$55,606.

Future minimum lease payments under these leases are as follows:

Years Ending December 31,	Minimum Lease Payment
2021	\$ 34,854
2022	20,332
Total undiscounted future non-cancelable minimum lease payments	55,186
Less: Imputed interest	(2,487)
Present value of lease liabilities	\$ 52,699
Weighted average remaining term	1.8

Net rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 were \$32,607 and \$31,563, respectively.

#### Litigation

From time to time, the Company may become involved in litigation relating to claims arising out of our operations in the normal course of business. The Company is not currently involved in any pending legal proceeding or litigation and, to the best of our knowledge, no governmental authority is contemplating any proceeding to which the Company is a party or to which any of the Company's properties is subject, which would reasonably be likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and operating results.

#### NOTE 16 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

As of December 31, 2020, the accounts payable due to related party includes advances for inventory and services due to David Phipps of \$90,809, accrued director fees of \$5,000 due to Hector Delgado and accrued salary due to Thomas Seifert of \$6,250. Total related party payments due as of December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019 are \$102,060 and \$51,071, respectively. Those related party payable are non-interest bearing and due on demand.

The Company's UK subsidiary, GTCL has an over-advance line of credit with HSBC, for working capital needs. The over-advance limit is £25,000 or \$34,163 at an exchange rate of 1.3665, with interest at 5.50% over Bank of England's base rate or current rate of 6.25% variable. The advance is guaranteed by David Phipps, the Company's Chief Executive Officer. The Company has an American Express account for Orbital Satcom Corp. and an American Express account for GTCL, both in the name of David Phipps who personally guarantees the balance owed.

The Company employs three individuals related to Mr. Phipps who earned gross wages totaling \$85,722 and \$66,925 for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

F-35

**ORBSAT CORP AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**FKA: ORBITAL TRACKING CORP.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 17 - CONCENTRATIONS**

**Customers:**

Amazon accounted for 73.3% and 56.9% of the Company's revenues during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. No other customer accounted for 10% or more of the Company's revenues for either period.

**Suppliers:**

The following table sets forth information as to each supplier that accounted for 10% or more of the Company's purchases for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

	December 31, 2020		December 31, 2019	
Network Innovations	\$ 912,056	17.5%	\$ 1,431,075	30.1%
Garmin	\$ 813,875	15.6%	\$ 647,360	13.6%
Globalstar Europe	\$ 540,463	10.3%	\$ 568,006	12.0%
Cygnus Telecom	\$ 623,736	11.9%	\$ 525,231	11.1%

**Geographic:**

The following table sets forth revenue as to each geographic location, for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	Year Ended December 31, 2020		Year Ended December 31, 2019	
Europe	\$ 3,658,612	64.3%	\$ 4,152,218	70.7%
North America	1,532,273	26.9%	1,162,869	19.8%
South America	34,915	0.6%	42,212	0.7%
Asia & Pacific	363,838	6.4%	414,725	7.1%
Africa	43,948	0.8%	46,783	0.8%
Australia & Oceania	56,210	1.0%	50,751	0.9%
	<u>\$ 5,689,796</u>		<u>\$ 5,869,558</u>	

**NOTE 18 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

On January 4, 2021, the Company issued an aggregate of 150,000 shares of common stock upon the conversion of convertible debt, as issued on August 21, 2020, in the amount of \$30,000.

On February 19, 2021, the Board of Directors of the Company unanimously adopted an amendment to the Company's Articles of Incorporation to effect a reverse stock split at a ratio of (i) no less than 1-for-2 shares of Common Stock, and (ii) no more than 1-for-5 shares of Common Stock, the exact ratio to be determined in the sole discretion of the Board of Directors, at any time before August 31, 2021. Our Board of Directors has obtained (by written consent) the approval of the Company's stockholders who, in the aggregate, own 2,686,337 shares of Common Stock, or 63.5% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company prior to the Reverse Split Action.

On February 22, 2021, the Company issued an aggregate of 1,001,446 shares of common stock upon the conversion of convertible debt, as issued on May 13, 2019 and August 21, 2020, in the amount of \$200,289.

On February 22, 2021, the Company issued an aggregate of 5,000 shares of common stock for services in the amount of \$19,950.

On March 1, 2021, the Company issued an aggregate of 940,740 shares of common stock upon the conversion of convertible debt, as issued on May 13, 2019, August 21, 2020 and December 4, 2020, in the amount of \$188,148.

On March 5, 2021, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the "March 2021 NPA") by and between the Company and one individual accredited investor. Pursuant to the terms of the March 2021 NPA, the Company sold a convertible promissory note with a principal amount of \$350,000 (the "March 2021 Note"). The March 2021 Note is a general, unsecured obligation of the Company and bears simple interest at a rate of 7% per annum, and mature on the third anniversary of the date of issuance, to the extent that the March 2021 Note and the principal amount and any interest accrued thereunder have not been converted into shares of the Company's common stock. In the event that any amount due under the March 2021 Note is not paid as and when due, such amount will accrue interest at the rate of 12% per year, simple interest, non-compounding, until paid. The Company may not pre-pay or redeem the March 2021 Note other than as required by the Agreement. The Noteholder have an optional right of conversion such that a Noteholder may elect to convert his March 2021 Note, in whole or in part, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company's common stock as determined by dividing the indebtedness under the March 2021 Note price equal to the lesser of (a) \$1.50 per share, and (b) a 30% discount to the price of the common stock in the qualified transaction. Following an event of default, the conversion price shall be adjusted to be equal to the lower of: (i) the then applicable conversion price or (ii) the price per share of 85% of the lowest traded price for the Company's common stock during the 15 trading days preceding the relevant conversion. In addition, subject to the ownership limitations, if a qualified transaction is completed, without further action from the Noteholder, on the closing date of the qualified transaction, 50% of the principal amount of this Note and all accrued and unpaid interest shall be converted into Company common stock at a conversion price equal to the 30% discount to the offering price in such qualified transaction, which price shall be proportionately adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends or similar events. A "Qualified Transaction" refers the completion of the public offering of the Company's securities stock with gross proceeds of at least \$10,000,000 pursuant to which the Company's securities become registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or a merger with a company listed on the Nasdaq or Canadian stock exchanges, as amended. The Noteholder is granted registration rights and pre-emptive rights. In addition, the March 2021 NPA includes customary events of

default, including, among others: (i) non-payment of amounts due thereunder, (ii) non-compliance with covenants thereunder, (iii) bankruptcy or insolvency.

On March 11, 2021, the Company's Board of Directors approved and adopted the terms and provisions of employment agreements for David Phipps, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, and Thomas Seifert, the Company's Chief Financial Officer.

The initial term of Mr. Phipps' employment is one year commencing on March 11, 2021 which term will be automatically extended for additional one-year terms thereafter unless terminated by the Company or the executive by written notice. CEO's annual base compensation is an aggregate of \$180,000 payable by the Company and £50,000 (or approximately \$70,000) payable through the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, Global Telesat Communications Ltd., subject to periodic review and modification by the Board upon occurrence of material events relating to the Company's financial and business performance, including, without limitation, the Company's listing of its capital stock on a national securities exchange. In addition, Mr. Phipps will be entitled to receive an annual cash bonus in an amount equal to up to 150% of his base salary if the Company meets or exceeds performance criteria to be adopted by the Compensation Committee of the Board, once established, and any other additional bonuses as may be determined by the Board. Mr. Phipps is entitled to receive various other benefits if and to the extent available to the employees of the Company. The employment agreement may be terminated based on death or disability of the executive, for cause or without good reason, for cause or with good reason, and as a result of the change of control of the Company. The employment agreement also contains certain provisions that are customary for agreements of this nature, including, without limitation, non-competition and non-solicitation covenants, indemnification provisions, etc.

The initial term of Mr. Seifert's employment is one year commencing on March 11, 2021 which term will be automatically extended for additional one-year terms thereafter unless terminated by the Company or the executive by written notice. CFO's annual base compensation is \$150,000 payable by the Company, subject to periodic review and modification by the Board's Compensation Committee. Mr. Seifert will be entitled to receive an annual cash bonus in an amount equal to up to 150% of his base salary if the Company meets or exceeds performance criteria to be adopted by the Compensation Committee of the Board, once established, and any other additional bonuses as may be determined by the Board. Mr. Seifert is entitled to receive various other benefits if and to the extent available to the employees of the Company. The employment agreement may be terminated based on death or disability of the executive, for cause or without good reason, for cause or with good reason, and as a result of the change of control of the Company. The employment agreement also contains certain provisions that are customary for agreements of this nature, including, without limitation, non-competition and non-solicitation covenants, indemnification provisions, etc.

F-36

**ORBSAT CORP**  
**724,637 Units**  
**Each Unit Consisting of**  
**One Share of Common Stock and**  
**One Warrant to Purchase One Share of Common Stock**

**PROSPECTUS**

*Sole Book-Running Manager*

**Maxim Group LLC**

[ ], 2021

Until [ ], 2021 (25 days after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that buy, sell or trade our common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

**PART II**

**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

**Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution**

Set forth below is an estimate (except for registration fees, which are actual) of the approximate amount of each type of fees and expenses listed below that were paid or are payable by us in connection with the issuance and distribution of the shares of common stock to be registered by this registration statement. None of the expenses listed below are to be borne by any of the selling stockholders named in the prospectus that forms a part of this registration statement.

SEC registration fee	\$	2,569
FINRA filing fee		7,000
Nasdaq listing fee		75,000
Printing and engraving expenses		9,650
Legal fees and expenses		200,000
Accounting fees and expenses		50,000
Transfer agent and registrar fees		10,000
Miscellaneous fees and expenses		40,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>394,219</b>

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers**

Neither our articles of incorporation nor bylaws prevent us from indemnifying our officers, directors and agents to the extent permitted under the Nevada Revised Statutes ("NRS"). NRS Section 78.7502, provides that a corporation may indemnify any director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation against expenses, including fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with any defense to the extent that a director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to Section 78.7502(1) or 78.7502(2), or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein.

NRS 78.7502(1) provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, except an action by or in the right of the corporation, by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses, including fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the action, suit or proceeding if he: (a) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138; or (b) acted in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably

believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful.

II-1

NRS Section 78.7502(2) provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses, including amounts paid in settlement and fees actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the defense or settlement of the action or suit if he: (a) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138; or (b) acted in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation. Indemnification may not be made for any claim, issue or matter as to which such a person has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals there from, to be liable to the corporation or for amounts paid in settlement to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that in view of all the circumstances of the case, the person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses as the court deems proper.

NRS Section 78.747 provides that except as otherwise provided by specific statute, no director or officer of a corporation is individually liable for a debt or liability of the corporation, unless the director or officer acts as the alter ego of the corporation. The court as a matter of law must determine the question of whether a director or officer acts as the alter ego of a corporation.

Our charter provides that we will indemnify our directors, officers, employees and agents to the extent and in the manner permitted by the provisions of the NRS, as amended from time to time, subject to any permissible expansion or limitation of such indemnification, as may be set forth in any stockholders' or directors' resolution or by contract. Any repeal or modification of these provisions approved by our stockholders will be prospective only and will not adversely affect any limitation on the liability of any of our directors or officers existing as of the time of such repeal or modification. We are also permitted to apply for insurance on behalf of any director, officer, employee or other agent for liability arising out of his actions, whether or not the NRS would permit indemnification.

Our bylaws provide that a director or officer of the Company shall have no personal liability to the Company or its stockholders for damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer, except for damages for breach of fiduciary duty resulting from (a) acts or omissions which involve intentional misconduct, fraud, or a knowing violation of law, or (b) the payment of dividends in violation of section [78.3900] of the NRS as it may from time to time be amended or any successor provision thereto.

The Company intends to put in place director and officer liability insurance, by no later than one month following closing of this offering.

To the extent that indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling our company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable. If a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by us of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of our company in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by any of our directors, officers or controlling persons in connection with the securities being registered, we will, unless in the opinion of our counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by us is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of that issue.

#### Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

On May 31, 2017, the Company entered into separate subscription agreements with accredited investors relating to the issuance and sale of \$546,694 of shares of Series J Preferred Stock at a purchase price of \$150.00 per share. Each share of Preferred Series J is convertible into 0.1111 shares of the company's common stock, each subject to adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, combinations, subdivisions or other similar events, as subject to adjustment as set forth in the Series J certificate of designation. The Company is prohibited from effecting a conversion of the Series J Preferred Stock to the extent that, as a result of such conversion, the investor would beneficially own more than 4.99% of the number of shares of the Company's common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of common stock upon conversion of the Series J Preferred Stock. Each Series J Preferred Stock entitles the holder to cast one vote per share of Series J Preferred Stock owned as of the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to vote, subject to the 4.99% beneficial ownership limitation.

II-2

In connection with the Series J Offering, the Company obtained the consent of certain shareholders, as required under the agreements entered into by the Company and issued shares pursuant to applicable anti-dilution obligations. The Company is required to issue to certain prior investors of Series G Preferred Stock additional shares of Series G Preferred Stock, which would be convertible into an aggregate of 4,312 shares of the Company's common stock. However, in lieu of issuing such additional shares of Series G Preferred Stock, the Company will create a new series of preferred stock, to be designated as "Series K Preferred Stock" and will issue to such holders of Series G Preferred Stock an aggregate of 25,870 shares of Series K Preferred Stock, each of which shall be convertible into (100/150th)/60 shares of the Company's common stock. In addition, in order to proceed with the Series J Offering, the Company agreed to issue additional shares of Series F Preferred Stock and Series H Preferred Stock to certain prior investors. However, in lieu of issuing such additional shares of Series F Preferred Stock and Series H Preferred Stock, the Company issued to such holders of Series F Preferred Stock and Series H Preferred Stock an aggregate of 46,789 shares of Series K Preferred Stock, each of which are convertible into (100/150<sup>th</sup>)/60 shares of the Company's common stock, or 7,798 shares. In addition, certain creditors of the Company were also entitled to anti-dilution protection from issuances and as a result such creditors were, at the closing of the Series J Offering, issued an aggregate of 5,117 shares of Series K Preferred Stock convertible into 853 shares of common stock in full satisfaction of payments owed to them.

On March 20, 2018, the Company issued 422 shares of its common stock, for rounding adjustments in regard to the 1 for 150 reverse split, which further split on August 19, 2019 to 28, in regard to the 1 for 15 reverse split.

On May 10, 2018, we issued 1,333 shares of our Series J Preferred Stock at their stated value of \$150.04 per share to one investor, for total proceeds of \$200,000. Our Series J Preferred Stock is currently convertible to common stock at a price of \$90.00 per share and votes on an as-converted basis, subject to certain conversion limitations.

On May 11, 2018, we designated a new series of Preferred Stock entitled "Series L Preferred Stock." Our Series L Preferred Stock consists of 6,667 shares with a stated value of \$150.00 per share. Series L Preferred Stock is convertible to common stock at a price of \$240.00 per share and votes together with our common stock on an as-converted basis.

On May 14, 2018, we issued a total of 2,000 Units to 3 investors at a price of \$150.00 per Unit, for total proceeds of \$300,000. Each Unit consists of 1/15th share of Series L Preferred Stock and warrants to purchase 2/60th shares of common stock at a price of \$240.00, exercisable for three years.

The following table describes the capital raised as described above:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Units</u>	<u>Stated Value</u>	<u>Total Proceeds</u>	<u>Common Equivalents</u>	<u>Anti-Dilution Issuances</u>	<u>Warrant Common Equivalents</u>	<u>Total Common Equivalents</u>
-------------	--------------	---------------------	-----------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------------

<b>Preferred Series C</b>	2/19/2015	550,000	\$ 2.00	\$ 1,100,000	2,445	611	–	3,056
<b>Preferred Series F</b>	12/28/2015	1,099,998	\$ 0.50	\$ 550,000	122	5,989	–	6,111
<b>Preferred Series G</b>	5/17/2016	10,083,351	\$ 0.05	\$ 504,168	1,120	4,481	–	5,601
<b>Preferred Series H</b>	10/31/2016	87,500	\$ 4.00	\$ 350,000	972	2,916	–	3,888
<b>Preferred Series J</b>	5/31/2017	50,000	\$ 10.00	\$ 500,000	556	–	–	556
<b>Preferred Series J</b>	5/11/2018	20,000	\$ 10.00	\$ 200,000	15	–	–	15
<b>Preferred Series L</b>	5/14/2018	30,000	\$ 10.00	\$ 300,000	8	–	1,000	8

II-3

On May 14, 2019, we entered into a Convertible Note Purchase Agreement, for an aggregate \$805,000. The note bears interest at a rate of 6% per annum, has a term of three years and is convertible into 2,683,333 shares of our common stock, post-split.

On August 27, 2019, the Company issued 321 shares of its common stock, for rounding adjustments in regard to the 1 for 15 reverse split, as approved by FINRA on August 19, 2019.

On July 16, 2020, the Company's Board of Directors approved and the Company entered into a 12-month consulting agreement ("Consulting Agreement") with an unrelated third-party for capital raising advisory services and business growth and development services, with the term renewable upon mutual consent of the parties. Upon signing of the Consulting Agreement, the Company agreed to issue 20,000 restricted shares of its common stock to the consultant (the "Consulting Shares"), 5,000 additional restricted shares of common stock to be issued quarterly until the consultant may receive cash compensation for its services, which will be determined, upon completion of certain milestones, by the Company's CEO. On July 22, 2020, the Company issued 20,000 common stock valued at \$50,200 and on November 13, 2020, the Company issued 5,000 common stock valued at \$11,250.

On August 21, 2020, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement by and among the Company and certain lenders where the Company sold an aggregate principal amount of \$933,000 of its convertible promissory notes (the "August 2020 Notes"). The August 2020 Note holders have an optional right of conversion such that a Noteholder may elect to convert his August 2020 Note, in whole or in part, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company's common stock as determined by dividing the outstanding indebtedness by \$0.20, which equals 4,665,000 shares, subject to certain adjustments.

On August 25, 2020, David Phipps exercised 400,000 options via a cashless exercise. Additionally, on August 25, 2020, Hector Delgado and two employees exercised 110,000 options through a cashless exercise. The Company withheld newly acquired shares pursuant to the exercise of the Option. The amount of common stock issued is calculated by using  $[\text{Number of Options Exercising}] \text{ minus } [\text{Exercise Price}] * [\text{Number of Options Exercising}] \text{ divided by } [\text{Prior Close OSAT Market Price}]$ . As a result of the exercise 429,800 shares of common stock were issued.

On August 25, 2020, the Company issued 5,000 common stock for consulting services valued at \$12,550.

On December 1, 2020, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement by and among the Company and certain lenders where the Company sold an aggregate principal amount of \$244,000 of its convertible promissory notes (the "December 2020 Notes"). The December 2020 Note holders have an optional right of conversion such that a Noteholder may elect to convert his December 2020 Note, in whole or in part, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company's common stock as determined by dividing the outstanding indebtedness by \$0.25, which equals 976,000 shares, subject to certain adjustments.

On February 22, 2021, the Company issued an aggregate of 5,000 shares of common stock for services in the amount of \$19,950.

On March 5, 2021, the Company entered into a Note Purchase Agreement by and between the Company and one individual accredited investor where the Company sold a convertible promissory note with a principal amount of \$350,000 (the "March 2021 Note"). The Noteholder has an optional right of conversion such that the Noteholder may elect to convert his Note, in whole or in part, outstanding as of such time, into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Company's common stock as determined by dividing the indebtedness under the March 2021 Note by a price equal to the lesser of (a) \$1.50 per share, and (b) a 30% discount to the price of the common stock in the qualified transaction, which equals 233,333 shares, subject to certain adjustments.

## Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) Exhibits.

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Exhibit Description</b>
1.1	<a href="#">Form of Underwriting Agreement.</a>
3.1	<a href="#">Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2014).</a>
3.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2014).</a>
3.3	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2014).</a>
3.4	<a href="#">Certificate of Amendment to Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 8, 2016).</a>
3.5	<a href="#">Bylaws (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2014).</a>
4.1	<a href="#">Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant.</a>
4.2	<a href="#">Form of Warrant Agent Agreement.</a>
4.3	<a href="#">Form of Underwriter's Warrant.</a>
5.1	Legal opinion. (to be filed by amendment)
10.1	<a href="#">Form 7% Convertible Promissory Note (Incorporated by reference from the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 11, 2021).</a>
10.2	<a href="#">Form Note Purchase Agreement (Incorporated by reference from the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 11, 2021).</a>
10.3	<a href="#">David Phipps Employment Agreement (Incorporated by reference from the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 11, 2021). +</a>
10.4	<a href="#">Thomas Seifert Employment Agreement (Incorporated by reference from the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 11, 2021). +</a>
10.5	<a href="#">2020 Equity Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference from the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 31, 2020). +</a>
10.6	<a href="#">Form Note Purchase Agreement (Incorporated by reference from the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 4, 2020).</a>
10.7	<a href="#">Form 6% Convertible Promissory Note (Incorporated by reference from the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 4, 2020).</a>
10.8	<a href="#">Debiture by and among Global Telesat Communications LTD and HSBC UK BANK PLC, dated July 16, 2020 (Incorporated by reference from the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 21, 2020).</a>
10.9	<a href="#">Coronavirus Business Interruption Loan Agreement by and among Global Telesat Communications LTD and HSBC UK BANK PLC, dated July 16, 2020 (Incorporated by reference from the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 21, 2020).</a>
10.10	<a href="#">Note Purchase Agreement by and among the Company and the lenders set forth on the lender schedule to the Note Purchase Agreement dated August 21, 2020 (incorporated by reference from the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 27, 2020).</a>

- 10.11 [Form of Option Agreement \(Incorporated by reference to Form 10-K, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 29, 2019\)+](#)
- 10.12 [Convertible Promissory Note by and between Orbital Tracking Corp. and Power Up Ltd., dated January 14, 2019. \(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 17, 2019\).](#)
- 10.13 [Form of Share Note Exchange Agreement by and between Orbital Tracking Corp and certain holders of the Company's preferred stock. \(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 6, 2019\).](#)
- 10.14 [Form of 6% Promissory Note dated April 30, 2019, by and between Orbital Tracking Corp and certain holders of the Company's preferred stock. \(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 6, 2019\).](#)
- 10.15 [Note Purchase Agreement by and among the Company and the lenders set forth on the lender schedule to the Note Purchase Agreement dated May 13, 2019. \(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 15, 2019\).](#)
- 10.16 [Amendment to Note Purchase Agreement by and among the Company and the lenders set forth on the lender schedule to the Note Purchase Agreement dated May 13, 2019. \(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 15, 2019\).](#)
- 10.17 [Form of Director Offer Letter.](#)
- 10.18\* [Form of Lockup Agreement \(Included in Exhibit 1.1\).](#)
- 14.1 [Code of Ethics.](#)
- 21.1 [Subsidiaries of the Registrant \(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 21.1 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 29, 2019\).](#)
- 23.1 [Consent of RBSM LLP.](#)
- 23.2 [Consent \(included in Exhibit 5.1\).](#)
- 24.1 [Power of Attorney \(set forth on the signature page\).](#)

#### Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
- (i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933.
- (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement.
- (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement on Form S-1, to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in Aventura, Florida, on April 7, 2021.

#### ORBSAT CORP

By: /s/ David Phipps  
David Phipps  
Chief Executive Officer

By: /s/ Thomas Seifert  
Thomas Seifert  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints David Phipps his true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent with full power of substitution and re-substitution, for him/her and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities to sign any or all amendments (including, without limitation, post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, any related Registration Statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933 and any or all pre- or post-effective amendments thereto, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and all other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact and agent, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or any substitute or substitutes for him, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof. Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated have signed this Registration Statement below.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the date indicated.

/s/ David Phipps

David Phipps

Director, Chairman Chief  
Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

April 7, 2021

/s/ Thomas Seifert

Thomas Seifert

Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer and  
Principal Accounting Officer)

April 7, 2021

/s/ Hector Delgado

Hector Delgado

Director

April 7, 2021

[ ] UNITS  
EACH UNIT CONSISTING OF  
ONE SHARE OF COMMON STOCK  
AND  
ONE WARRANT TO PURCHASE ONE SHARE OF COMMON STOCK  
  
ORBSAT CORP  
  
FORM OF UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

[ ], 2021

Maxim Group LLC  
Investment Banking  
405 Lexington Avenue, 2nd Fl.  
New York, New York 10174

*As Representative of the Several Underwriters, if any, named in Schedule I hereto*

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, ORBSAT CORP, a company incorporated under the laws of Nevada (collectively with its subsidiaries, including, without limitation, all entities disclosed or described in the Registration Statement as being subsidiaries of ORBSAT CORP, the "Company"), hereby confirms its agreement (this "Agreement") with the several underwriters (such underwriters, including the Representative (as defined below), the "Underwriters" and each an "Underwriter") named in Schedule I hereto for which MAXIM GROUP LLC ("Maxim") is acting as representative to the several Underwriters (in such capacity, the "Representative" and if there are no Underwriters other than the Representative, references to multiple Underwriters shall be disregarded and the term Representative as used herein shall have the same meaning as Underwriter) on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

It is understood that the several Underwriters are to make a public offering of the Public Securities as soon as the Representative deems it advisable to do so. The Public Securities are to be initially offered to the public at the public offering price set forth in the Prospectus. The Representative may from time to time thereafter change the public offering price and other selling terms.

It is further understood that Maxim will act as the Representative for the Underwriters in the offering and sale of the Closing Securities and, if any, the Option Securities in accordance with this Agreement. The number of Public Securities and pricing information in this Agreement are adjusted to reflect the impact of the Reverse Stock Split (as defined below) that will be effective in the State of Nevada as of 12:01 a.m. Eastern Time on [ ], 2021 at a ratio of [ ]-to-1.

**ARTICLE I.  
DEFINITIONS**

1.1 Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, for all purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:

"Action" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(k).

1

"Affiliate" means with respect to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with such Person as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided that banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or obligated to be closed due to a "shelter in place," "non-essential employee" or similar closure of physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority if such banks' electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) are open for use by customers on such day.

"Business Licenses" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(ff).

"Closing" means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Closing Securities pursuant to Section 2.1.

"Closing Date" means the hour and the date on the Trading Day on which all conditions precedent to (i) the Underwriters' obligations to pay the Closing Purchase Price and (ii) the Company's obligations to deliver the Closing Securities, in each case, have been satisfied or waived, but in no event later than 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Trading Day following the date hereof or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company.

"Closing Purchase Price" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b), which aggregate purchase price shall be net of underwriting discounts and commissions.

"Closing Securities" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(iii).

"Closing Shares" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(ii).

"Closing Units" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(i).

"Closing Warrants" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(iii).

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

“Common Stock Equivalents” means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“Company Auditor” means RBSM LLP, with offices at 871 Coronado Center Drive, Suite 110, Henderson, NV 89052.

“Company Counsel” means Schiff Hardin LLP, with offices at 901 K Street NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC 20001.

---

2

“Company IT Systems” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(qq).

“Disclosure Schedules” means the Disclosure Schedules of the Company delivered concurrently herewith.

“EDGAR” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(f).

“Environmental Laws” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(n).

“Effective Date” means the date and time as of which the Registration Statement became effective in accordance with the rules and regulations under the Securities Act.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Execution Date” shall mean the date on which the parties execute and enter into this Agreement.

“Exempt Issuance” means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock, restricted stock, restricted stock units or options to employees, officers or directors of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose, for services rendered to the Company, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any Securities issued hereunder and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities (other than in connection with automatic price resets, stock splits, adjustments or combinations as set forth in such securities) or to extend the term of such securities, (c) shares of Common Stock, restricted stock, restricted stock units or options to consultants or other service providers of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan existing as of the date hereof or hereinafter duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose and the Company’s stockholders, for services rendered to the Company; provided that such securities are issued as “restricted securities” (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the prohibition period in Section 4.21(a) herein and (d) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that such securities are issued as “restricted securities” (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the prohibition period in Section 4.21(a) herein, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equity holders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities.

---

3

“FCPA” means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

“FINRA” means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority.

“GAAP” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(i).

“General Disclosure Package” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(f).

“Harter Secrest & Emery LLP” means Harter Secrest & Emery LLP, counsel to the Underwriters, with offices located at 1600 Bausch & Lomb Place, Rochester, NY 14604.

“Hazardous Materials” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(n).

“Indebtedness” means (a) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$100,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (b) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company’s consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (c) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$25,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP.

“Intellectual Property Rights” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(q).

“Liens” means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

“Lock-Up Agreements” means the lock-up agreements in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A that are delivered on the date hereof by each of the Company’s officers, directors, and those certain significant holders of Common Stock and Common Stock Equivalents set forth on Schedule 1.1 hereto.

“Material Adverse Effect” means any change, circumstance, fact, event or effect that has occurred that is or would reasonably be expected to have: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise), management, earnings or prospects of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company’s ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document.

“Offering” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(c).

“Option Closing Date” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(c).

“Option Closing Purchase Price” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(b), which aggregate purchase price shall be net of the

underwriting discounts and commissions.

“Option Securities” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(a).

“Option Shares” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(a).

---

4

“Option Warrants” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(a).

“Over-Allotment Option” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(a).

“Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“Preliminary Prospectus” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(f).

“Privacy and Data Security Laws” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(o).

“Prospectus” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(f).

“Public Securities” means, collectively, the Closing Securities and, if any, the Option Securities.

“Registration Statement” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(f).

“Representative’s Securities” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.5.

“Representative’s Warrants” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.5.

“Representative’s Warrant Shares” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.5.

“Representative’s Warrant Agreement” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.5.

“Required Approvals” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).

“Rule 144” means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“Rule 424” means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

“SEC Reports” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(i).

“Securities” means the Closing Securities, the Option Securities, the Warrant Shares and the Representative’s Securities.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Share Purchase Price” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

---

5

“Shares” means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock delivered to the Underwriters in accordance with Section 2.1(a)(ii) and Section 2.2(a).

“Subsidiary” means any subsidiary of the Company and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

“Trading Day” means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the OTCQB Venture Market, the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“Transaction Documents” means this Agreement and all exhibits and schedules hereto, the Warrants, the Warrant Agent Agreement, the Representative’s Warrant Agreement, the Lock-Up Agreements, and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

“Transfer Agent” means Equity Stock Transfer, with a mailing address of 237 West 37<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 601, New York, NY 10018 and a phone number of (212) 575-5757 and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

“Underwriters’ Information” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 6.1.

“Units” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

“Warrant Agent” means the Transfer Agent.

“Warrant Agent Agreement” means the warrant agent agreement by and between the Company and Equity Stock Transfer, as warrant agent, dated on or before the Closing Date, for the purpose of administering the Warrants, in the form of Exhibit G attached hereto.

“Warrant Purchase Price” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

“Warrant Shares” means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

“Warrants” means, collectively, the Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Underwriters in accordance with Section 2.1(a)(iii) and Section 2.2(a), which Warrants shall be exercisable immediately and have a term of exercise equal to five (5) years, in the form of Exhibit E attached hereto.

6

## ARTICLE II. PURCHASE AND SALE

### 2.1 Closing.

(a) Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, the Company agrees to sell in the aggregate [ ] units (the “Units”), with each Unit consisting of one share of Common Stock, and one Warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock, subject to the terms and conditions stated herein, and each Underwriter agrees to purchase, severally and not jointly, at the Closing, the following securities of the Company:

(i) the number of Units (the “Closing Units”) set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on Schedule I hereof; and

(ii) the number of shares of Common Stock (the “Closing Shares”) set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on Schedule I hereof included in the Closing Units; and

(iii) the number of Warrants (“Closing Warrants”) to purchase shares of Common Stock set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on Schedule I hereof included in the Closing Units, which shall have an exercise price of \$[ ] (subject to adjustment as provided therein) (collectively with the Closing Units and the Closing Shares, the “Closing Securities”).

The Units have no stand-alone rights and will not be certificated or issued as stand-alone securities. The shares of Common Stock and the Warrants comprising the Units are immediately separable and will be issued separately in the Offering.

(b) The Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase from the Company the number of Closing Units set forth opposite their respective names on Schedule I attached hereto and made a part hereof at a purchase price of \$[ ] per Closing Unit (92% of the public offering price per Closing Unit) (the “Closing Purchase Price”), and the purchase price of each Closing Unit shall be allocated as follows: (i) \$[ ] per Closing Share (the “Share Purchase Price”) and (ii) \$0.0092 per Closing Warrant (the “Warrant Purchase Price”). The Closing Units are to be offered initially to the public at the price of \$[ ] per Unit (\$[ ] per share of Common Stock and \$0.01 per Warrant), which offering price is also set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus (as defined in Section 3.1(f) hereof).

(c) On the Closing Date, each Underwriter shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company, via wire transfer, immediately available funds equal to such Underwriter’s Closing Purchase Price and the Company shall deliver to, or as directed by, such Underwriter its respective Closing Securities and the Company shall deliver the other items required pursuant to Section 2.3 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.3 and 2.4, the Closing shall take place remotely via the exchange of funds, documents and signatures, or, at the option of the parties, at the offices of Harter Secrest & Emery LLP or such other location as the Company and Representative shall mutually agree. The Public Securities are to be offered initially to the public at the offering price set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus (the “Offering”).

### 2.2 Over-Allotment Option.

(a) For the purposes of covering any over-allotments in connection with the distribution and sale of the Closing Securities, the Representative is hereby granted an option (the “Over-Allotment Option”) to purchase up to [ ] shares of Common Stock, representing fifteen percent (15%) of the Closing Shares sold as part of the Closing Units sold in the Offering (the “Option Shares”), and/or Warrants to purchase up to [ ] shares of Common Stock, representing fifteen percent (15%) of the Closing Warrants sold as part of the Closing Units sold in the Offering (the “Option Warrants” and, collectively with the Option Shares, the “Option Securities”), which may be purchased in any combination of Option Shares and/or Option Warrants at the Share Purchase Price and/or Warrant Purchase Price, respectively. The Closing Warrants and the Option Warrants, if any, shall be issued pursuant to, and shall have the rights and privileges set forth in the Warrant Agent Agreement.

7

(b) In connection with an exercise of the Over-Allotment Option, (a) the purchase price to be paid for any Option Shares is equal to the product of the Share Purchase Price multiplied by the number of Option Shares to be purchased and (b) the purchase price to be paid for any Option Warrants is equal to the product of the Warrant Purchase Price multiplied by the number of Option Warrants to be purchased (the aggregate purchase price to be paid on an Option Closing Date, the “Option Closing Purchase Price”).

(c) The Over-Allotment Option granted pursuant to this Section 2.2 may be exercised by the Representative as to all (at any time) or any part (from time to time) of the Option Shares and/or Option Warrants in any combination thereof within 45 days after the Execution Date. An Underwriter will not be under any obligation to purchase any Option Securities prior to the exercise of the Over-Allotment Option by the Representative. The Over-Allotment Option granted hereby may be exercised by the giving of oral notice to the Company from the Representative, which must be confirmed in writing by overnight mail or facsimile or other electronic transmission setting forth the number of Option Shares and/or Option Warrants to be purchased and the date and time for delivery of and payment for the Option Securities (each, an “Option Closing Date”), which will not be later than the earlier of (i) 45 days after the Execution Date and (ii) two (2) full Business Days after the date of the notice or such other time as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative, and shall be consummated remotely via the exchange of funds, documents and signatures, or, at the option of the parties, at the offices of Harter Secrest & Emery LLP or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative. If such delivery and payment for the Option Securities does not occur on the Closing Date, each Option Closing Date will be as set forth in the notice. Upon exercise of the Over-Allotment Option, the Company will become obligated to convey to the Underwriters, and, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Underwriters will become obligated to purchase, the number of Option Shares and/or Option Warrants specified in such notice. The Representative may cancel the Over-Allotment Option at any time prior to the expiration of the Over-Allotment Option by written notice to the Company.

2.3 Deliveries. The Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Underwriter (if applicable) the following:

(a) At the Closing Date, the Closing Shares including in the Closing Units and, as to each Option Closing Date, if any, the applicable Option Shares, which shares shall be delivered via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system for the accounts of the several Underwriters;

(b) At the Closing Date, the Closing Warrants included in the Closing Units and, as to each Option Closing Date, if any, the applicable Option Warrants, which Warrants shall be delivered via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system for the accounts of the several Underwriters;

8

(c) At the Closing Date, the executed Representative’s Warrant Agreement(s) shall be issued in the name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request;

(d) At the Closing Date and at each Option Closing Date, if any, the duly executed and delivered legal opinion and negative assurance letter of Company Counsel addressed to the Underwriters, dated as of the Closing Date and as to each Option Closing Date, if any, bring-down opinions and negative assurance letters from Company Counsel addressed to the Underwriters in form and substance satisfactory to counsel to the Underwriters;

(e) [intentionally omitted]

(f) Contemporaneously herewith, a cold comfort letter, addressed to the Underwriters and in form and substance satisfactory in all respects to the Representative from the Company Auditor dated, respectively, as of the date of this Agreement and a bring-down letter dated as of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any;

(g) On the Closing Date and on each Option Closing Date, if any, the duly executed and delivered Officer's Certificate, substantially in the form required by Exhibit B attached hereto;

(h) On the Closing Date and on each Option Closing Date, if any, the duly executed and delivered Secretary's Certificate, substantially in the form required by Exhibit C attached hereto;

(i) On the Closing Date and on each Option Closing Date, if any, a duly executed and delivered Chief Financial Officer's Certificate, substantially in the form required by Exhibit D attached hereto, addressed to the Underwriters; and

(j) Such other customary certificates or documents as the Underwriters and Underwriters' Counsel may have reasonably requested.

2.4 Closing Conditions. The respective obligations of each Underwriter hereunder in connection with the Closing and each Option Closing Date are subject to the following conditions being met:

(a) the accuracy in all material respects when made and on the date in question of the representations and warranties (disregarding for this purpose any Material Adverse Effect, "material" or "in all material respects" qualifications) of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein);

(b) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be complied with or performed at or prior to the date in question shall have been complied with and performed;

(c) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.3 of this Agreement;

(d) the Registration Statement shall be effective on the date of this Agreement and at each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall have been issued and no proceedings for that purpose shall have been instituted or shall be pending or contemplated by the Commission and any request on the part of the Commission for additional information shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of the Representative;

---

9

(e) by the Execution Date, if required by FINRA, the Underwriters shall have received a notice of no objections from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to and the terms and arrangements for acting as the Underwriters as described in the Registration Statement;

(f) the (i) shares of Common Stock, including the Closing Shares, the Option Shares, the Warrant Shares, and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Representative's Warrants, and (ii) Warrants have been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market;

(g) the Company has filed with the Commission a Form 8-A (File No. [ ]) providing for the registration pursuant to Section 12(b) under the Exchange Act of the shares of Common Stock and the Warrants; and such Form 8-A has become effective under the Exchange Act. The Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the shares of Common Stock or the Warrants under the Exchange Act, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration; and

(h) prior to and on each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, there shall have been no (i) material adverse change, or development involving a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the business, properties, general affairs, management, financial position, results of operations, prospects or otherwise, of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and Prospectus; (ii) Action, at law or in equity, pending or threatened against the Company or any Affiliate of the Company before or by any court or federal or state commission, board or other administrative agency wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding may materially adversely affect the business, operations, prospects or financial condition or income of the Company, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and Prospectus; (iii) stop order applicable to the Company issued under the Securities Act and no proceedings therefor shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission.

(i) the Company and its Subsidiaries shall have refrained from (i) incurring material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent; (ii) entering into and/or consummating material transactions other than in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to this Agreement and the transactions referred to herein; (iii) paying or distributing dividends or making other distributions of any kind on any class of the Company's capital stock; and (iv) making changes to the Company's method of accounting.

(j) the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto shall contain all material statements which are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder and shall conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, and neither the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package nor the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

---

10

If any of the conditions specified in this Section 2.4 have not been fulfilled when and as required by this Agreement, or if any of the certificates, opinions, written statements or letters furnished to the Representative or to Representative's counsel pursuant to this Section 2.4 are not reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Representative and to Representative's counsel, all obligations of the Underwriters hereunder may be cancelled by the Representative at, or at any time prior to, the consummation of the applicable Closing. Notice of such cancellation shall be given to the Company in writing or orally. Any such oral notice shall be confirmed promptly thereafter in writing.

#### 2.5 Representative's Warrants.

(a) Warrant Amount: Term. The Company hereby agrees to issue and sell to the Representative (and/or its designees) on the Closing Date for an aggregate

purchase price of \$100.00, warrants (the “Representative’s Warrants”) for the purchase of an aggregate of [ ] shares of Common Stock (which is equal to an aggregate of 5.0% of the Closing Shares included in the Closing Units sold in the Offering, excluding Closing Warrants and any Option Shares and Option Warrants sold in the Over-Allotment Option, if any). The Representative’s Warrants shall be issuable pursuant to the Representative’s Warrant Agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit F (the “Representative’s Warrant Agreement”) and exercisable, in whole or in part, commencing on a date which is one hundred eighty (180) days after the Effective Date of the Registration Statement (the “Initial Exercise Date”) and expiring on the five-year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date at an initial exercise price per share of Common Stock of \$[ ], which is equal to 110% of the public offering price of each Unit. The Representative’s Warrant Agreement and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Representative’s Warrant Agreement (the “Representative’s Warrant Shares”) are sometimes hereinafter referred to together as the “Representative’s Securities.” The Representative understands and agrees that there are significant restrictions pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110 against transferring the Representative’s Warrant and the Representative’s Warrant Shares during the one hundred eighty (180) days after the Effective Date and by its acceptance thereof each shall agree that it will not sell, transfer, assign, pledge or hypothecate the Representative’s Warrant Agreement, or any portion thereof, the Representative’s Warrant Shares, or any portion thereof, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of such securities for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the Effective Date to anyone other than (i) an Underwriter or a selected dealer in connection with the Offering, or (ii) a bona fide officer or partner of the Representative or of any such Underwriter or selected dealer; and only if any such transferee agrees to the foregoing lock-up restrictions.

(b) Delivery. Delivery of the Representative’s Warrant Agreement shall be made on the Closing Date and shall be issued in the name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request.

### **ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

3.1 Representations and Warranties of the Company. Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation or otherwise made herein to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding Section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company represents and warrants to the Underwriters as of the Execution Date, as of the Closing Date and as of each Option Closing Date, if any, as follows:

(a) Subsidiaries. All of the Subsidiaries of the Company are set forth on Schedule 3.1(a). The Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the capital stock or other equity interests of each Subsidiary free and clear of any Liens, and all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of each Subsidiary are validly issued and are fully paid, non-assessable and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. If the Company has no subsidiaries, all other references to the Subsidiaries or any of them in the Transaction Documents shall be disregarded.

11

---

(b) Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect and no Action has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

(c) Authorization; Enforcement. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company’s stockholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which the Company is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors’ rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company’s or any Subsidiary’s certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

12

---

(e) Filings, Consents and Approvals. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filing with the Commission of the Prospectus, (ii) such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws and (iii) application(s) to each applicable Trading Market for the listing of the Shares and Warrants for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby (collectively, the “Required Approvals”).

(f) Registration Statement. The Company has filed with the Commission the Registration Statement, including any related Preliminary Prospectus or Prospectuses, for the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act, which Registration Statement has been prepared by the Company in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act. The registration of the Common Stock and the Warrants (which are included in the Units) under the Exchange Act has been declared effective by the Commission on the date hereof. Copies of such Registration Statement and of each amendment thereto, if any, including the related Preliminary Prospectuses, heretofore filed by the Company with the Commission have been delivered to the Underwriters. The term “Registration Statement” means such registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-253027), as amended, as of the relevant Effective Date, including financial statements, all exhibits and any information deemed to be included or incorporated by reference therein, including any information deemed to be included pursuant to Rule 430A or Rule 430B of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, as applicable. If the Company files a registration statement to register a portion of the Securities and relies on Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder for such registration statement to become effective upon filing with the Commission (the “Rule 462 Registration Statement”), then any reference to the “Registration Statement” shall be deemed to include the

Rule 462 Registration Statement, as amended from time to time. The term “Preliminary Prospectus” as used herein means a preliminary prospectus as contemplated by Rule 430 or Rule 430A of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder as included at any time as part of, or deemed to be part of or included in, the Registration Statement. The term “Prospectus” means the final prospectus in connection with this Offering as first filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder or, if no such filing is required, the form of final prospectus included in the Registration Statement at the Effective Date, except that if any revised prospectus or prospectus supplement shall be provided to the Representative by the Company for use in connection with the Securities which differs from the Prospectus (whether or not such revised prospectus or prospectus supplement is required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 424(b)), the term “Prospectus” shall also refer to such revised prospectus or prospectus supplement, as the case may be, from and after the time it is first provided to the Representative for such use. Any reference herein to the terms “amend”, “amendment” or “supplement” with respect to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include: (i) the filing of any document under the Exchange Act after the Effective Date, the date of such Preliminary Prospectus or the date of the Prospectus, as the case may be, which is incorporated therein by reference, and (ii) any such document so filed. All references in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, a Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, or any amendments or supplements to any of the foregoing shall be deemed to include any copy thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System (“EDGAR”). The term “General Disclosure Package” means, collectively, the Permitted Free Writing Prospectus(es) (as defined below) issued at or prior to the date hereof, the most recent preliminary prospectus related to this Offering, and the information included on Schedule I and Schedule II hereto.

13

(g) Issuance of Securities. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Warrant Shares are duly authorized and, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Representative’s Warrant Shares are duly authorized and, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Representative’s Warrant Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Agreement, the Warrants and the Representative’s Warrant Agreement. The Securities are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. All corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Securities has been duly and validly taken. The Securities will conform in all material respects to all statements with respect thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(h) Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company as of the date hereof is as set forth on Schedule 3.1(h). Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(h), the Company has not issued any capital stock since its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act, other than pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options under the Company’s stock option plans, the issuance of shares of Common Stock to employees pursuant to the Company’s employee stock purchase plans and pursuant to the conversion and/or exercise of Common Stock Equivalents outstanding as of the date of the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act. No Person other than the Representative has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities or as set forth on Schedule 3.1(h), there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any shares of Common Stock or the capital stock of any Subsidiary, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents or the capital stock of any Subsidiary. The issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company or any Subsidiary to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Underwriters). There are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary that contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or such Subsidiary. The Company does not have any stock appreciation rights or “phantom stock” plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities and other laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. All of the securities of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued in accordance with all requisite laws. The authorized shares of the Company conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. All offers and sales of the Company’s securities were at all relevant times either registered under the Securities Act and the applicable state securities or Blue Sky laws or, based in part on the representations and warranties of the purchasers, exempt from such registration requirements. No further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. There are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company’s capital stock to which the Company is a party or between or among any of the Company’s stockholders.

14

(i) SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, together with the Prospectus, being collectively referred to herein as the “SEC Reports”) on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company has never been an issuer subject to Rule 144(i) under the Securities Act. The financial statements of the Company included in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus and the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved (“GAAP”), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal, immaterial, year-end audit adjustments. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, and the SEC Reports conform in all material aspects to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder to be described in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or the SEC Reports or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company or its Subsidiaries is a party or by which it is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or the SEC Reports, or (ii) is material to the business of Company and its Subsidiaries, has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company and/or its Subsidiaries, as applicable, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and/or its Subsidiaries, as applicable, and, to the Company’s knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any Action therefore may be brought. None of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company or its Subsidiaries, and neither the Company and/or its Subsidiaries, as applicable, nor, to the Company’s knowledge, any other party is in default thereunder and, to the Company’s knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder. Performance by the Company and/or its Subsidiaries, as applicable, of the material provisions of such agreements or instruments will not result in a violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or

(j) Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the Registration Statement, except as specifically disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the General Disclosure Package, or the Prospectus, (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company and its Subsidiaries have not incurred any liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock and (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company stock option plans and the issuance of Common Stock Equivalents as disclosed in the Registration Statement. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement, no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, prospects, properties, operations, assets or financial condition that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least one (1) Trading Day prior to the date that this representation is made. Unless otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.

(k) Litigation. There has not been, and there is not any action, claim, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition) or investigation (collectively, an "Action") pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. To the knowledge of the Company, there has not been, and there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.

(l) Labor Relations. No labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company or its Subsidiaries, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Company's or the Subsidiaries' employees is a member of a union that relates to such employee's relationship with the Company or such Subsidiary, and neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and the Company and the Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of the Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(m) Compliance. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any (x) indenture, loan or credit agreement or (y) any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all international, foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, space, land use, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) Environmental Laws. The Company and the Subsidiaries (i) have complied with and are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands, or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations, issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder ("Environmental Laws"); (ii) have received and maintained all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses; and (iii) have complied with and are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval, except where, in the case of (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to do so could not be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

(o) Privacy and Data Security Laws and Regulations. The Company and the Subsidiaries have established and maintain appropriate technical, physical and organizational measures and security systems and technologies in compliance with all material data security requirements under all applicable laws designed to protect Company data against accidental or unlawful processing in a manner appropriate to the risks represented by the processing of such data by the Company and its data processors, in all material respects. The Company and the Subsidiaries have operated and currently operate their respective businesses in a manner compliant with all applicable foreign, federal, state and local laws and regulations, all contractual obligations and all Company policies (internal and posted) related to privacy and data security applicable to the Company's and the Subsidiaries' collection, use, handling, transfer, transmission, storage, disclosure and/or disposal of the data of their respective customers, employees and other third parties (the "Privacy and Data Security Laws") and there has been no non-compliance with such Privacy and Data Security Laws that would be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. There has been no loss or unauthorized access, use, modification or breach of security of customer, employee, third party or other confidential information, including data of the Company and its Subsidiaries, maintained by or on behalf of the Company and the Subsidiaries, and neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has notified, nor has the current intention or obligation to notify, any customer, governmental entity or the media of any such event with regard to any material data breach.

(p) Title to Assets. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state

or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made therefor in accordance with GAAP and, the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases, with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance.

18

(q) Intellectual Property. The Company and its Subsidiaries own, or possess adequate rights to use, all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, trade names, trade secrets, inventions, know-how (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures), copyrights, licenses and other intellectual property rights and similar rights as are material for the conduct of their respective businesses as currently conducted or as currently proposed to be conducted, in each case, as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (collectively, the “Intellectual Property Rights”). To the knowledge of the Company, neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries is infringing, and upon commercialization of any product or service described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, will not infringe on, any valid claim of any issued patents, copyrights or trademarks of others. The Company has not conducted a “freedom to operate” study. None of, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received a notice (written or otherwise) that any of, the Intellectual Property Rights has expired, terminated or been abandoned, or is expected to expire or terminate or be abandoned, within two (2) years from the date of this Agreement, except where such action would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Other than as specifically described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or the SEC Reports, a written notice of a claim or otherwise has any knowledge that the Company’s products or planned products as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus violate or infringe upon the rights of any Person, except as could not have or reasonably be expected to not have a Material Adverse Effect. To the knowledge of the Company, all such Intellectual Property Rights are enforceable and there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights. To the knowledge of the Company, no employee, consultant or independent contractor of the Company or its Subsidiaries is in or has ever been in violation in any material respect of any term of any employment contract, patent disclosure agreement, invention assignment agreement, non-competition agreement, non-solicitation agreement, nondisclosure agreement or any restrictive covenant to or with a former employer or independent contractor where the basis of such violation relates to such employee’s employment or independent contractor’s engagement with the Company or its Subsidiaries or actions undertaken while employed or engaged with the Company or its Subsidiaries. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable measures to protect its confidential information and trade secrets of its business and to maintain and safeguard the Company’s Intellectual Property Rights, including the execution of appropriate nondisclosure and confidentiality agreements, and to the Company’s knowledge, no employee of the Company or its Subsidiaries is in or has been in violation of any term of any employment contract, patent disclosure agreement, invention assignment agreement, non-competition agreement, non-solicitation agreement, nondisclosure agreement, or any restrictive covenant to or with a former employer where the basis of such violation relates to such employee’s employment with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. All patents and patent applications owned by or licensed to the Company or its Subsidiaries or under which the Company or its Subsidiaries have rights, to the knowledge of the Company, been duly and properly filed and maintained; to the knowledge of the Company, there are no material defects in any of the patents or patent applications disclosed in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as being owned by the Company or its Subsidiaries; to the knowledge of the Company, the parties prosecuting such applications have complied with their duty of candor and disclosure to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (the “USPTO”) in connection with such applications; and the Company is not aware of any facts required to be disclosed to the USPTO that were not disclosed to the USPTO and which would preclude the grant of a patent in connection with any such application or could form the basis of a finding of invalidity with respect to any patents that have issued with respect to such applications.

19

(r) Insurance. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.

(s) Transactions With Affiliates and Employees. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package or Prospectus, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from, any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, stockholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$120,000 other than for (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan of the Company.

20

(t) Sarbanes-Oxley; Internal Accounting Controls. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company’s disclosure controls and procedures and internal controls are effective. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Company and the Subsidiaries are in material compliance with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management’s general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management’s general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Company and the Subsidiaries have established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and the Subsidiaries and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission’s rules and forms. The Company’s certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of the end of the period covered by the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the “Evaluation Date”). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in the Exchange Act) of the Company and the Subsidiaries that have materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the internal control over financial reporting of the Company and the Subsidiaries.

(u) Certain Fees. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and Prospectus, no brokerage or finder’s fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company, any Subsidiary or Affiliate of the Company to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. There are no other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company’s knowledge, any of its stockholders that may affect the Underwriters’ compensation, as determined by FINRA. Other than payments to the Underwriters for this Offering or as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Company has not made and has no agreements, arrangements or understanding to make any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder’s fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) any FINRA

member; or (iii) any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the 180-day period preceding the initial filing of the Registration Statement through the 90-day period after the Effective Date. None of the net proceeds of the Offering will be paid by the Company to any participating FINRA member or its affiliates, except as specifically authorized herein.

(v) Investment Company. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

---

21

(w) Registration Rights. No Person has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary, other than those rights that have been disclosed in the Registration Statement or have been waived or satisfied.

(x) Compliance with Exchange Act and Continued Listing Requirements. (i) The Common Stock and the Warrants are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act and the Company has filed with the Commission a Form 8-A (File No. [ ]) providing for the registration of the Common Stock and Warrants pursuant to Section 12(b) under the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock and Warrants under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. The Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market. The Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be, in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements. The Common Stock is currently eligible for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation and the Company is current in payment of the fees of the Depository Trust Company (or such other established clearing corporation) in connection with such electronic transfer. The (i) shares of Common Stock, including the Closing Shares, the Option Shares, the Warrant Shares, and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Representative's Warrants, and (ii) Warrants have been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market. The Company has taken all necessary actions to ensure that, upon such time as the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC shall have approved the shares of Common Stock and Warrants for listing, it will be in compliance with all applicable corporate governance requirements set forth in the rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC that are in effect.

(y) Application of Takeover Protections. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's articles of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable as a result of the Underwriters and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents.

---

22

(z) Disclosure: 10b-5. The Registration Statement (and any further documents to be filed with the Commission) contains all exhibits and schedules as required by the Securities Act. Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, if any, at the time it became effective, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations under the Securities Act and did not and, as amended or supplemented, if applicable, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, each as of its respective date, comply in all material respects with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations. The Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, did not and will not contain as of the date thereof any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided, however*, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to the Underwriters' Information. As of its date and the date hereof, the General Disclosure Package did not and does not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The SEC Reports, when they were filed with the Commission, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and the applicable rules and regulations, and none of such documents, when they were filed with the Commission, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein (with respect to the SEC Reports incorporated by reference in the Prospectus), in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and any further documents so filed and incorporated by reference in the Prospectus, when such documents are filed with the Commission, will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations, as applicable, and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement reflecting any facts or events arising after the date thereof which represent, individually or in the aggregate, a fundamental change in the information set forth therein is required to be filed with the Commission. There are no documents required to be filed with the Commission in connection with the transaction contemplated hereby that (x) have not been filed as required pursuant to the Securities Act or (y) will not be filed within the requisite time period. There are no contracts or other documents required to be described in the Preliminary Prospectus or Prospectus, or to be filed as exhibits or schedules to the Registration Statement, which have not been described or filed as required. The press releases disseminated by the Company during the twelve months preceding the date of this Agreement taken as a whole do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made and when made, not misleading.

(aa) No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this Offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any Trading Market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.

(bb) Solvency. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder, (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Closing Date. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness.

---

23

(cc) Tax Status. Except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for

periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim. The provisions for taxes payable, if any, shown on the financial statements filed with or as part of the Registration Statement are sufficient for all accrued and unpaid taxes, whether or not disputed, and for all periods to and including the dates of such consolidated financial statements. The term “taxes” mean all federal, state, local, foreign, and other net income, gross income, gross receipts, sales, use, ad valorem, transfer, franchise, profits, license, lease, service, service use, withholding, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, property, windfall profits, customs, duties or other taxes, fees, assessments, or charges of any kind whatsoever, together with any interest and any penalties, additions to tax, or additional amounts with respect thereto. The term “returns” means all returns, declarations, reports, statements, and other documents required to be filed in respect to taxes.

(dd) Anti-Bribery. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any director, officer, employee, affiliate, agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has (i) directly or indirectly, used any corporate funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made, offered, promised or authorized, any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law, or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA, or any applicable law or regulation implementing the OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions, or committed an offence under the Bribery Act 2010 of the United Kingdom, or any other anti-bribery or anti-corruption law applicable to the Company and/or its Subsidiaries. The Company has taken reasonable steps to ensure that its accounting controls and procedures are sufficient to cause the Company and its Subsidiaries to comply in all material respects with such anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws.

(ee) Accountants. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, the Company Auditor (i) is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and (ii) shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company’s Annual Report for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021.

(ff) Regulatory. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations, licenses, franchises and permits issued by, and have made all declarations and filings with, the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory authorities having jurisdiction over the Company and its Subsidiaries that are necessary for the ownership or lease of their respective properties or the conduct of their respective businesses (collectively, “Business Licenses”) as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, except where the failure to possess such permits could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Business License. The disclosures in the Registration Statement concerning the effects of federal, state, local and all foreign regulation on the Company and its Subsidiaries and their respective businesses as currently contemplated are correct in all material respects.

---

24

(gg) Stock Option Plans. Each stock option granted by the Company under the Company’s stock option plan was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the Company’s stock option plan and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date such stock option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No stock option granted under the Company’s stock option plan has been backdated. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been no Company policy or practice to knowingly grant, stock options prior to, or otherwise knowingly coordinate the grant of stock options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or the Subsidiaries or their financial results or prospects.

(hh) No Conflicts with Sanctions Laws. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries, directors, officers, or employees, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any agent, affiliate or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is currently the subject or the target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. government, (including, without limitation, the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury (“OFAC”) or the U.S. Department of State and including, without limitation, the designation as a “specially designated national” or “blocked person”), the United Nations Security Council (“UNSC”), the European Union, Her Majesty’s Treasury (“HMT”) or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, “Sanctions”), nor is the Company or any of its subsidiaries located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or target of Sanctions, including, without limitation, Cuba, Iran, North Korea and Syria (each, a “Sanctioned Country”); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering of the Securities hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity (i) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business with any person that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject or target of Sanctions, (ii) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business in any Sanctioned Country or (iii) in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions. For the past five years, the Company and its subsidiaries have not knowingly engaged in and are not now knowingly engaged in any dealings or transactions with any person that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject or the target of Sanctions or with any Sanctioned Country.

(ii) Market Data. The statistical and market-related data included in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from estimates and sources that the Company believes to be reliable and accurate in all material respects.

(jj) Government Audits; Trade Controls. To the knowledge of the Company, there are no outstanding allegations of improper activities arising from any government audit or non-audit review, including without limitation, by the Defense Contract Audit Agency, of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or work performed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that would, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. In the past five (5) years, the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has been and is in compliance in all material respects with any applicable United States national customs or export control laws and regulations, including the Export Administration Regulations, the Arms Export Control Act, and the International Traffic in Arms Regulations.

---

25

(kk) Money Laundering. The operations of the Company and the Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the applicable money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions where the Company or any Subsidiary conducts business, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the “Money Laundering Laws”), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(ll) D&O Questionnaires. To the Company’s knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires completed by each of the Company’s directors and officers immediately prior to the Offering is true and correct in all respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in such questionnaires to become inaccurate and incorrect.

(mm) FINRA Affiliation. No officer, director or any beneficial owner of 5% or more of the Company’s shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA) that is participating in the Offering. Except for securities purchased on the open market, no Company Affiliate is an owner of stock or other securities of any member of FINRA. No Company Affiliate has made a subordinated loan to any member of FINRA. No proceeds from the sale of the Securities (except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus) will be paid to any FINRA member, any persons associated with a FINRA member or an affiliate of a FINRA member. Except as disclosed in the Prospectus, the Company has not issued any warrants or other securities or granted any options, directly or indirectly, to the Representative or

any of the Underwriters named on Schedule I hereto within the 180-day period prior to the initial filing date of the Prospectus. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and except for securities issued to the Representative as disclosed in the Prospectus and securities sold by the Representative on behalf of the Company, no person to whom securities of the Company have been privately issued within the 180-day period prior to the initial filing date of the Prospectus is a FINRA member, is a person associated with a FINRA member or is an affiliate of a FINRA member. No FINRA member participating in the Offering has a conflict of interest with the Company. For this purpose, a “conflict of interest” exists when a FINRA member, the parent or affiliate of a FINRA member or any person associated with a FINRA member in the aggregate beneficially own 5% or more of the Company’s outstanding subordinated debt or common equity, or 5% or more of the Company’s preferred equity. “FINRA member participating in the Offering” includes any associated person of a FINRA member that is participating in the Offering, any member of such associated person’s immediate family and any affiliate of a FINRA member that is participating in the Offering. “Any person associated with a FINRA member” means (1) a natural person who is registered or has applied for registration under the rules of FINRA and (2) a sole proprietor, partner, officer, director, or branch manager of a FINRA member, or other natural person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions, or a natural person engaged in the investment banking or securities business who is directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by a FINRA member. When used in this Section 3.1(mm) the term “affiliate of a FINRA member” or “affiliated with a FINRA member” means an entity that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with a FINRA member. The Company will advise the Representative and Harter Secrest & Emery LLP if it learns that any officer, director or owner of 5% or more of the Company’s outstanding shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents is or becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member firm.

26

(nn) Officers’ Certificate. Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to Harter Secrest & Emery LLP on behalf of the Representative shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriters as to the matters covered thereby.

(oo) Board of Directors. The Board of Directors is comprised of the persons set forth under the heading of the Prospectus captioned “Management.” The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the Board of Directors comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder applicable to the Company and the rules of the Trading Market. At least one member of the Board of Directors qualifies as a “financial expert” as such term is defined under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder and the rules of the Trading Market. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors qualify as “independent” as defined under the rules of the Trading Market.

(pp) ERISA. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company is not a party to an “employee benefit plan,” as defined in Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“ERISA”), which: (i) is subject to any provision of ERISA and (ii) is or was at any time maintained, administered or contributed to by the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates (as defined hereafter). These plans are referred to collectively herein as the “Employee Plans.” An “ERISA Affiliate” of any person or entity means any other person or entity which, together with that person or entity, could be treated as a single employer under Section 414(b), (c), (m) or (o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). Each Employee Plan has been maintained in material compliance with its terms and the requirements of applicable law. No Employee Plan is subject to Title IV of ERISA. The Registration Statement, Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus identify each employment, severance or other similar agreement, arrangement or policy and each material plan or arrangement required to be disclosed pursuant to the rules and regulations under the Securities Act providing for insurance coverage (including any self-insured arrangements), workers’ compensation, disability benefits, severance benefits, supplemental unemployment benefits, vacation benefits or retirement benefits, or deferred compensation, profit-sharing, bonuses, stock options, stock appreciation rights or other forms of incentive compensation, or post-retirement insurance, compensation or benefits, which: (i) is not an Employee Plan; (ii) is entered into, maintained or contributed to, as the case may be, by the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates; and (iii) covers any officer or director or former officer or director of the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates. These agreements, arrangements, policies or plans are referred to collectively as “Benefit Arrangements.” Each Benefit Arrangement has been maintained in material compliance with its terms and with the requirements of applicable law. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, there is no liability in respect of post-retirement health and medical benefits for retired employees of the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates, other than medical benefits required to be continued under applicable law. No “prohibited transaction” (as defined in either Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code) has occurred with respect to any Employee Plan; and each Employee Plan that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified, and nothing has occurred, whether by action or by failure to act, which could cause the loss of such qualification.

27

(qq) IT Systems. Except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect (i) the Company and the Subsidiaries own or have a valid right to access and use all computer systems, networks, hardware, software, databases, websites, and equipment used to process, store, maintain and operate data, information, and functions used in connection with the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries (the “Company IT Systems”), (ii) the Company IT Systems are adequate for, and operate and perform as required in connection with, the operation of the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries as currently conducted and (iii) the Company and the Subsidiaries have implemented reasonable backup, security and disaster recovery technology consistent with applicable regulatory standards.

(rr) Reverse Stock Split. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority, and has obtained all requisite approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others, in order to effect the reverse stock split of the Company’s shares of Common Stock (the “Reverse Stock Split”) as described in the Registration Statement, General Disclosure Package and Prospectus. No further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required in order to effect the Reverse Stock Split.

(ss) Ineligible Issuer Status. At the time of filing the Registration Statement and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an “ineligible issuer,” as defined under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

(tt) There is no franchise, contract or other document required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or to be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, which is not described or filed as required. The statements in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the headings “Description of Securities,” “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations,” and “Underwriting” (other than the Underwriter Information) insofar as such statements summarize legal matters, agreements, documents or proceedings discussed therein, are accurate and fair summaries of such legal matters, agreements, documents or proceedings in all material respects. There are no business relationships or related party transactions involving the Company or any other person required by the Securities Act to be described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus that have not been described as required.

#### ARTICLE IV. OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

4.1 Amendments to Registration Statement. The Company has delivered, or will as promptly as practicable deliver, to the Underwriters complete conformed copies of the Registration Statement and of each consent and certificate of experts, as applicable, filed as a part thereof, and conformed copies of the Registration Statement (without exhibits), the Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, and the General Disclosure Package in such quantities and at such places as an Underwriter reasonably requests. Neither the Company nor any of its directors and officers has distributed and none of them will distribute, prior to the Closing Date, any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities other than the Prospectus, the General Disclosure Package and the Registration Statement. The Company shall not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative shall reasonably object in writing.

4.2 Federal Securities Laws.

(a) Compliance. During the time when a Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, the Company will use its best efforts to comply with all requirements imposed upon it by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder and the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, as from time to time in force, so far as necessary to permit the continuance of sales of or dealings in the Securities in accordance with the provisions hereof and the Prospectus. If at any time when a Prospectus relating to the Securities is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, any event shall have occurred as a result of which, in the opinion of counsel for the Company or counsel for the Representative, the Prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or if it is necessary at any time to amend the Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act, the Company will notify the Underwriters promptly and prepare and file with the Commission, subject to Section 4.1 hereof, an appropriate amendment or supplement in accordance with Section 10 of the Securities Act.

---

28

(b) Exchange Act Registration. For a period of three years from the Execution Date, the Company will use its best efforts to maintain the registration of the Common Stock and the Warrants under the Exchange Act; provided, that such provision shall not prevent a sale, merger or similar transaction involving the Company. The Company will not deregister the Common Stock under the Exchange Act without the prior written consent of the Representative, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld and provided that such provision shall not prevent a sale, merger or similar transaction involving the Company.

(c) Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company represents and agrees that it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute an issuer free writing prospectus, as defined in Rule 433 of the rules and regulations under the Securities Act, without the prior written consent of the Representative. Any such free writing prospectus consented to by the Representative is herein referred to as a "Permitted Free Writing Prospectus." The Company represents that it will treat each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an "issuer free writing prospectus" as defined in the rules and regulations under the Securities Act, and has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 of the Securities Act, including timely Commission filing where required, legending and record keeping.

4.3 Delivery to the Underwriters of Prospectuses. The Company will deliver to the Underwriters, without charge, from time to time during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act such number of copies of each Prospectus as the Underwriters may reasonably request.

4.4 Effectiveness and Events Requiring Notice to the Underwriters. The Company will use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to remain effective with a current prospectus until the Warrants are no longer outstanding, and will notify the Underwriters and holders of the Warrants immediately and confirm the notice in writing: (i) of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iii) of the issuance by any state securities commission of any proceedings for the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iv) the electronic filing with the Commission of any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus; (v) of the receipt of any comments or request for any additional information from the Commission; and (vi) of the happening of any event during the period described in this Section 4.4 that, in the judgment of the Company, makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus untrue or that requires the making of any changes in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Commission or any state securities commission shall enter a stop order or suspend such qualification at any time, the Company will make every reasonable effort to obtain promptly the lifting of such order.

---

29

4.5 Review of Financial Statements. For a period of three (3) years from the Execution Date, the Company shall file with the SEC all reports required to be filed pursuant to the Exchange Act and, at its expense, shall cause its regularly engaged independent registered public accounting firm to review (but not audit) the Company's financial statements included in such reports, provided that such provision shall not prevent a sale, merger or similar transaction involving the Company.

#### 4.6 Reports to the Underwriters; Expenses of the Offering

(a) Periodic Reports, etc. For a period of three years from the Execution Date, the Company will furnish or make available to the Underwriters copies of such financial statements and other periodic and special reports as the Company from time to time furnishes generally to holders of any class of its securities and also promptly furnish or make available to the Underwriters: (i) a copy of each periodic report the Company shall be required to file with the Commission; (ii) a copy of every press release and every news item and article with respect to the Company or its affairs which was released by the Company; (iii) a copy of each Form 8-K prepared and filed by the Company; (iv) a copy of each registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act; (v) such additional documents and information with respect to the Company and the affairs of any future Subsidiaries of the Company as the Representative may from time to time reasonably request; provided that the Underwriters shall each sign, if requested by the Company, a Regulation FD compliant confidentiality agreement which is reasonably acceptable to the Representative in connection with such Underwriter's receipt of such information. Documents filed with the Commission pursuant to its EDGAR system shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Underwriters pursuant to this Section.

(b) Transfer Sheets. For a period of two years from the Execution Date, the Company shall retain the Transfer Agent or a transfer and registrar agent acceptable to the Representative and will furnish to the Underwriters at the Company's sole cost and expense such transfer sheets of the Company's securities as an Underwriter may reasonably request, including the daily and monthly consolidated transfer sheets of the Transfer Agent and the DTC, provided, however, that such requests cannot be made more than once monthly; and provided that such provision shall not prevent a sale, merger or similar transaction involving the Company.

(c) Trading Reports. During such time as the Closing Shares and Option Shares are listed on the Trading Market, the Company shall provide to the Underwriters, at the Company's expense, such reports published by the Trading Market relating to price and trading of such securities, as the Underwriters shall reasonably request; provided that such provision shall not prevent a sale, merger or similar transaction involving the Company.

---

30

(d) General Expenses Related to the Offering. The Company hereby agrees to pay on each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any, to the extent not paid at the Closing Date, all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including, but not limited to: (a) all filing fees and communication expenses relating to the registration of the Securities to be sold in the Offering (including the Option Securities) with the Commission; (b) all FINRA Public Offering Filing System fees associated with the review of the Offering by FINRA and all fees and expenses relating to the listing of such Closing Units, Option Shares and Warrant Shares on the Trading Market and such other stock exchanges as the Company and the Representative together determine; (c) the costs of all mailing and printing of the underwriting documents (including, without limitation, the Underwriting Agreement, and any Blue Sky Surveys and, if appropriate, any Agreement Among Underwriters, any agreements with Selected Dealers, Underwriters' Questionnaire and Power of Attorney), Registration Statements, Prospectuses and all amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto and as many preliminary and final Prospectuses as the Representative may reasonably deem necessary; (d) the costs of preparing, printing and delivering the Securities; (e) fees and expenses of the Transfer Agent for the Securities (including, without limitation, any fees required for same-day processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company); (f) stock transfer and/or stamp taxes, if any, payable upon the transfer of securities from the Company to the Underwriters; (g) the fees and expenses of the Company's accountants; (h) the fees and expenses of the Company's legal counsel and other agents and representatives; (i) the Underwriters' costs of mailing prospectuses to prospective investors; (j) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to background checks of the Company's officers and directors; (k) the fees and expenses associated with the Underwriters' use of i-Deal's book-building, prospectus tracking and compliance software (or other similar software) for the Offering; and (l) the Company's actual "road show" expenses for the Offering. The Underwriters may also deduct from the

net proceeds of the Offering payable to the Company on the Closing Date, or each Option Closing Date, if any, all out-of-pocket fees, expenses and disbursements (including legal fees and expenses) of the Underwriters incurred as a result of providing services related to the Offering to be paid by the Company to the Underwriters; *provided, however*, that all such costs and expenses pursuant to this Section 4.6(d), including those referenced in clauses (k) and (l) above and legal expenses of counsel to the Underwriters and otherwise, which are incurred by the Underwriters and for which the Company shall be responsible shall not exceed \$100,000 in the aggregate in the event of a Closing (\$10,000 of which has been paid as an advance (the “Advance”) prior to the Execution Date). In the event the offering is terminated, the Advance received against reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the offering will be returned to the Company to the extent not actually incurred in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(4)(A).

4.7 Application of Net Proceeds. The Company will apply the net proceeds from the Offering received by it in a manner consistent with the application described under the caption “Use of Proceeds” in the Prospectus.

4.8 Delivery of Earnings Statements to Security Holders. The Company will timely file such reports pursuant to the Exchange Act as are necessary in order to make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but not later than the first day of the fifteenth full calendar month following the Execution Date, an earnings statement (which need not be certified by independent public or independent certified public accountants unless required by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations under the Securities Act, but which shall satisfy the provisions of Rule 158(a) under Section 11(a) of the Securities Act) covering a period of at least twelve consecutive months beginning after the Execution Date.

4.9 Stabilization. Neither the Company, nor, to its knowledge, any of its employees, directors or shareholders (without the consent of the Representative) has taken or will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities.

4.10 Internal Controls. The Company will maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management’s general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary in order to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management’s general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

---

31

4.11 Accountants. For a period of three (3) years from the Effective Date, the Company shall continue to retain a nationally recognized, independent PCAOB registered public accounting firm. The Underwriters acknowledge that the Company Auditor is acceptable to the Underwriters.

4.12 FINRA. The Company shall advise the Underwriters (who shall make an appropriate filing with FINRA) if it is aware that any officer, director, 5% or greater shareholder of the Company or Person that received the Company’s unregistered equity securities in the past 180 days is or becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member firm prior to the earlier of the termination of this Agreement or the conclusion of the distribution of the Offering.

4.13 No Fiduciary Duties. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters’ responsibility to the Company is solely contractual and commercial in nature, based on arms-length negotiations and that neither the Underwriters nor their affiliates or any selected dealer shall be deemed to be acting in a fiduciary capacity, or otherwise owes any fiduciary duty to the Company or any of its affiliates in connection with the Offering and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company acknowledges that the Underwriters may have financial interests in the success of the Offering that are not limited to the difference between the price to the public and the purchase price paid to the Company by the Underwriters for the shares and the Underwriters have no obligation to disclose, or account to the Company for, any of such additional financial interests. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against the Underwriters with respect to any breach or alleged breach of fiduciary duty by the Underwriters.

4.14 Warrant Shares. If all or any portion of a Warrant or a Representative’s Warrants is exercised at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the issuance of the Warrant Shares or the Representative’s Warrant Shares, as the case may be, or if the Warrant or Representative’s Warrants is exercised via cashless exercise at a time when such Warrant Shares or Representative’s Warrant Shares would be eligible for resale under Rule 144 by a non-affiliate of the Company, the Warrant Shares or the Representative’s Warrant Shares issued pursuant to any such exercise shall be issued free of all restrictive legends. If at any time following the date hereof the Registration Statement (or any subsequent registration statement registering the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares or the Representative’s Warrant Shares) is not effective or is not otherwise available for the sale of the Warrant Shares or the Representative’s Warrant Shares, the Company shall immediately notify the holders that have provided it an address of the Warrants or the Representative’s Warrant Agreement in writing that such registration statement is not then effective and thereafter shall promptly notify such holders when the registration statement is effective again and available for the sale of the Warrant Shares or the Representative’s Warrant Shares (it being understood and agreed that the foregoing shall not limit the ability of the Company to issue, or any holder thereof to sell, any of the Warrant Shares in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws).

4.15 Board Composition and Board Designations. The qualifications of the persons serving as board members of the Company and the overall composition of the Board of Directors shall comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder and with the listing requirements of the Nasdaq Stock Market and, if applicable, at least one member of the Board of Directors must qualify as a “financial expert” as such term is defined under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder.

---

32

4.16 Securities Laws Disclosure: Publicity. At the request of the Representative, by 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the date hereof or such other date agreed upon by the Representative and the Company, the Company shall issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the Offering. The Company and the Representative shall consult with each other in issuing any press releases with respect to the Offering, and neither the Company nor any Underwriter shall issue any such press release nor otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication. The Company will not issue press releases or engage in any other publicity, without the Representative’s prior written consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, for a period ending at 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the first business day following the 45th day following the Closing Date, other than normal and customary releases issued in the ordinary course of the Company’s business.

4.17 Shareholder Rights Plan. No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Underwriter of the Securities is an “Acquiring Person” under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Underwriter of Securities could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities.

4.18 Reservation of Common Stock. As of the date hereof, the Company has reserved and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times while any of the Warrants or Representative’s Warrants are outstanding, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue Option Shares pursuant to the Over-Allotment Option, Warrant Shares pursuant to any exercise of the Warrants and Representative’s Warrant Shares pursuant to any exercise of the Representative’s Warrants.

4.19 Listing of Common Stock and Warrants. The Common Stock and the Warrants have been approved for trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market. The Company

agrees to use its best efforts to effect and maintain the trading of the Common Stock and the Warrants on the Nasdaq Capital Market for at least three (3) years after the Closing Date; provided that such provision shall not prevent a sale, merger or similar transaction involving the Company.

4.20 Right of First Refusal. Upon the Closing Date, for a period of 18 months from such Closing, the Company grants Maxim the right of first refusal (the “Right of First Refusal”) to act as lead managing underwriter and book-runner and/or placement agent for any and all future public or private equity, equity-linked or debt (excluding commercial bank debt) offerings undertaken during such period by the Company, any Subsidiary, or any successor to the Company (each, a “Subject Transaction”), at Maxim’s sole and exclusive discretion, on terms and conditions customary to Maxim for such Subject Transactions. For the avoidance of any doubt, the Company shall not retain, engage or solicit any additional investment banker, book-runner, financial advisor, underwriter and/or placement agent in a Subject Transaction without the express written consent of Maxim. The Company shall notify Maxim of its intention to pursue a Subject Transaction, including the material terms thereof, by providing written notice thereof by email, registered mail or overnight courier service addressed to Maxim. If Maxim fails to exercise its Right of First Refusal with respect to any Subject Transaction within ten (10) Business Days after written notice is duly given and effective in accordance with Section 7.3, then Maxim shall have no further claim or right with respect to the Subject Transaction. Maxim may elect, in its sole and absolute discretion, not to exercise its Right of First Refusal with respect to any Subject Transaction; provided that any such election by Maxim shall not adversely affect its Right of First Refusal with respect to any other Subject Transaction during the 12 month period agreed to above.

33

4.21 Subsequent Equity Sales.

(a) From the date hereof until one hundred eighty (180) days after the Closing Date, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall issue, enter into any agreement to issue or announce the issuance or proposed issuance of any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4.21 shall not apply in respect of an Exempt Issuance.

4.22 Capital Changes. Until ninety (90) days after the Closing Date and except for reverse stock splits as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Company shall not undertake a reverse or forward stock split or reclassification of the Common Stock without the prior written consent of Maxim.

4.23 Financial Public Relations Firm. As of the Execution Date, the Company has retained a financial public relations firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative and the Company, which shall initially be [ ], which firm is experienced in assisting issuers in public offerings of securities and in their relations with their security holders.

4.24 Research Independence. The Company acknowledges that each Underwriter’s research analysts and research departments, if any, are required to be independent from their respective investment banking divisions and are subject to certain regulations and internal policies, and that such Underwriter’s research analysts may hold and make statements or investment recommendations and/or publish research reports with respect to the Company and/or the Offering that differ from the views of its investment bankers. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against such Underwriter with respect to any conflict of interest that may arise from the fact that the views expressed by their independent research analysts and research departments may be different from or inconsistent with the views or advice communicated to the Company by such Underwriter’s investment banking divisions. The Company acknowledges that each Representative is a full service securities firm and as such from time to time, subject to applicable securities laws, may effect transactions for its own account or the account of its customers and hold long or short position in debt or equity securities of the Company.

4.25 Reverse Stock Split. The Reverse Stock Split will be effective in the State of Nevada as of 12:01 a.m. Eastern Time on [ ], 2021 at a ratio of [ ]-to-1.

4.26 Insurance. The Company shall have secured and shall maintain a “key person” term life insurance policy from a financially sound and reputable insurer with an AA or better rating on David Phipps and Thomas G. Seifert in an amount not less than \$500,000, which shall name the Company as sole beneficiary and which may contain customary provisions and exclusions.

4.27 Financial Printer. The Company shall have retained a financial printer, acceptable to the Representative, for the purpose of facilitating the Company’s EDGAR filings and the printing of the Preliminary Prospectus and Prospectus.

34

**ARTICLE V.  
DEFAULT BY UNDERWRITERS**

If on the Closing Date or any Option Closing Date, if any, any Underwriter shall fail to purchase and pay for the portion of the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which such Underwriter has agreed to purchase and pay for on such date (otherwise than by reason of any default on the part of the Company), the Representative, or if the Representative is the defaulting Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters, shall use their reasonable efforts to procure within 36 hours thereafter one or more of the other Underwriters, or any others, to purchase from the Company such amounts as may be agreed upon and upon the terms set forth herein, the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters failed to purchase. If during such 36 hours the Representative shall not have procured such other Underwriters, or any others, to purchase the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, agreed to be purchased by the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters, then (a) if the aggregate number of Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, with respect to which such default shall occur does not exceed 10% of the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, covered hereby, the other Underwriters shall be obligated, severally, in proportion to the respective numbers of Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which they are obligated to purchase hereunder, to purchase the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters failed to purchase, or (b) if the aggregate number of Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, with respect to which such default shall occur exceeds 10% of the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, covered hereby, the Company or the Representative will have the right to terminate this Agreement without liability on the part of the non-defaulting Underwriters or of the Company except to the extent provided in Article VI hereof. In the event of a default by any Underwriter or Underwriters, as set forth in this Article V, the applicable Closing Date may be postponed for such period, not exceeding seven days, as the Representative, or if a Representative is the defaulting Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters, may determine in order that the required changes in the Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements may be effected. The term “Underwriter” includes any person substituted for a defaulting Underwriter. Any action taken under this Section shall not relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of any default of such Underwriter under this Agreement.

**ARTICLE VI.  
INDEMNIFICATION**

6.1 Indemnification of the Underwriters. The Company shall indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates, the directors, officers, employees and agents of such Underwriter and each person, if any, who controls such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act from and against any and all losses, claims, liabilities, expenses and damages (including any and all investigative, legal and other expenses reasonably incurred in connection with, and any amount paid in settlement of, any action, suit or proceeding between any of the indemnified parties and any indemnifying parties or between any indemnified party and any third party, or otherwise, or any claim asserted), to which they, or any of them, may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or other federal or state statutory law or regulation, at common law or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, liabilities, expenses or damages arise out of or are based on (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including the information deemed to be a part of the Registration Statement at the time of effectiveness and at any subsequent time pursuant to Rules 430A and 430B of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, as applicable, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or (ii) any untrue

statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any preliminary prospectus, any preliminary prospectus supplement, any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing) or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading or (iii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the Offering of the Securities, including any roadshow or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically) (collectively, “Marketing Materials”) or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading or (iv) in whole or in part any inaccuracy in the representations and warranties or breach or failure to comply with any of the agreements or covenants of the Company contained herein; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be liable to the extent that such loss, claim, liability, expense or damage is based on any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance on and in conformity with Underwriters’ Information. This indemnity agreement will be in addition to any liability that the Company might otherwise have. For all purposes of this Agreement, the information set forth in the Prospectus in the “Discretionary Accounts,” “Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids” and “Electronic Distribution” sections under the caption “Underwriting” constitutes the only information (the “Underwriters’ Information”) relating to the Underwriters furnished in writing to the Company by the Underwriters through the Representative specifically for inclusion in the preliminary prospectus, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus.

**6.2 Indemnification of the Company.** Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its affiliates, the directors, officers, employees and agents of the Company and each other person or entity, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, against any losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses whatsoever, as incurred (including but not limited to reasonable attorneys’ fees and any and all reasonable expenses whatsoever, incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, and any and all amounts paid in settlement of any claim or litigation), joint or several, to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement at the time of effectiveness and at any subsequent time pursuant to Rules 430A and 430B of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement to any of them, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that any such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense (or action in respect thereof) arises out of or is based upon any such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made therein in reliance upon the Underwriters’ Information; *provided, however*, that in no case shall any Underwriter be liable or responsible for any amount in excess of the underwriting discount and commissions applicable to the Securities purchased by such Underwriter hereunder.

**6.3 Indemnification Procedures.** Any party that proposes to assert the right to be indemnified under this Section 6 shall, promptly after receipt of notice of commencement of any action against such party in respect of which a claim is to be made against an indemnifying party or parties under this Section 6, notify each such indemnifying party of the commencement of such action, enclosing a copy of all papers served, but the omission so to notify such indemnifying party shall not relieve the indemnifying party from any liability that it may have to any indemnified party under the foregoing provisions of this Section 6 unless, and only to the extent that, such omission results in the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses by the indemnifying party. If any such action is brought against any indemnified party and it notifies the indemnifying party of its commencement, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate in and, to the extent that it elects by delivering written notice to the indemnified party promptly after receiving notice of the commencement of the action from the indemnified party, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense of the action, with counsel satisfactory to the indemnified party, and after notice from the indemnifying party to the indemnified party of its election to assume the defense, the indemnifying party will not be liable to the indemnified party for any legal or other expenses except as provided below and except for the reasonable out-of-pocket costs of investigation subsequently incurred by the indemnified party in connection with the defense. The indemnified party will have the right to employ its own counsel in any such action, but the fees, expenses and other charges of such counsel will be at the expense of such indemnified party unless (i) the employment of counsel by the indemnified party has been authorized in writing by one of the indemnifying parties in connection with the defense of such action, (ii) the indemnified party has reasonably concluded (based on advice of counsel) that there may be legal defenses available to it or other indemnified parties that are different from or in addition to those available to the indemnifying party, (iii) the indemnified party has reasonably concluded that a conflict or potential conflict exists (based on advice of counsel to the indemnified party) between the indemnified party and the indemnifying party (in which case the indemnifying party shall not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party), (iv) the indemnifying party does not diligently defend the action after assumption of the defense, or (v) the indemnifying party has not in fact employed counsel satisfactory to the indemnified party to assume the defense of such action within a reasonable time after receiving notice of the commencement of the action, in each of which cases the reasonable fees, disbursements and other charges of counsel shall be at the expense of the indemnifying party or parties. It is understood that the indemnifying party or parties shall not, in connection with any proceeding or related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the reasonable fees, disbursements and other charges of more than one separate firm admitted to practice in such jurisdiction at any one time for all such indemnified party or parties. All such fees, disbursements and other charges shall be reimbursed by the indemnifying party promptly as they are incurred. An indemnifying party shall not be liable for any settlement of any action or claim effected without its written consent (which consent will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed). No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of each indemnified party, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in any pending or threatened claim, action or proceeding relating to the matters contemplated by this Section 6 (whether or not any indemnified party is a party thereto), unless (x) such settlement, compromise or consent (i) includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party from all liability arising or that may arise out of such claim, action or proceeding and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party, and (y) the indemnifying party confirms in writing its indemnification obligations hereunder with respect to such settlement, compromise or judgment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by Section 6(a) effected without its written consent if (A) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (B) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement.

**6.4 Contribution.** In order to provide for just and equitable contribution in circumstances in which the indemnification provided for in the foregoing paragraphs of this Section 6 is applicable in accordance with its terms but for any reason is held to be unavailable, the Company and the Underwriters shall contribute to the total losses, claims, liabilities, expenses and damages (including any investigative, legal and other expenses reasonably incurred in connection with, and any amount paid in settlement of, any action, suit or proceeding or any claim asserted, but after deducting any contribution received by the Company from persons other than the Underwriters, such as persons who control the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act, officers of the Company who signed the Registration Statement and directors of the Company, who may also be liable for contribution), to which the Company and the Underwriter may be subject in such proportion as shall be appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other from the Offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement. The relative benefits received by the Company and the Underwriters shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as (x) the total proceeds from the Offering (net of underwriting discount and commissions but before deducting expenses) received by the Company bears to (y) the underwriting discount and commissions received by the Underwriters, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus. If, but only if, the allocation provided by the foregoing sentence is not permitted by applicable law, the allocation of contribution shall be made in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in the foregoing sentence but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to the statements or omissions which resulted in such loss, claim, liability, expense or damage, or action in respect thereof, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations with respect to such offering. Such relative fault shall be determined by reference to whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Underwriters, the intent of the parties and their relative knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this Section 6.4 were to be determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) which does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to herein. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a

result of the loss, claim, liability, expense or damage, or action in respect thereof, referred to above in this Section 6.4 shall be deemed to include, for purpose of this Section 6.4, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 6.4, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the underwriting discounts and commissions received by it. No person found guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this Section 6.4, any person who controls a party to this Agreement within the meaning of the Securities Act will have the same rights to contribution as that party, and each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement will have the same rights to contribution as the Company, and each director, officer, employee, counsel or agent of an Underwriter will have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter, subject in each case to the provisions hereof. Any party entitled to contribution, promptly after receipt of notice of commencement of any action against such party in respect of which a claim for contribution may be made under this Section 6.4, will notify any such party or parties from whom contribution may be sought, but the omission so to notify will not relieve the party or parties from whom contribution may be sought from any other obligation it or they may have under this Section 6.4. The obligations of the Underwriters to contribute pursuant to this Section 6.4 are several in proportion to the respective number of Securities to be purchased by each of the Underwriters hereunder and not joint. No party will be liable for contribution with respect to any action or claim settled without its written consent (which consent will not be unreasonably withheld).

6.5 Survival. The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section 6 and the representations and warranties of the Company contained in this Agreement shall survive and remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any investigation (or any statement as to the results thereof) made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or any controlling Person thereof, (ii) acceptance of any of the Securities and payment therefor or (iii) any termination of this Agreement.

## ARTICLE VII. MISCELLANEOUS

### 7.1 Termination.

(a) Termination Right. The Representative shall have the right to terminate this Agreement by notifying the Company at any time prior to any Closing Date, if (i) any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in their opinion will in the immediate future materially disrupt, general securities markets in the United States; (ii) trading on any Trading Market shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required by FINRA or by order of the Commission or any other government authority having jurisdiction; (iii) the United States shall have become involved in a new war or an increase in major hostilities; (iv) a banking moratorium has been declared by a New York State or federal authority; (v) a moratorium on foreign exchange trading has been declared which materially adversely impacts the United States securities markets; (vi) the Company shall have sustained a material loss by fire, flood, accident, hurricane, earthquake, theft, sabotage or other calamity or malicious act which, whether or not such loss shall have been insured, will, in the Representative's opinion, make it inadvisable to proceed with the delivery of the Securities; (vii) the Company is in material breach of any of its representations, warranties or covenants hereunder; or (viii) the Representative shall have become aware after the date hereof of such a material adverse change in the conditions or prospects of the Company, or such adverse material change in general market conditions as in the Representative's judgment would make it impracticable to proceed with the Offering, sale and/or delivery of the Securities or to enforce contracts made by the Underwriters for the sale of the Securities.

(b) Expenses. In the event this Agreement shall be terminated pursuant to Section 7.1(a), within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the Company shall be obligated to pay to Maxim its actual and accountable out of pocket expenses related to the transactions contemplated herein then due and payable up to \$30,000 (which \$10,000 has been paid as an Advance prior to the Execution Date) (provided, however, that such expense cap in no way limits or impairs the indemnification and contribution provisions of this Agreement). Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Advance received by the Representative will be reimbursed to the Company to the extent not actually incurred in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(4)(A).

(c) Indemnification. Notwithstanding any contrary provision contained in this Agreement, any election hereunder or any termination of this Agreement, and whether or not this Agreement is otherwise carried out, the provisions of Article VI shall not be in any way effected by such election or termination or failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement or any part hereof.

7.2 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Engagement Agreement, dated January 14, 2021 ("Engagement Agreement"), by and between the Company and Maxim shall continue to be effective and the terms therein, including, without limitation, Section 15 with respect to any future offerings, shall continue to survive and be enforceable by Maxim in accordance with its terms, provided that, in the event of a conflict between the terms of the Engagement Agreement and this Agreement, the terms of this Agreement shall prevail.

7.3 Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number (if any) or e-mail at the email address set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto.

7.4 Amendments; Waivers. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and Maxim. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right.

7.5 Headings. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

7.6 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns.

7.7 Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any action, suit or proceeding, any claim that it

is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to the obligations of the Company under Article VI, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

7.8 Survival. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the Option Closing, if any, and the delivery of the Securities.

7.9 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

39

7.10 Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

7.11 Remedies. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, the Underwriters and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

7.12 Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

7.13 Construction. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.

**7.14 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL, IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVE FOREVER ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY.**

7.15 No Third Party Beneficiaries. The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure solely to the benefit of the parties hereto, are not intended to confer upon any Person other than the parties hereto any rights, benefits, remedies, obligations or liabilities hereunder.

*(Signature Pages Follow)*

40

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding between the Underwriters and the Company, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement among the Company and the several Underwriters in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

**ORBSAT CORP**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: David Phipps

Title: Chief Executive Officer and Chairman

Address for Notice:

18851 NE 29th Avenue, Suite 700  
Aventura, FL  
E-mail: dphipp@orbsat.com  
Attention: David Phipps, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman

Copy to:

Schiff Hardin LLP  
901 K Street NW, Suite 700  
Washington, DC 20001  
Facsimile: (202) 778-6460 or e-mail: RDeMartino@schiffhardin.com  
Attention: Ralph De Martino, Esq.

Accepted by the Representative, acting for themselves and as Representative of the Underwriters named on Schedule I hereto, as of the date first above written:

**MAXIM GROUP LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Clifford A. Teller  
Title: Executive Managing Director,  
Investment Banking

Address for Notice:

405 Lexington Avenue  
New York, New York 10174  
Facsimile: (212) 895-3783 or e-mail: cteller@maximgrp.com  
Attention: Clifford A. Teller

Copy to:

Harter Secrest and Emery LLP  
1600 Bausch & Lomb Place  
Rochester, New York 14604  
Facsimile: (585) 232-2152 or e-mail: AMcClean@hselaw.com  
Attention: Alexander R. McClean, Esq.

---

**SCHEDULE I**

Schedule of Underwriters

<u>Underwriters</u>	<u>Closing Units</u>	<u>Closing Shares</u>	<u>Closing Warrants</u>	<u>Closing Purchase Price</u>
Maxim Group LLC				
<b>Total</b>				

---

**SCHEDULE II**

**Pricing Information**

- Number of Closing Units: [ ]
- Number of Closing Shares: [ ]
- Number of Closing Warrants: [ ]
- Number of Option Shares: [ ]
- Number of Option Warrants: [ ]
- Public Offering Price per Closing Unit: \$[ ]
- Public Offering Price per Option Share: \$[ ]
- Public Offering Price per Option Warrant: \$[ ]
- Underwriting Discount per Closing Unit: \$[ ]
- Underwriting Discount per Option Share: \$[ ]
- Underwriting Discount per Option Warrant: \$[ ]
- Proceeds to Company per Closing Unit (before expenses): \$[ ]
- Proceeds to Company per Option Share (before expenses): \$[ ]
- Proceeds to Company per Option Warrant (before expenses): \$[ ]

---

**EXHIBIT A**

**FORM OF LOCK-UP AGREEMENT**

See attached.

---

**EXHIBIT B**

OFFICERS' CERTIFICATE

ORBSAT CORP

The undersigned, David Phipps and Thomas G. Seifert, the duly elected and duly qualified Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, respectively, of Orbsat Corp, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), hereby certify the following on behalf of the Company, in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Underwriting Agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement"), dated [ ], 2021, by and between the Company and Maxim Group LLC, as representative of the several Underwriters named on Schedule I thereto:

1. The undersigned officers have carefully examined the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and, in their opinion, the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, as of time it became effective and as of the Closing Date did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and the General Disclosure Package, as of its date and as of the Closing Date, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus as of its date and as of the Closing Date and the Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto, as of the respective date thereof and as of the Closing Date, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading.
2. Since the effective date of the Registration Statement, no event has occurred which should have been set forth in a supplement or amendment to the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus.
3. To the best of their knowledge after reasonable investigation, as of the Closing Date, the representations and warranties of the Company in the Underwriting Agreement are true and correct and the Company has complied in all material respects with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date.
4. There has not been, subsequent to [December 31], 2020, any material adverse change in the financial position or results of operations of the Company, or any change or development that, singularly or in the aggregate, would involve a Material Adverse Effect.
5. All correspondence between the Company or its counsel and the Commission are accurate and complete in all material respects.

Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Underwriting Agreement.

This certificate is to assist the Underwriters in conducting and documenting their investigation of the affairs of the Company in connection with the Offering of the Securities pursuant to the terms of the Underwriting Agreement and the other transactions described in the Transaction Documents, and each of the Underwriters, Harter Secrest and Emery LLP and Schiff Hardin LLP is entitled to rely on this Certificate for such purpose and (if applicable) in connection with the delivery by such counsel of their respective legal opinions and negative assurance statement.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this Officers' Certificate on behalf of the Company as of this [ ] day of [ ], 2021.

---

Name: David Phipps  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

---

Name: Thomas G. Seifert  
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO OFFICERS' CERTIFICATE]

---

**EXHIBIT C**

**SECRETARY'S CERTIFICATE**

**ORBSAT CORP**

[ ], 2021

The undersigned, acting solely in [his][her] capacity as the duly elected, qualified and acting Secretary of Orbsat Corp, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), and not in [his][her] individual capacity, hereby gives this certificate pursuant to Section 2.3(h) of that certain underwriting agreement, dated [ ], 2021, by and between the Company and Maxim Group LLC, as representative of the several Underwriters named on Schedule I thereto (the "Underwriting Agreement"). Unless otherwise defined herein, the capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Underwriting Agreement.

The undersigned, [ ], Secretary of the Company, hereby certifies as of the date hereof as follows:

1. Attached hereto as Exhibit 1 is a true, correct and complete copy of the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as further amended, in effect on the date hereof (the "Certificate of Incorporation"). The Certificate of Incorporation is in full force and effect on the date hereof, and no amendments or modifications to the Certificate of Incorporation have been authorized or filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada.

2. Attached hereto as Exhibit 2 is a true, correct and complete copy of the Company's amended and restated bylaws, in effect on the date hereof (the "Bylaws"), and no amendments or modifications to the Bylaws have been authorized.

3. Attached hereto as Exhibit 3 is a true, correct and complete copies of resolutions duly adopted by the Company's board of directors or a committee thereof at meetings held on [ ], 2021 and [ ], 2021, in which the transactions contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the Transaction Documents were authorized and approved. Such resolutions are in full force and effect, have not been amended, modified or rescinded and are the only resolutions related to the subject matter thereof.

4. Each person who, as a director or officer of the Company, signed, and delivered by facsimile, portable document file (.pdf) or otherwise (a) the Underwriting Agreement, (b) the Transaction Documents and (c) any and all other documents or instruments executed and delivered to the Representative in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Underwriting Agreement, was duly elected or appointed, qualified and acting as such director or officer, and was duly authorized to execute and deliver such documents or other instruments at the respective times of such execution and delivery.

5. All persons who, as officers or directors of the Company or attorneys-in-fact of such officers or directors, signed, and delivered by facsimile, portable document file (.pdf) or otherwise: (a) the Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (File No. 333-253027), that the Company filed with the Commission on February 11, 2021 and [\_\_\_\_], which was subsequently declared effective by the Commission on [\_\_\_\_], 2021, and (b) any and all other documents or instruments executed and delivered to the Commission in connection with such Registration Statement were, at the respective times of such signing, delivery or filing, duly elected or appointed, qualified and acting as such director, officer or duly appointed and acting as such attorney-in-fact, and the signatures of such persons appearing on such documents are their genuine signatures or true facsimiles or portable document thereof.

6. Attached hereto as Exhibit 4 are true, correct and complete copies of a good standing (or equivalent) certificate as of a recent date for the Company and each Subsidiary by the relevant authority of its jurisdiction of incorporation or organization, and such certificates attached thereto have not been amended (except as attached thereto) since the date reflected thereon.

7. David Phipps, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, has executed and delivered on behalf of the Company the Underwriting Agreement and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with their respective terms thereof.

This certificate is to assist the Underwriters in conducting and documenting their investigation of the affairs of the Company in connection with the Offering of the Securities pursuant to the terms of the Underwriting Agreement and the other transactions described in the Transaction Documents, and each of the Underwriters, Harter Secrest and Emery LLP and Schiff Hardin LLP is entitled to rely on this Certificate for such purpose and (if applicable) in connection with the delivery by such counsel of their respective legal opinions and negative assurance statement.

This certificate may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed signature page of this certificate by electronic or facsimile transmission shall be as effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart hereof.

[Signature page follows]

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunder signed my name on this [\_\_] day of [\_\_\_\_], 2021.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

Title: Secretary

The undersigned as Chief Executive Officer of the Company hereby certifies that [\_\_\_\_] is the duly elected, appointed, qualified and acting Secretary of the Company, and that the signature appearing above is [his][her] genuine signature.

\_\_\_\_\_  
David Phipps, Chief Executive Officer

[Signature page to Orbsat Corp Secretary's Certificate]

---

Secretary's Certificate

**Exhibit 1**

Certificate of Incorporation

---

Secretary's Certificate

**Exhibit 2**

Bylaws

---

Secretary's Certificate

**Exhibit 3**

Board Resolutions

---

Secretary's Certificate

**Exhibit 4**

Good Standing Certificates

---

**EXHIBIT D**

**CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE**

**ORBSAT CORP**

[ ], 2021

I, Thomas G. Seifert, do hereby certify that I am the Chief Financial Officer of Orbsat Corp, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), and, in my capacity as such and not in any individual capacity, and based upon a diligent examination of the financial records of the Company, the scope and nature of such examination being designed to identify information relevant to the subjects addressed below, do hereby certify to the Representative (as defined below) that:

1. I am providing this certificate in connection with the offering (the "Offering") by the Company of an aggregate of [ ] Units ("Units"), with each Unit consisting of one share of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock") and one warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock, pursuant to Section 2.3(i) of that certain underwriting agreement, dated [ ], 2021 (the "Underwriting Agreement"), by and between the Company and Maxim Group LLC, as representative of the several Underwriters named on Schedule I thereto. The Offering is being made pursuant to the registration statement on Form S-1, as amended (File No. 333-253027) (the "Registration Statement") that was filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and that was subsequently declared effective by the SEC on [ ], 2021. Unless otherwise defined herein, the capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Underwriting Agreement.

2. I am familiar with the accounting, operations and records systems of the Company and its subsidiaries and I have responsibility for the Company's financial and accounting matters. I have (i) read the Registration Statement and the Prospectus; and (ii) supervised the compilation of and reviewed the financial information set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (collectively, the "Financial Information"). Such Financial Information has been derived from the applicable accounting or financial records of the Company or its subsidiaries, which I believe, to the best of my knowledge, are accurate, complete and reliable.

3. There were no significant changes in the Company's cash and cash equivalents, total current liabilities and operating expenses during the Company's [first] quarter ended [March 31], 2021 as compared with amounts shown on the Company's audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus.

4. I have prepared or reviewed the amounts and information identified in the pages of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus [and Company's presentation], attached as Annex A hereto (collectively, the "Financial and Numerical Information"). To the best of my knowledge, such Financial and Numerical Information, as of the date hereof, matches or is accurately derived from the applicable accounting or financial records of the Company or its subsidiaries.

This certificate is to assist the Underwriters in conducting and documenting their investigation of the affairs of the Company in connection with the Offering of the Securities pursuant to the terms of the Underwriting Agreement and the other transactions described in the Transaction Documents, and each of the Underwriters, Harter Secrest and Emery LLP and Schiff Hardin LLP is entitled to rely on this Certificate for such purpose and (if applicable) in connection with the delivery by such counsel of their respective legal opinions and negative assurance statement.

*[Signature page follows]*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed and delivered this Chief Financial Officer Certificate on behalf of the Company as of the date first written above.

**ORBSAT CORP**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[Signature page to Chief Financial Officer Certificate]

---

**EXHIBIT E**

**FORM OF WARRANT**

[attached hereto]

---

**EXHIBIT F**

**FORM OF REPRESENTATIVE'S WARRANT**

[attached hereto]

---

**EXHIBIT G**

**FORM OF WARRANT AGENT AGREEMENT**

**Orsat Corp Underwriting Agreement Disclosure Schedules**

**Schedule 1.1 - Lock-Up Signatories**

- a. David Phipps
- b. Thomas G. Seifert
- c. Hector Delgado
- d. [Director]
- e. [Director]
- f. [Director]
- g. Scott Dols
- h. JD Chestnut Realty LLC
- i. Joe Don Setina Family LP
- j. Shapiro Consulting LLC
- k. DL2 Capital LLC
- l. FirstFire Global
- m. R. Douglas Armstrong
- n. INS COV LLC
- o. MEDIPAK LLC

**Schedule 3.1(a) - Subsidiaries**

- Orbital Satcom Corp
- Global Telesat Communications Limited

**Schedule 3.1(h) - Capitalization**

[OSAT to provide]

---

## COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

## ORBSAT CORP.

Warrant Shares: [\_\_\_\_\_]

Initial Exercise Date: [\_\_\_\_\_] , 2021

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the “Warrant”) certifies that, for value received, \_\_\_\_\_ or its assigns (the “Holder”) is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date hereof (the “Initial Exercise Date”) and on or prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on [\_\_\_\_\_] , 2021<sup>1</sup> (the “Termination Date”) but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Orbsat Corp, a company incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada (the “Company”), up to [\_\_\_\_\_] shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the “Warrant Shares”) of Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b). This Warrant shall initially be issued and maintained in the form of a security held in book-entry form and the Depository Trust Company or its nominee (“DTC”) shall initially be the sole registered holder of this Warrant, subject to a Holder’s right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

“Affiliate” means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

“Bid Price” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

“Board of Directors” means the board of directors of the Company.

“Business Day” means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided that banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or obligated to be closed due to a “shelter in place,” “non-essential employee” or similar closure of physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority if such banks’ electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) are open for use by customers on such day.

<sup>1</sup> Insert the date that is the 5<sup>th</sup> year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date; provided, however, that, if such date is not a Trading Day, insert the immediately following Trading Day.

“Commission” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Common Stock” means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

“Common Stock Equivalents” means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“Registration Statement” means the Company’s registration statement on Form S-1, as amended (File No. 333-253027).

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Trading Day” means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“Transfer Agent” means Equity Stock Transfer, with a mailing address of 237 West 37th Street, Suite 601, New York, NY 10018 and a phone number of (212) 575-5757 and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

“Underwriting Agreement” means the underwriting agreement, dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_] , 2021 among the Company and Maxim Group, LLC as representative of the underwriters named therein, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

“VWAP” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the

“Warrant Agency Agreement” means that certain warrant agency agreement, dated on or about the Initial Exercise Date, between the Company and the Warrant Agent.

“Warrant Agent” means the Transfer Agent and any successor warrant agent of the Company.

“Warrants” means this Warrant and other Common Stock purchase warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

#### Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the “Notice of Exercise”). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier’s check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. **The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.**

Notwithstanding the foregoing in this Section 2(a), a holder whose interest in this Warrant is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing this Warrant held in book-entry form through DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises made pursuant to this Section 2(a) by delivering to DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable), subject to a Holder’s right to elect to receive a Definitive Warrant pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$[\_\_\_\_\_]², subject to adjustment hereunder (the “Exercise Price”).

c) Cashless Exercise. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a “cashless exercise” in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing ((A-B)(X)) by (A), where:

(A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of “regular trading hours” (as defined in Rule 600(b)(68) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder’s execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of “regular trading hours” on such Trading Day;

(B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c).

<sup>2</sup> Insert 100% of the price per Unit in the Offering.

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earliest of (i) two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, (ii) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (iii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise.

ii. Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

5

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

6

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance

therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61<sup>st</sup> day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

7

---

### Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

8

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company or any Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a “Fundamental Transaction”), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the “Alternate Consideration”) receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder’s option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (or, if later, the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction), purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company’s control, including not approved by the Company’s Board of Directors, the Holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company or any Successor Entity, as of the date of consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes Value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction; provided, further, that if holders of Common Stock of the Company are not offered or paid any consideration in such Fundamental Transaction, such holders of Common Stock will be deemed to have received common stock of the Successor Entity (which Entity may be the Company following such Fundamental Transaction) in such Fundamental Transaction. “Black Scholes Value” means the value of this Warrant based on the Black and Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the “OV” function on Bloomberg, L.P. (“Bloomberg”) determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined using a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the greater of (i) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (ii) the highest VWAP during the period beginning on the Trading Day immediately preceding the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction (or the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, if earlier) and ending on the Trading Day of the Holder’s request pursuant to this Section 3(d) and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds or such other consideration within five Business Days of the Holder’s election (or, if later, on the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction). The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the “Successor Entity”) to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the “Company” shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

9

e) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

f) Notice to Holder.

i. Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock (excluding, however, any forward or reverse stock split), any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a

notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

10

---

#### Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) Warrant Register. The Warrant Agent (or, in the event a Holder elects to receive a Definitive Certificate (as defined in the Warrant Agency Agreement), the Company) shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Warrant Agent (or, in the event a Holder elects to receive a Definitive Certificate, the Company) for that purpose (the “Warrant Register”), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

#### Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.

11

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

12

---

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f) Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at Orbsat Corp, 18851 NE 29th Avenue, Suite 700, Aventura, FL, Attention: [ ], email address: [ ], or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

13

i) Limitation of Liability. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) Successors and Assigns. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

l) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and the Holder or the beneficial owner of this Warrant, on the other hand.

m) Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

o) Warrant Agency Agreement. If this Warrant is held in global form through DTC (or any successor depository), this Warrant is issued subject to the Warrant Agency Agreement. To the extent any provision of this Warrant conflicts with the express provisions of the Warrant Agency Agreement, the provisions of this Warrant shall govern and be controlling.

14

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

**ORBSAT CORP**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: David Phipps  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

**NOTICE OF EXERCISE**

TO: ORBSAT CORP

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

in lawful money of the United States; or

[if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

\_\_\_\_\_

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Authorized Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of Authorized Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**ASSIGNMENT FORM**

*(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)*

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Please Print)

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Please Print)

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

Holder's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Holder's Address: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

ORBSAT CORP

and

[WARRANT AGENT], as  
Warrant Agent

---

Warrant Agency Agreement

Dated as of [ ], 2021

---

WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT

WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 (“Agreement”), between Orbsat Corp, a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Nevada (the “Company”), and [WARRANT AGENT], a corporation organized under the laws of New York (the “Warrant Agent”).

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, pursuant to a registered offering by the Company of \_\_\_ Units (the “Offering”), with each Unit consisting of one (1) share of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Common Stock”) and one (1) warrant (the “Warrants”) to purchase one (1) share of Common Stock (the “Warrant Shares”) at a price of \$ \_\_\_ per share (or 100% of the price of each Unit sold in the Offering); and

WHEREAS, the Company granted an over-allotment option to purchase up to 15% of the aggregate number of Units sold, including warrants to purchase an additional \_\_\_ shares of Common Stock (the “Over-Allotment Option”) to the Underwriters; and

WHEREAS, upon the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth and pursuant to an effective registration statement on Form S-1, as amended (File No. 333-253027) (the “Registration Statement”), and the terms and conditions of the Warrant Certificate, the Company wishes to issue the Warrants in book entry form entitling the respective holders of the Warrants (the “Holder,” which term shall include a Holder’s transferees, successors and assigns and “Holder” shall include, if the Warrants are held in “street name,” a Participant (as defined below) or a designee appointed by such Participant); and

WHEREAS, the shares of Common Stock and Warrants to be issued in connection with the Offering shall be immediately separable and will be issued separately, but will be purchased together in the Offering; and

WHEREAS, the Company wishes the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing so to act, in connection with the issuance, registration, transfer, exchange, exercise and replacement of the Warrants and, in the Warrant Agent’s capacity as the Company’s transfer agent, the delivery of the Warrant Shares (as defined below).

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements herein set forth, the parties hereby agree as follows:

Section 1. Certain Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, all capitalized terms not herein defined shall have the meanings hereby indicated:

(a) “Affiliate” has the meaning ascribed to it in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”).

(b) “Business Day” means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided that banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or obligated to be closed due to a “shelter in place,” “non-essential employee” or similar closure of physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority if such banks’ electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) are open for use by customers on such day.

(c) “Close of Business” on any given date means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on such date; provided, however, that if such date is not a Business Day it means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the next succeeding Business Day.

---

2

---

(d) “Person” means an individual, corporation, association, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, government or political subdivision thereof or governmental agency or other entity.

(e) “Warrant Certificate” means a certificate in substantially the form attached as Exhibit 1 hereto, representing such number of Warrant Shares as is indicated therein, provided that any reference to the delivery of a Warrant Certificate in this Agreement shall include delivery of a Definitive Certificate or a Global Warrant (each as defined below).

All other capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Warrant Certificate.

Section 2. Appointment of Warrant Agent. The Company hereby appoints the Warrant Agent to act as agent for the Company in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof, and the Warrant Agent hereby accepts such appointment.

Section 3. Global Warrants.

(a) The Warrants shall be registered securities and shall be evidenced by a global warrant (the “Global Warrants”), in the form of the Warrant Certificate, which shall be deposited with the Warrant Agent and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of The Depository Trust Company (the “Depository”), or as otherwise directed by the Depository. Ownership of beneficial interests in the Warrants shall be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership shall be effected through, records maintained by (i) the Depository or its nominee for each Global Warrant or (ii) institutions that have accounts with the Depository (such institution, with respect to a Warrant in its account, a “Participant”).

(b) If the Depository subsequently ceases to make its book-entry settlement system available for the Warrants, the Company may instruct the Warrant Agent regarding other arrangements for book-entry settlement. In the event that the Warrants are not eligible for, or it is no longer necessary to have the Warrants available in, book-entry form, the Warrant Agent shall provide written instructions to the Depository to deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation each Global Warrant, and the Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent to deliver to each Holder a Warrant Certificate.

(c) A Holder has the right to elect at any time or from time to time a Warrant Exchange (as defined below) pursuant to a Warrant Certificate Request Notice (as defined below). Upon written notice by a Holder to the Company and the Warrant Agent for the exchange of some or all of such Holder's Global Warrants for a separate certificate in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 1 (such separate certificate, a "Definitive Certificate") evidencing the same number of Warrants, which request shall be in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 2 (a "Warrant Certificate Request Notice" and the date of delivery of such Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Holder, the "Warrant Certificate Request Notice Date" and the surrender by the Holder to the Warrant Agent of a number of Global Warrants for the same number of Warrants evidenced by a Warrant Certificate, a "Warrant Exchange"), the Company and the Warrant Agent shall promptly effect the Warrant Exchange and the Company shall promptly issue and deliver to the Holder a Definitive Certificate for such number of Warrants in the name set forth in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice. Such Definitive Certificate shall be dated the original issue date of the Warrants, shall be manually executed by an authorized signatory of the Company, shall be in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 1 and shall be reasonably acceptable in all respects to such Holder. In connection with a Warrant Exchange, the Company agrees to deliver the Definitive Certificate to the Holder within ten (10) Business Days of the Warrant Certificate Request Notice pursuant to the delivery instructions in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice ("Warrant Certificate Delivery Date"). If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Definitive Certificate subject to the Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Warrant Certificate Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares evidenced by such Definitive Certificate (based on the VWAP (as defined in the Warrants) of the Common Stock on the Warrant Certificate Request Notice Date), \$10 per Business Day for each Business Day after such Warrant Certificate Delivery Date until such Definitive Certificate is delivered or, prior to delivery of such Warrant Certificate, the Holder rescinds such Warrant Exchange. The Company covenants and agrees that, upon the date of delivery of the Warrant Certificate Request Notice, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of the Definitive Certificate and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, the Definitive Certificate shall be deemed for all purposes to contain all of the terms and conditions of the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificate and the terms of this Agreement, other than Sections 3(c), 3(d) and 9 herein, shall not apply to the Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall act as warrant agent with respect to any Definitive Certificate requested and issued pursuant to this section. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, in the event of inconsistency between any provision in this Agreement and any provision in a Definitive Certificate, as it may from time to time be amended, the terms of such Definitive Certificate shall control.

3

(d) A Holder of a Definitive Certificate (pursuant to a Warrant Exchange or otherwise) has the right to elect at any time or from time to time a Global Warrants Exchange (as defined below) pursuant to a Global Warrants Request Notice (as defined below). Upon written notice by a Holder to the Company for the exchange of some or all of such Holder's Warrants evidenced by a Definitive Certificate for a beneficial interest in Global Warrants held in book-entry form through the Depository evidencing the same number of Warrants, which request shall be in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 3 (a "Global Warrants Request Notice" and the date of delivery of such Global Warrants Request Notice by the Holder, the "Global Warrants Request Notice Date" and the surrender upon delivery by the Holder of the Warrants evidenced by Definitive Certificates for the same number of Warrants evidenced by a beneficial interest in Global Warrants held in book-entry form through the Depository, a "Global Warrants Exchange"), the Company shall promptly effect the Global Warrants Exchange and shall promptly direct the Warrant Agent to issue and deliver to the Holder Global Warrants for such number of Warrants in the Global Warrants Request Notice, which beneficial interest in such Global Warrants shall be delivered by the Depository's Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system to the Holder pursuant to the instructions in the Global Warrants Request Notice. In connection with a Global Warrants Exchange, the Company shall direct the Warrant Agent to deliver the beneficial interest in such Global Warrants to the Holder within ten (10) Business Days of the Global Warrants Request Notice pursuant to the delivery instructions in the Global Warrant Request Notice ("Global Warrants Delivery Date"). If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder Global Warrants subject to the Global Warrants Request Notice by the Global Warrants Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares evidenced by such Global Warrants (based on the VWAP (as defined in the Warrants) of the Common Stock on the Global Warrants Request Notice Date), \$10 per Business Day for each Business Day after such Global Warrants Delivery Date until such Global Warrants are delivered or, prior to delivery of such Global Warrants, the Holder rescinds such Global Warrants Exchange. The Company covenants and agrees that, upon the date of delivery of the Global Warrants Request Notice, the Holder shall be deemed to be the beneficial holder of such Global Warrants.

Section 4. Form of Warrant Certificates. The Warrant Certificate, together with the form of election to purchase Common Stock ("Notice of Exercise") and the form of assignment to be printed on the reverse thereof, shall be in the form of Exhibit 1 hereto.

Section 5. Countersignature and Registration. The Global Warrant shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or Vice President, by facsimile signature, and have affixed thereto the Company's seal or a facsimile thereof which shall be attested by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, by facsimile signature. The Global Warrant shall be countersigned by the Warrant Agent by facsimile signature and shall not be valid for any purpose unless so countersigned. In case any officer of the Company who shall have signed any of the Global Warrant shall cease to be such officer of the Company before countersignature by the Warrant Agent and issuance and delivery by the Company, such Global Warrant, nevertheless, may be countersigned by the Warrant Agent, issued and delivered with the same force and effect as though the person who signed such Global Warrant had not ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Global Warrant may be signed on behalf of the Company by any person who, at the actual date of the execution of such Global Warrant, shall be a proper officer of the Company to sign such Global Warrant, although at the date of the execution of this Warrant Agreement any such person was not such an officer.

4

The Warrant Agent will keep or cause to be kept, at one of its offices, or at the office of one of its agents, books for registration and transfer of the Global Warrants issued hereunder. Such books shall show the names and addresses of the respective Holders of the Global Warrant, the number of warrants evidenced on the face of each of such Global Warrant and the date of each of such Global Warrant. The Warrant Agent will create a special account for the issuance of Global Warrants. The Company will keep or cause to be kept at one of its offices, books for the registration and transfer of any Definitive Certificates issued hereunder and the Warrant Agent shall not have any obligation to keep books and records with respect to any Definitive Warrants. Such Company books shall show the names and addresses of the respective Holders of the Definitive Certificates, the number of warrants evidenced on the face of each such Definitive Certificate and the date of each such Definitive Certificate.

Section 6. Transfer, Split Up, Combination and Exchange of Warrant Certificates; Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Warrant Certificates. With respect to the Global Warrant, subject to the provisions of the Warrant Certificate and the last sentence of this first paragraph of Section 6 and subject to applicable law, rules or regulations, or any "stop transfer" instructions the Company may give to the Warrant Agent, at any time after the closing date of the Offering, and at or prior to the Close of Business on the Termination Date (as such term is defined in the Warrant Certificate), any Global Warrant or Global Warrants may be transferred, split up, combined or exchanged for another Global Warrant or Global Warrants, entitling the Holder to purchase a like number of shares of Common Stock as the Global Warrant or Global Warrants surrendered then entitled such Holder to purchase. Any Holder desiring to transfer, split up, combine or exchange any Global Warrant shall make such request in writing delivered to the Warrant Agent, and shall surrender the Global Warrant to be transferred, split up, combined or exchanged at the principal office of the Warrant Agent. Any requested transfer of Warrants, whether in book-entry form or certificate form, shall be accompanied by reasonable evidence of authority of the party making such request that may be required by the Warrant Agent. Thereupon the Warrant Agent shall, subject to the last sentence of this first paragraph of Section 6, countersign and deliver to the Person entitled thereto a Global Warrant or Global Warrants, as the case may be, as so requested. The Company may require payment from the Holder of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any transfer, split up, combination or exchange of Global Warrants. The Company shall compensate the Warrant Agent per the fee schedule mutually agreed upon by the parties hereto and provided separately on the date hereof.

Upon receipt by the Warrant Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of a Warrant Certificate, which evidence shall include

an affidavit of loss, or in the case of mutilated certificates, the certificate or portion thereof remaining, and, in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity in customary form and amount (but, with respect to any Definitive Certificates, shall not include the posting of any bond by the Holder), and satisfaction of any other reasonable requirements established by Section 8-405 of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of Delaware, and reimbursement to the Company and the Warrant Agent of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto, and upon surrender to the Warrant Agent and cancellation of the Warrant Certificate if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant Certificate of like tenor to the Warrant Agent for delivery to the Holder in lieu of the Warrant Certificate so lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated.

Section 7. Exercise of Warrants; Exercise Price; Termination Date.

(a) The Warrants shall be exercisable commencing on the Initial Exercise Date. The Warrants shall cease to be exercisable and shall terminate and become void as set forth in the Warrant Certificate. Subject to the foregoing and to Section 7(b) below, the Holder of a Warrant may exercise the Warrant in whole or in part upon surrender of the Warrant Certificate, if required, with the executed Notice of Exercise and payment of the Exercise Price, which may be made, at the option of the Holder, by wire transfer or by certified or official bank check in United States dollars, to the Warrant Agent at the principal office of the Warrant Agent or to the office of one of its agents as may be designated by the Warrant Agent from time to time. In the case of the Holder of a Global Warrant, the Holder shall deliver the executed Notice of Exercise and the payment of the Exercise Price as described herein. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, a holder whose interest in a Global Warrant is a beneficial interest in a Global Warrant held in book-entry form through the Depository (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises by delivering to the Depository (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by the Depository (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable). Delivery of the Warrant Shares shall be made by the Warrant Share Delivery Date. The Company acknowledges that the bank accounts maintained by the Warrant Agent in connection with the services provided under this Agreement will be in its name and that the Warrant Agent may receive investment earnings in connection with the investment at Warrant Agent risk and for its benefit of funds held in those accounts from time to time. Neither the Company nor the Holders will receive interest on any deposits or Exercise Price. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. The Company hereby acknowledges and agrees that, with respect to a holder whose interest in a Global Warrant is a beneficial interest in a Global Warrant held in book-entry form through the Depository (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), upon delivery of irrevocable instructions to such holder's Participant to exercise such warrants, that solely for purposes of Regulation SHO that such holder shall be deemed to have exercised such warrants.

5

(b) Upon receipt of a Notice of Exercise for a Cashless Exercise the Company will promptly calculate and transmit to the Warrant Agent the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with such Cashless Exercise and deliver a copy of the Notice of Exercise to the Warrant Agent, which shall issue such number of Warrant Shares in connection with such Cashless Exercise.

(c) Upon the exercise of the Warrant Certificate pursuant to the terms of Section 2 of the Warrant Certificate, the Warrant Agent shall cause the Warrant Shares underlying such Warrant Certificate or Global Warrant to be delivered to or upon the order of the Holder of such Warrant Certificate or Global Warrant, registered in such name or names as may be designated by such Holder, no later than the Warrant Share Delivery Date (as such term is defined in the Warrant Certificate). If the Company is then a participant in the DWAC system of the Depository and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) the Warrant is being exercised via Cashless Exercise, then the certificates for Warrant Shares shall be transmitted by the Warrant Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's broker with the Depository through its DWAC system. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Company becomes obligated to pay any amounts to any Holders pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) or 2(d)(iv) of the Warrant Certificate, such obligation shall be solely that of the Company and not that of the Warrant Agent. Notwithstanding anything else to the contrary in this Agreement, except in the case of a Cashless Exercise, if any Holder fails to duly deliver payment to the Warrant Agent of an amount equal to the aggregate Exercise Price of the Warrant Shares to be purchased upon exercise of such Holder's Warrant as set forth in Section 7(a) hereof by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Warrant Agent will not be obligated to deliver such Warrant Shares (via DWAC or otherwise) until following receipt of such payment, and the applicable Warrant Share Delivery Date shall be deemed extended by one day for each day (or part thereof) until such payment is delivered to the Warrant Agent.

(d) The Warrant Agent shall deposit all funds received by it in payment of the Exercise Price for all Warrants in the account of the Company maintained with the Warrant Agent for such purpose (or to such other account as directed by the Company in writing) and shall advise the Company via email at the end of each day on which notices of exercise are received or funds for the exercise of any Warrant are received of the amount so deposited to its account.

Section 8. Cancellation and Destruction of Warrant Certificates. All Warrant Certificates surrendered for the purpose of exercise, transfer, split up, combination or exchange shall, if surrendered to the Company or to any of its agents, be delivered to the Warrant Agent for cancellation or in canceled form, or, if surrendered to the Warrant Agent, shall be canceled by it, and no Warrant Certificate shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Agreement. The Company shall deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation and retirement, and the Warrant Agent shall so cancel and retire, any other Warrant Certificate purchased or acquired by the Company otherwise than upon the exercise thereof. The Warrant Agent shall deliver all canceled Warrant Certificates to the Company, or shall, at the written request of the Company, destroy such canceled Warrant Certificates, and in such case shall deliver a certificate of destruction thereof to the Company, subject to any applicable law, rule or regulation requiring the Warrant Agent to retain such canceled certificates.

6

Section 9. Certain Representations; Reservation and Availability of Shares of Common Stock or Cash.

(a) This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery hereof by the Warrant Agent, constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, and the Warrants have been duly authorized, executed and issued by the Company and, assuming due authentication thereof by the Warrant Agent pursuant hereto and payment therefor by the Holders as provided in the Registration Statement, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms and entitled to the benefits hereof; in each case except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or by general equitable principles (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

(b) As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (i) [ ] shares of common stock, of which approximately [ ] shares of Common Stock are issued and outstanding as of [ ], 2021, and [ ] shares of Common Stock are reserved for issuance upon exercise of the Warrants, and (ii) [ ] shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of which [ ] shares are issued and outstanding as of [ ], 2021. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, there are no other outstanding obligations, warrants, options or other rights to subscribe for or purchase from the Company any class of capital stock of the Company.

(c) The Company covenants and agrees that it will cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock or its authorized and issued shares of Common Stock held in its treasury, free from preemptive rights, the number of shares of Common Stock that will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants.

(d) The Warrant Agent will create a special account for the issuance of Common Stock upon the exercise of Warrants.

(e) The Company further covenants and agrees that it will pay when due and payable any and all federal and state transfer taxes and charges which may be payable in respect of the original issuance or delivery of the Warrant Certificates or certificates evidencing Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrants. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay any tax or governmental charge which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the transfer or delivery of Warrant Certificates or the issuance or delivery of certificates for Common Stock in a name other than that of the Holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing Warrants surrendered for exercise or to issue

or deliver any certificate for shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of any Warrants until any such tax or governmental charge shall have been paid (any such tax or governmental charge being payable by the Holder of such Warrant Certificate at the time of surrender) or until it has been established to the Company's reasonable satisfaction that no such tax or governmental charge is due.

Section 10. Common Stock Record Date. Each Person in whose name any certificate for shares of Common Stock is issued (or to whose broker's account is credited shares of Common Stock through the DWAC system) upon the exercise of Warrants shall for all purposes be deemed to have become the holder of record for the Common Stock represented thereby on, and such certificate shall be dated, the date on which submission of the Notice of Exercise was made, provided that the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrant is duly surrendered (but only if required herein) and payment of the Exercise Price (and any applicable transfer taxes) is received on or prior to the Warrant Share Delivery Date; provided, however, that if the date of submission of the Notice of Exercise is a date upon which the Common Stock transfer books of the Company are closed, such Person shall be deemed to have become the record holder of such shares on, and such certificate shall be dated, the next succeeding day on which the Common Stock transfer books of the Company are open.

7

Section 11. Adjustment of Exercise Price, Number of Shares of Common Stock or Number of the Company Warrants. The Exercise Price, the number of shares covered by each Warrant and the number of Warrants outstanding are subject to adjustment from time to time as provided in Section 3 of the Warrant Certificate. In the event that at any time, as a result of an adjustment made pursuant to Section 3 of the Warrant Certificate, the Holder of any Warrant thereafter exercised shall become entitled to receive any shares of capital stock of the Company other than shares of Common Stock, thereafter the number of such other shares so receivable upon exercise of any Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to the provisions with respect to the shares contained in Section 3 of the Warrant Certificate and the provisions of Sections 7, 11 and 12 of this Agreement with respect to the shares of Common Stock shall apply on like terms to any such other shares. All Warrants originally issued by the Company subsequent to any adjustment made to the Exercise Price pursuant to the Warrant Certificate shall evidence the right to purchase, at the adjusted Exercise Price, the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable from time to time hereunder upon exercise of the Warrants, all subject to further adjustment as provided herein.

Section 12. Certification of Adjusted Exercise Price or Number of Shares of Common Stock. Whenever the Exercise Price or the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of each Warrant is adjusted as provided in Section 11 or 13, the Company shall (a) promptly prepare a certificate setting forth the Exercise Price of each Warrant as so adjusted, and a brief statement of the facts accounting for such adjustment, (b) promptly file with the Warrant Agent and with each transfer agent for the Common Stock a copy of such certificate and (c) instruct the Warrant Agent to send a brief summary thereof to each Holder of a Warrant Certificate.

Section 13. Fractional Shares of Common Stock.

(a) The Company shall not issue fractions of Warrants or distribute Warrant Certificates which evidence fractional Warrants. Whenever any fractional Warrant would otherwise be required to be issued or distributed, the actual issuance or distribution shall reflect a rounding of such fraction to the nearest whole Warrant (rounded down).

(b) The Company shall not issue fractions of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of Warrants or distribute stock certificates which evidence fractional shares of Common Stock. Whenever any fraction of a share of Common Stock would otherwise be required to be issued or distributed, the actual issuance or distribution in respect thereof shall be made in accordance with Section 2(d)(v) of the Warrant Certificate.

Section 14. Conditions of the Warrant Agent's Obligations. The Warrant Agent accepts its obligations herein set forth upon the terms and conditions hereof, including the following to all of which the Company agrees and to all of which the rights hereunder of the Holders from time to time of the Warrant Certificates shall be subject:

(a) Compensation and Indemnification. The Company agrees promptly to pay the Warrant Agent the compensation detailed on Exhibit 4 hereto for all services rendered by the Warrant Agent and to reimburse the Warrant Agent for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including reasonable counsel fees) incurred without gross negligence or willful misconduct finally adjudicated to have been directly caused by the Warrant Agent in connection with the services rendered hereunder by the Warrant Agent. The Company also agrees to indemnify the Warrant Agent for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without gross negligence, or willful misconduct on the part of the Warrant Agent, finally adjudicated to have been directly caused by Warrant Agent hereunder, including the reasonable costs and expenses of defending against any claim of such liability. The Warrant Agent shall be under no obligation to institute or defend any action, suit, or legal proceeding in connection herewith or to take any other action likely to involve the Warrant Agent in expense, unless first indemnified to the Warrant Agent's satisfaction. The indemnities provided by this paragraph shall survive the resignation or discharge of the Warrant Agent or the termination of this Agreement. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, in no event shall the Warrant Agent be liable under or in connection with the Agreement for indirect, special, incidental, punitive or consequential losses or damages of any kind whatsoever, including but not limited to lost profits, whether or not foreseeable, even if the Warrant Agent has been advised of the possibility thereof and regardless of the form of action in which such damages are sought, and the Warrant Agent's aggregate liability to the Company, or any of the Company's representatives or agents, under this Section 14(a) or under any other term or provision of this Agreement, whether in contract, tort, or otherwise, is expressly limited to, and shall not exceed in any circumstances, one (1) year's fees received by the Warrant Agent as fees and charges under this Agreement, but not including reimbursable expenses previously reimbursed to the Warrant Agent by the Company hereunder.

8

(b) Agent for the Company. In acting under this Warrant Agreement and in connection with the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent is acting solely as agent of the Company and does not assume any obligations or relationship of agency or trust for or with any of the Holders of Warrant Certificates or beneficial owners of Warrants.

(c) Counsel. The Warrant Agent may consult with counsel satisfactory to it, which may include counsel for the Company, and the written advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice of such counsel.

(d) Documents. The Warrant Agent shall be protected and shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken or omitted by it in reliance upon any Warrant Certificate, notice, direction, consent, certificate, affidavit, statement or other paper or document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been presented or signed by the proper parties.

(e) Certain Transactions. The Warrant Agent, and its officers, directors and employees, may become the owner of, or acquire any interest in, Warrants, with the same rights that it or they would have if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder, and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, it or they may engage or be interested in any financial or other transaction with the Company and may act on, or as depository, trustee or agent for, any committee or body of Holders of Warrant Securities or other obligations of the Company as freely as if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder. Nothing in this Warrant Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Warrant Agent from acting as trustee under any indenture to which the Company is a party.

(f) No Liability for Interest. Unless otherwise agreed with the Company, the Warrant Agent shall have no liability for interest on any monies at any time received by it pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement or of the Warrant Certificates.

(g) No Liability for Invalidity. The Warrant Agent shall have no liability with respect to any invalidity of this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon).

(h) *No Responsibility for Representations.* The Warrant Agent shall not be responsible for any of the recitals or representations herein or in the Warrant Certificate (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon), all of which are made solely by the Company.

(i) *No Implied Obligations.* The Warrant Agent shall be obligated to perform only such duties as are herein and in the Warrant Certificates specifically set forth and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates against the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent shall not be under any obligation to take any action hereunder which may tend to involve it in any expense or liability, the payment of which within a reasonable time is not, in its reasonable opinion, assured to it. The Warrant Agent shall not be accountable or under any duty or responsibility for the use by the Company of any of the Warrant Certificates authenticated by the Warrant Agent and delivered by it to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or for the application by the Company of the proceeds of the Warrant Certificate. The Warrant Agent shall have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by the Company in the performance of its covenants or agreements contained herein or in the Warrant Certificates or in the case of the receipt of any written demand from a Holder of a Warrant Certificate with respect to such default, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any duty or responsibility to initiate or attempt to initiate any proceedings at law.

Section 15. Purchase or Consolidation or Change of Name of Warrant Agent. Any corporation into which the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent may be merged or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent shall be party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate trust business of the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent, shall be the successor to the Warrant Agent under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, provided that such corporation would be eligible for appointment as a successor Warrant Agent under the provisions of Section 17. In case at the time such successor Warrant Agent shall succeed to the agency created by this Agreement any of the Warrant Certificates shall have been countersigned but not delivered, any such successor Warrant Agent may adopt the countersignature of the predecessor Warrant Agent and deliver such Warrant Certificates so countersigned; and in case at that time any of the Warrant Certificates shall not have been countersigned, any successor Warrant Agent may countersign such Warrant Certificates either in the name of the predecessor Warrant Agent or in the name of the successor Warrant Agent; and in all such cases such Warrant Certificates shall have the full force provided in the Warrant Certificates and in this Agreement.

---

9

In case at any time the name of the Warrant Agent shall be changed and at such time any of the Warrant Certificates shall have been countersigned but not delivered, the Warrant Agent may adopt the countersignature under its prior name and deliver such Warrant Certificates so countersigned; and in case at that time any of the Warrant Certificates shall not have been countersigned, the Warrant Agent may countersign such Warrant Certificates either in its prior name or in its changed name; and in all such cases such Warrant Certificates shall have the full force provided in the Warrant Certificates and in this Agreement.

Section 16. Duties of Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent undertakes the duties and obligations imposed by this Agreement upon the following terms and conditions, by all of which the Company, by its acceptance hereof, shall be bound:

(a) The Warrant Agent may consult with legal counsel reasonably acceptable to the Company (who may be legal counsel for the Company), and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection to the Warrant Agent as to any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and in accordance with such opinion.

(b) Whenever in the performance of its duties under this Agreement the Warrant Agent shall deem it necessary or desirable that any fact or matter be proved or established by the Company prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, such fact or matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate signed by the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or Vice President of the Company; and such certificate shall be full authentication to the Warrant Agent for any action taken or suffered in good faith by it under the provisions of this Agreement in reliance upon such certificate.

(c) Subject to the limitation set forth in Section 14, the Warrant Agent shall be liable hereunder only for its own gross negligence or willful misconduct, or for a breach by it of this Agreement.

(d) The Warrant Agent shall not be liable for or by reason of any of the statements of fact or recitals contained in this Agreement or in the Warrant Certificate (except its countersignature thereof) by the Company or be required to verify the same, but all such statements and recitals are and shall be deemed to have been made by the Company only.

(e) The Warrant Agent shall not be under any responsibility in respect of the validity of this Agreement or the execution and delivery hereof (except the due execution hereof by the Warrant Agent) or in respect of the validity or execution of any Warrant Certificate (except its countersignature thereof); nor shall it be responsible for any breach by the Company of any covenant or condition contained in this Agreement or in any Warrant Certificate; nor shall it be responsible for the adjustment of the Exercise Price or the making of any change in the number of shares of Common Stock required under the provisions of Section 11 or 13 or responsible for the manner, method or amount of any such change or the ascertaining of the existence of facts that would require any such adjustment or change (except with respect to the exercise of Warrants evidenced by the Warrant Certificates after actual notice of any adjustment of the Exercise Price); nor shall it by any act hereunder be deemed to make any representation or warranty as to the authorization or reservation of any shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to this Agreement or any Warrant Certificate or as to whether any shares of Common Stock will, when issued, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

---

10

(f) Each party hereto agrees that it will perform, execute, acknowledge and deliver or cause to be performed, executed, acknowledged and delivered all such further and other acts, instruments and assurances as may reasonably be required by the other party hereto for the carrying out or performing by any party of the provisions of this Agreement.

(g) The Warrant Agent is hereby authorized to accept instructions with respect to the performance of its duties hereunder from the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or Vice President of the Company, and to apply to such officers for advice or instructions in connection with its duties, and it shall not be liable and shall be indemnified and held harmless for any action taken or suffered to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with instructions of any such officer, provided Warrant Agent carries out such instructions without gross negligence or willful misconduct.

(h) The Warrant Agent and any shareholder, director, officer or employee of the Warrant Agent may buy, sell or deal in any of the Warrants or other securities of the Company or become pecuniarily interested in any transaction in which the Company may be interested, or contract with or lend money to the Company or otherwise act as fully and freely as though it were not Warrant Agent under this Agreement. Nothing herein shall preclude the Warrant Agent from acting in any other capacity for the Company or for any other legal entity.

(i) The Warrant Agent may execute and exercise any of the rights or powers hereby vested in it or perform any duty hereunder either itself or by or through its attorney or agents, and the Warrant Agent shall not be answerable or accountable for any act, default, neglect or misconduct of any such attorney or agents or for any loss to the Company resulting from any such act, default, neglect or misconduct, provided reasonable care was exercised in the selection and continued employment thereof.

Section 17. Change of Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent may resign and be discharged from its duties under this Agreement upon 30 days' notice in writing sent to the Company and to each transfer agent of the Common Stock, and to the Holders of the Warrant Certificates. The Company may remove the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent upon 30 days' notice in writing, sent to the Warrant Agent or successor Warrant Agent, as the case may be, and to each transfer agent of the Common Stock, and to the Holders of the Warrant Certificates. If the Warrant Agent shall resign or be removed or shall otherwise become incapable of acting, the Company shall appoint a

successor to the Warrant Agent. If the Company shall fail to make such appointment within a period of 30 days after such removal or after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the resigning or incapacitated Warrant Agent or by the Holder of a Warrant Certificate (who shall, with such notice, submit his Warrant Certificate for inspection by the Company), then the Holder of any Warrant Certificate may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a new Warrant Agent, provided that, for purposes of this Agreement, the Company shall be deemed to be the Warrant Agent until a new warrant agent is appointed. Any successor Warrant Agent, whether appointed by the Company or by such a court, shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of a state thereof, in good standing, which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority and which has at the time of its appointment as Warrant Agent a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. After appointment, the successor Warrant Agent shall be vested with the same powers, rights, duties and responsibilities as if it had been originally named as Warrant Agent without further act or deed; but the predecessor Warrant Agent shall deliver and transfer to the successor Warrant Agent any property at the time held by it hereunder, and execute and deliver any further assurance, conveyance, act or deed necessary for the purpose. Not later than the effective date of any such appointment, the Company shall file notice thereof in writing with the predecessor Warrant Agent and each transfer agent of the Common Stock, and mail a notice thereof in writing to the Holders of the Warrant Certificates. However, failure to give any notice provided for in this Section 17, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of the resignation or removal of the Warrant Agent or the appointment of the successor Warrant Agent, as the case may be.

Section 18. Issuance of New Warrant Certificates. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Agreement or of the Warrants to the contrary, the Company may, at its option, issue new Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants in such form as may be approved by its Board of Directors to reflect any adjustment or change in the Exercise Price per share and the number or kind or class of shares of stock or other securities or property purchasable under the several Warrant Certificates made in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

11

---

Section 19. Notices. Notices or demands authorized by this Agreement to be given or made (i) by the Warrant Agent or by the Holder of any Warrant Certificate to or on the Company, (ii) subject to the provisions of Section 17, by the Company or by the Holder of any Warrant Certificate to or on the Warrant Agent or (iii) by the Company or the Warrant Agent to the Holder of any Warrant Certificate shall be deemed given (a) on the date delivered, if delivered personally, (b) on the first Business Day following the deposit thereof with Federal Express or another recognized overnight courier, if sent by Federal Express or another recognized overnight courier, (c) on the fourth Business Day following the mailing thereof with postage prepaid, if mailed by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested), and (d) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email attachment at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Business Day and (e) the next Business Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email attachment on a day that is not a Business Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Business Day, in each case to the parties at the following addresses (or at such other address for a party as shall be specified by like notice):

(a) **If to the Company, to:**

Orbsat Corp  
[Address]  
E-mail:   
Attention:

Copy to:

Schiff Hardin LLP  
[Address]  
E-mail:   
Attention:

(b) **If to the Warrant Agent, to:**

[WARRANT AGENT]  
[Address]  
E-mail:   
Attention:

For any notice delivered by email to be deemed given or made, such notice must be followed by notice sent by overnight courier service to be delivered on the next business day following such email, unless the recipient of such email has acknowledged via return email receipt of such email.

(c) If to the Holder of any Warrant Certificate to the address of such Holder as shown on the registry books of the Company. Any notice required to be delivered by the Company to the Holder of any Warrant may be given by the Warrant Agent on behalf of the Company. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, where this Agreement provides for notice of any event to a Holder of any Warrant, such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to the Depository (or its designee) pursuant to the procedures of the Depository or its designee.

Section 20. Supplements and Amendments.

(a) The Company and the Warrant Agent may from time to time supplement or amend this Agreement without the approval of any Holders of Global Warrants in order to add to the covenants and agreements of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of the Global Warrants or to surrender any rights or power reserved to or conferred upon the Company in this Agreement, provided that such addition or surrender shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Global Warrants or Warrant Certificates in any material respect.

12

---

(b) In addition to the foregoing, with the consent of Holders of Warrants entitled, upon exercise thereof, to receive not less than a majority of the shares of Common Stock issuable thereunder, the Company and the Warrant Agent may modify this Agreement for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Warrant Agreement or modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Global Warrants; provided, however, that no modification of the terms (including but not limited to the adjustments described in Section 11) upon which the Warrants are exercisable or the rights of Holders of Warrants to receive liquidated damages or other payments in cash from the Company or reducing the percentage required for consent to modification of this Agreement may be made without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Warrant Certificate affected thereby; provided further, however, that no amendment hereunder shall affect any terms of any Warrant Certificate issued in a Warrant Exchange. As a condition precedent to the Warrant Agent's execution of any amendment, the Company shall deliver to the Warrant Agent a certificate from a duly authorized officer of the Company that states that the proposed amendment complies with the terms of this Section 20.

Section 21. Successors. All covenants and provisions of this Agreement by or for the benefit of the Company or the Warrant Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns hereunder.

Section 22. Benefits of this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to give any Person other than the Company, the Holders of Warrant Certificates and the Warrant Agent any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Agreement. This Agreement shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Company, the Warrant

Agent and the Holders of the Warrant Certificates. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, to the extent any provision of a Warrant Certificate conflicts with any provision of this Agreement, the provisions of the Warrant Certificate shall govern and be controlling.

Section 23. Governing Law. This Agreement and each Warrant Certificate and Global Warrant issued hereunder shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to the conflicts of law principles thereof. Any action brought by any party hereto shall be brought within the State of New York, Suffolk County.

Section 24. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 25. Captions. The captions of the sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.

Section 26. Information. The Company agrees to promptly provide to the Holders of the Warrants any information it provides to the holders of the Common Stock, except to the extent any such information is publicly available on the EDGAR system (or any successor thereof) of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

**ORBSAT CORP**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**[WARRANT AGENT]**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

[signature page to Warrant Agency Agreement]

**Exhibit 1**

**Form of Warrant Certificate**

**Exhibit 2**

**Form of Warrant Certificate Request Notice**

**WARRANT CERTIFICATE REQUEST NOTICE**

To: [WARRANT AGENT], as Warrant Agent for Orbsat Corp (the "Company")

The undersigned Holder of Common Stock Purchase Warrants ("Warrants") in the form of Global Warrants issued by the Company hereby elects to receive a Warrant Certificate evidencing the Warrants held by the Holder as specified below:

1. Name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Warrants: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Name of Holder in Warrant Certificate (if different from name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Warrants): \_\_\_\_\_
3. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Warrants: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Number of Warrants for which Warrant Certificate shall be issued: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Warrants after issuance of Warrant Certificate, if any: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Warrant Certificate shall be delivered to the following address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned hereby acknowledges and agrees that, in connection with this Warrant Exchange and the issuance of the Warrant Certificate, the Holder is deemed to have

surrendered the number of Warrants in form of Global Warrants in the name of the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Warrant Certificate.

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Authorized Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of Authorized Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit 3  
Form of Global Warrant Request Notice**

GLOBAL WARRANT REQUEST NOTICE

To: [WARRANT AGENT], as Warrant Agent for Orbsat Corp (the "Company")

The undersigned Holder of Common Stock Purchase Warrants ("Warrants") in the form of Warrants Certificates issued by the Company hereby elects to receive a Global Warrant evidencing the Warrants held by the Holder as specified below:

1. Name of Holder of Warrants in form of Warrant Certificates: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Name of Holder in Global Warrant (if different from name of Holder of Warrants in form of Warrant Certificates): \_\_\_\_\_
3. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Warrant Certificates: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Number of Warrants for which Global Warrant shall be issued: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Warrant Certificates after issuance of Global Warrant, if any: \_\_\_\_\_
6. Global Warrant shall be delivered to the following address:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned hereby acknowledges and agrees that, in connection with this Global Warrant Exchange and the issuance of the Global Warrant, the Holder is deemed to have surrendered the number of Warrants in form of Warrant Certificates in the name of the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Global Warrant.

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Authorized Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of Authorized Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit 4  
Warrant Agent Fee Schedule**

Engagement fee	_____	\$10,000
Maintenance fee	_____	\$150 per month

## Form of Representative's Warrant Agreement

THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF THIS PURCHASE WARRANT SHALL NOT SELL, TRANSFER, ASSIGN, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATE, OR BE THE SUBJECT OF ANY HEDGING, SHORT SALE, DERIVATIVE, PUT, OR CALL TRANSACTION THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE EFFECTIVE ECONOMIC DISPOSITION OF THIS PURCHASE WARRANT OR THE UNDERLYING SECURITIES FOR A PERIOD OF ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY (180) DAYS IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING THE EFFECTIVE DATE (DEFINED BELOW) EXCEPT AS MAY BE PERMITTED BY SECTION 4(A) BELOW AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH FINRA RULE 5110(E)(1).

THIS PURCHASE WARRANT IS NOT EXERCISABLE PRIOR TO [ ] [DATE THAT IS 180 DAYS FROM THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE OFFERING]. VOID AFTER 5:00 P.M., EASTERN TIME, [ ] [DATE THAT IS FIVE YEARS FROM THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF THE OFFERING].

## WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

## ORBSAT CORP

Warrant Shares: [ ]<sup>1</sup>

Initial Issuance Date: [ ], 2021

Initial Exercise Date: [ ], 2021

THIS WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, [ ], or its assigns (the "Holder"), is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after \_\_\_\_\_, 2021 [DATE THAT IS 180 DAYS FROM THE EFFECTIVE DATE] (the "Initial Exercise Date") and, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(8)(A), prior to at 5:00 p.m. (New York time) on the date that is five (5) years following the Effective Date (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from ORBSAT CORP, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), up to \_\_\_\_\_<sup>1</sup> shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company (the "Warrant Shares"), as subject to adjustment hereunder. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided that banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or obligated to be closed due to a "shelter in place," "non-essential employee" or similar closure of physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority if such banks' electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) are open for use by customers on such day.

<sup>1</sup> Equal to 5% of the Closing Shares included in the Closing Units sold in the Offering (excluding the Closing Warrants and any Securities issued pursuant to the over-allotment option).

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Effective Date" means the commencement of the offering under the registration statement on Form S-1, as amended (File No. 333-253027), pursuant to which this Warrant is initially issued.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the New York Stock Exchange is open for trading.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, or the New York Stock Exchange, OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of a share of Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on the OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for Common Stock are then reported on the OTC Pink Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of the Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holder and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered

Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly executed facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise Form annexed hereto. Within two (2) Trading Days following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within five (5) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise Form within two (2) Business Days of receipt of such notice. **The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.**

b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$[ ]<sup>2</sup>, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

c) Cashless Exercise. If at any time on or after the Initial Exercise Date, there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive the number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(68) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;

---

<sup>2</sup> 110% of the public offering price per Unit in the Offering.

(B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a "cashless exercise," the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised, and the holding period of the Warrants being exercised may be tacked on to the holding period of the Warrant Shares. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c).

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by its transfer agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder, or (B) the Warrant Shares are eligible for resale by the Holder without volume or manner-of-sale limitations pursuant to Rule 144 and, in either case, the Warrant Shares have been sold by the Holder prior to the Warrant Share Delivery Date (as defined below), and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). If the Warrant Shares can be delivered via DWAC, the transfer agent shall have received from the Company, at the expense of the Company, any legal opinions or other documentation required by it to deliver such Warrant Shares without legend (subject to receipt by the Company of reasonable back up documentation from the Holder, including with respect to affiliate status) and, if applicable and requested by the Company prior to the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the transfer agent shall have received from the Holder a confirmation of sale of the Warrant Shares (provided the requirement of the Holder to provide a confirmation as to the sale of Warrant Shares shall not be applicable to the issuance of unlegended Warrant Shares upon a cashless exercise of this Warrant if the Warrant Shares are then eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144(b)(1)). The Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have been issued, and Holder or any other person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date the Warrant has been exercised, with payment to the Company of the Exercise Price (or by cashless exercise, if permitted) and all taxes required to be paid by the Holder, if any, pursuant to Section 2(d)(vi) prior to the issuance of such shares, having been paid. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the second Trading Day following the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after the second Trading Day following such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise.

ii. Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause its transfer agent to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise; provided, however, that the Holder shall be required to return any Warrant Shares or Common Stock subject to any such rescinded exercise notice concurrently with the return to Holder of the aggregate Exercise Price paid to the Company for such Warrant Shares and the restoration of Holder's right to acquire such Warrant Shares pursuant to this Warrant (including, issuance of a replacement warrant certificate evidencing such restored right).

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause its transfer agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

---

5

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all transfer agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

viii. Signature. This Section 2 and the exercise form attached hereto set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Holder in order to exercise this Purchase Warrant. Without limiting the preceding sentences, no ink-original exercise form shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any exercise form be required in order to exercise this Purchase Warrant. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Holder to exercise this Purchase Warrant. The Company shall honor exercises of this Purchase Warrant and shall deliver Shares underlying this Purchase Warrant in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth herein.

---

6

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Company's transfer agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61<sup>st</sup> day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

---

7

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification. For the purposes of clarification, the Exercise Price of this Warrant will not be adjusted in the event that the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, as applicable, sells or grants any option to purchase, or sell or grant any right to reprice, or otherwise dispose of or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition) any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, at an effective price per share less than the Exercise Price then in effect.

b) [RESERVED]

c) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend (other than cash dividends) or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of shares or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation). To the extent that this Warrant has not been partially or completely exercised at the time of such Distribution, such portion of the Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until the Holder has exercised this Warrant.

8

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company or any Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable by holders of Common Stock as a result of such Fundamental Transaction for each share of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

9

f) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to Holder.

i. Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock (excluding, however, any forward or reverse stock split), any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered a notice to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to provide such notice or any defect therein shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) Transferability. Pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(e)(1), neither this Warrant nor any Warrant Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant shall be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the Effective Date or commencement of sales of the offering pursuant to which this Warrant is being issued, except the transfer of any security:

i. by operation of law or by reason of reorganization of the Company;

ii. to any FINRA member firm participating in the offering and the officers or partners thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period;

iii. if the aggregate amount of securities of the Company held by the Holder or related person do not exceed 1% of the securities being offered;

iv. that is beneficially owned on a pro-rata basis by all equity owners of an investment fund, provided that no participating member manages or otherwise directs investments by the fund, and participating members in the aggregate do not own more than 10% of the equity in the fund; or

v. the exercise or conversion of any security, if all securities received remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period.

Subject to the foregoing restriction, any applicable securities laws and the conditions set forth in Section 4(d), this Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) Warrant Register. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "Warrant Register"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

d) Representation by the Holder. The Holder, by the acceptance hereof, represents and warrants that it is acquiring this Warrant and, upon any exercise hereof, will acquire the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Warrant Shares or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the Securities Act.

## Section 5. Registration Rights.

5.1.1 Grant of Right. If at any time prior to the five-year anniversary of the Effective Date, a registration statement covering the issuance or resale of the Warrant Shares underlying the Warrants is no longer effective, the Company, upon written demand by the Holder (a “Demand Notice”), agrees to register, on one occasion, all or any portion of the Warrant Shares underlying the Warrants (collectively, the “Registrable Securities”). On such occasion, the Company will file a registration statement with the Commission covering the Registrable Securities within sixty (60) days after receipt of a Demand Notice and use its reasonable best efforts to have the registration statement declared effective promptly thereafter, subject to compliance with review by the Commission; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to comply with a Demand Notice if the Company has filed a registration statement with respect to which the Holder is entitled to piggyback registration rights pursuant to Section 5.2 hereof and either: (i) the Holder has elected to participate in the offering covered by such registration statement or (ii) if such registration statement relates to an underwritten primary offering of securities of the Company, until the offering covered by such registration statement has been withdrawn or until thirty (30) days after such offering is consummated. The Company covenants and agrees to give written notice of its receipt of any Demand Notice by any Holder(s) to all other registered Holders of the Warrants and/or the Registrable Securities within ten (10) days after the date of the receipt of any such Demand Notice.

12

5.1.2 Terms. The Company shall bear all fees and expenses attendant to the registration of the Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 5.1.1, but the Holders shall pay any and all underwriting commissions and the expenses of any legal counsel selected by the Holders to represent them in connection with the sale of the Registrable Securities. The Company agrees to use its reasonable best efforts to cause the filing required herein to become effective promptly and to qualify or register the Registrable Securities in such States as are reasonably requested by the Holder(s); provided, however, that in no event shall the Company be required to register the Registrable Securities in a State in which such registration would cause: (i) the Company to be obligated to register or license to do business in such State or submit to general service of process in such State, or (ii) the principal shareholders of the Company to be obligated to escrow their shares of capital stock of the Company. The Company shall cause any registration statement filed pursuant to the demand right granted under Section 5.1.1 to remain effective for a period of at least twelve (12) consecutive months after the date that the Holders of the Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement are first given the opportunity to sell all of such securities. The Holders shall only use the prospectuses provided by the Company to sell the Warrant Shares covered by such registration statement, and will immediately cease to use any prospectus furnished by the Company if the Company advises the Holder that such prospectus may no longer be used due to a material misstatement or omission. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5.1.2, the Holder shall be entitled to a demand registration under this Section 5.1.2 on only one (1) occasion and such demand registration right shall terminate on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the Effective Date in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(8)(C).

## 5.2 “Piggy-Back” Registration.

5.2.1 Grant of Right. In addition to the one demand right of registration described in Section 5.1 hereof, the Holder shall have the right, for a period of no more than five (5) years from the Initial Exercise Date in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(8)(D), to include the Registrable Securities as part of any other registration of securities filed by the Company (other than in connection with a transaction contemplated by Rule 145(a) promulgated under the Securities Act or pursuant to Form S-8, Form S-4 or any equivalent form); provided, however, that if, solely in connection with any primary underwritten public offering for the account of the Company, the managing underwriter(s) thereof shall, in its reasonable discretion, impose a limitation on the number of Shares which may be included in the Registration Statement because, in such underwriter(s)’ judgment, marketing or other factors dictate such limitation is necessary to facilitate public distribution, then the Company shall be obligated to include in such Registration Statement only such limited portion of the Registrable Securities with respect to which the Holder requested inclusion hereunder as the underwriter shall reasonably permit. Any exclusion of Registrable Securities shall be made pro rata among the Holders seeking to include Registrable Securities in proportion to the number of Registrable Securities sought to be included by such Holders; provided, however, that the Company shall not exclude any Registrable Securities unless the Company has first excluded all outstanding securities, the holders of which are not entitled to inclusion of such securities in such Registration Statement or are not entitled to pro rata inclusion with the Registrable Securities.

13

ii. Terms. The Company shall bear all fees and expenses attendant to registering the Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 5(a)(i) hereof, but the Holders shall pay any and all underwriting commissions and the expenses of any legal counsel selected by the Holders to represent them in connection with the sale of the Registrable Securities. In the event of such a proposed registration, the Company shall furnish the then Holders of outstanding Registrable Securities with not less than thirty (30) days written notice prior to the proposed date of filing of such registration statement. Such notice to the Holders shall continue to be given for each registration statement filed by the Company during the five (5) year period following the Initial Exercise Date until such time as all of the Registrable Securities have been sold by the Holder. The holders of the Registrable Securities shall exercise the “piggy-back” rights provided for herein by giving written notice within ten (10) days of the receipt of the Company’s notice of its intention to file a registration statement. Except as otherwise provided in this Warrant, there shall be no limit on the number of times the Holder may request registration under this Section 5.2(a)(ii); provided, however, that such registration rights shall terminate on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date.

## 5.3 General Terms

5.3.1. Indemnification. The Company shall indemnify the Holder(s) of the Registrable Securities to be sold pursuant to any registration statement hereunder and each person, if any, who controls such Holders within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act against all loss, claim, damage, expense or liability (including all reasonable attorneys’ fees and other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any claim whatsoever) to which any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, arising from such registration statement but only to the same extent and with the same effect as the provisions pursuant to which the Company has agreed to indemnify the Underwriters contained in Section 6.1 of the underwriting agreement, dated [\_\_\_\_], by and between the Company and Maxim Group LLC, as representative of the underwriters set forth therein (the “Underwriting Agreement”). The Holder(s) of the Registrable Securities to be sold pursuant to such registration statement, and their successors and assigns, shall severally, and not jointly, indemnify the Company, against all loss, claim, damage, expense or liability (including all reasonable attorneys’ fees and other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any claim whatsoever) to which they may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, arising from information furnished by or on behalf of such Holders, or their successors or assigns, in writing, for specific inclusion in such registration statement to the same extent and with the same effect as the provisions contained in Section 6.2 of the Underwriting Agreement pursuant to which the Underwriters have agreed to indemnify the Company.

5.3.2. Exercise of Warrants. Nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as requiring the Holder(s) to exercise their Warrants prior to or after the initial filing of any registration statement or the effectiveness thereof.

5.3.3. Documents Delivered to Holders. The Company shall furnish to each Holder participating in any of the foregoing offerings and to each underwriter of any such offering, if any, a signed counterpart, addressed to such Holder or underwriter, of: (i) an opinion of counsel to the Company, dated the effective date of such registration statement (and, if such registration includes an underwritten public offering, an opinion dated the date of the closing under any underwriting agreement related thereto), and (ii) a “cold comfort” letter dated the effective date of such registration statement (and, if such registration includes an underwritten public offering, a letter dated the date of the closing under the underwriting agreement) signed by the independent registered public accounting firm which has issued a report on the Company’s financial statements included in such registration statement, in each case covering substantially the same matters with respect to such registration statement (and the prospectus included therein) and, in the case of such accountants’ letter, with respect to events subsequent to the date of such financial statements, as are

customarily covered in opinions of issuer's counsel and in accountants' letters delivered to underwriters in underwritten public offerings of securities. The Company shall also deliver promptly to each Holder participating in the offering requesting the correspondence and memoranda described below and to the managing underwriter, if any, copies of all correspondence between the Commission and the Company, its counsel or auditors and all memoranda relating to discussions with the Commission or its staff with respect to the registration statement and permit each Holder and underwriter to do such investigation, upon reasonable advance notice, with respect to information contained in or omitted from the registration statement as it deems reasonably necessary to comply with applicable securities laws or rules of FINRA. Such investigation shall include access to books, records and properties and opportunities to discuss the business of the Company with its officers and independent auditors, all to such reasonable extent and at such reasonable times as any such Holder shall reasonably request.

**5.3.4. Underwriting Agreement.** The Company shall enter into an underwriting agreement with the managing underwriter(s), if any, selected by any Holders whose Registrable Securities are being registered pursuant to this Section 5, which managing underwriter shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company. Such agreement shall be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Company, each Holder and such managing underwriters, and shall contain such representations, warranties and covenants by the Company and such other terms as are customarily contained in agreements of that type used by the managing underwriter. The Holders shall be parties to any underwriting agreement relating to an underwritten sale of their Registrable Securities and may, at their option, require that any or all the representations, warranties and covenants of the Company to or for the benefit of such underwriters shall also be made to and for the benefit of such Holders. Such Holders shall not be required to make any representations or warranties to or agreements with the Company or the underwriters except as they may relate to such Holders, their Warrant Shares and their intended methods of distribution.

**5.3.5. Documents to be Delivered by Holder(s)** Each of the Holder(s) participating in any of the foregoing offerings shall furnish to the Company a completed and executed questionnaire provided by the Company requesting information customarily sought of selling security holders.

**5.3.6. Damages.** Should the registration or the effectiveness thereof required by Sections 5.1 and 5.2 hereof be delayed by the Company or the Company otherwise fails to comply with such provisions, the Holder(s) shall, in addition to any other legal or other relief available to the Holder(s), be entitled to obtain specific performance or other equitable (including injunctive) relief against the threatened breach of such provisions or the continuation of any such breach, without the necessity of proving actual damages and without the necessity of posting bond or other security.

#### Section 6. Miscellaneous.

a) **No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise.** This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i).

b) **Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant.** The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) **Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.** If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Trading Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Trading Day.

d) **Authorized Shares.**

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) **Jurisdiction.** All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Underwriting Agreement.

f) **Restrictions.** The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) **Nonwaiver and Expenses.** No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant or the Underwriting Agreement, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the

Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any notice, request or other document required or permitted to be given or delivered to the Holder by the Company shall be delivered in accordance with the notice provisions of the Underwriting Agreement.

i) Limitation of Liability. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) Successors and Assigns. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

l) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

m) Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

*(Signature Page Follows)*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

**ORBSAT CORP**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: David Phipps  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

*[Signature page to Representative's Warrant]*

**NOTICE OF EXERCISE**

TO: ORBSAT CORP  
\_\_\_\_\_

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

in lawful money of the United States; or

if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please register and issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

\_\_\_\_\_

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number or by physical delivery of a certificate to:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(4) Accredited Investor. If the Warrant is being exercised via cash exercise, the undersigned is an "accredited investor" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Authorized Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of Authorized Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**ASSIGNMENT FORM**

(To assign the foregoing warrant, execute  
this form and supply required information.  
Do not use this form to exercise the warrant.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, [ ] all of or [ ] shares of the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

\_\_\_\_\_ whose address is

\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

Holder's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Holder's Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: The signature to this Assignment Form must correspond with the name as it appears on the face of the Warrant, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever. Officers of corporations and those acting in a fiduciary or other representative capacity should file proper evidence of authority to assign the foregoing Warrant.

---

## ORBSAT CORP

[ ], 2021

[Director Name]

[Address]

**Re: Director Offer Letter**

Dear [ ]:

Orbsat Corp, a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), is pleased to offer you a position as a member of its Board of Directors (the “**Board**”). We believe your background and experience will be a significant asset to the Company and we look forward to your participation on the Board. Should you choose to accept this position as a member of the Board, this letter agreement (the “**Agreement**”) shall constitute an agreement between you and the Company and contains all the terms and conditions relating to the services you agree to provide the Company.

**1. Term.** This Agreement is effective as of the date hereof (the “**Effective Date**”). Your term as director shall continue until your successor is duly elected and qualified. Your term of office as a member of the Board shall be up for re-election each year at the Company’s annual shareholder’s meeting and upon re-election, the terms and provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

**2. Services.** You shall render services as a member of the Board and such committees of the Board as the Board may designate, subject to your agreement to serve on such committees (hereinafter, your “**Duties**”). During the term of this Agreement, you shall attend and participate in such number of meetings of the Board and of the committees of which you may become a member (if any) as regularly or specially called. You may attend and participate at each such meeting, via teleconference or in person. You shall consult with the other members of the Board and committee (if any) regularly and as necessary via telephone, electronic mail or other forms of correspondence.

**3. Services for Others.** You shall be free to represent or perform services for other persons during the term of this Agreement. However, you agree that you do not presently perform and do not intend to perform, during the term of this Agreement, similar duties, consulting or other services for companies whose businesses are or would be, in any way, competitive with the Company (except for companies previously disclosed by you to the Company in writing). Should you propose to perform similar duties, consulting or other services for any such company, you agree to notify the Company in writing in advance (specifying the name of the organization for whom you propose to perform such services) and to provide information to the Company sufficient to allow it to determine if the performance of such services would conflict with areas of interest to the Company.

**4. Compensation.** Commencing on the Effective Date, and upon each anniversary thereof that you remain a director, you shall receive cash compensation of \$[ ] for each calendar year of service under this Agreement on a pro-rated basis which shall be paid on a quarterly basis in arrears. Notwithstanding the foregoing to the contrary, all fees are subject to approval and/or change as deemed appropriate by the Board.

You shall also be reimbursed for reasonable, pre-approved expenses incurred by you in connection with the performance of your Duties (including travel expenses for in-person meetings).

During the term under this Agreement, the Company shall use its best efforts to purchase an officers and directors (D&O) insurance policy and include you as an insured thereunder.

**6. No Assignment.** Because of the personal nature of the services to be rendered by you, this Agreement may not be assigned by you without the prior written consent of the Company.

**7. Confidential Information; Non-Disclosure.** In consideration of your access to certain Confidential Information (as defined below) of the Company, in connection with your business relationship with the Company, you hereby represent and agree as follows:

**a. Definition.** For purposes of this Agreement the term “Confidential Information” means: (i) any information which the Company possesses that has been created, discovered or developed by or for the Company, and which has or could have commercial value or utility in the business in which the Company is engaged; and (ii) any information which is related to the business of the Company and is generally not known by non-Company personnel. Confidential Information includes, without limitation, trade secrets and any information concerning products, processes, formulas, designs, inventions (whether or not patentable or registrable under copyright or similar laws, and whether or not reduced to practice), discoveries, concepts, ideas, improvements, techniques, methods, research, development and test results, specifications, data, know-how, software, formats, marketing plans, and analyses, business plans and analyses, strategies, forecasts, customer and supplier identities, characteristics and agreements.

**b. Exclusions.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term Confidential Information shall not include: (i) any information which becomes generally available to the public other than as a result of a breach of the confidentiality portions of this Agreement, or any other agreement requiring confidentiality between the Company and you; (ii) information received from a third party in rightful possession of such information who is not restricted from disclosing such information; (iii) information known by you prior to receipt of such information from the Company, which prior knowledge can be documented; and (iv) information you are required to disclose pursuant to any applicable law, regulation, judicial or administrative order or decree, or request by other regulatory organization having authority pursuant to the law; provided, however, that you shall first have given prior written notice to the Company and made a reasonable effort to obtain a protective order requiring that the Confidential Information not be disclosed.

**c. Documents.** You agree that, without the express written consent of the Company, you will not remove from the Company’s premises or retain following the termination of this Agreement or your service to the Company any notes, formulas, programs, data, records, machines or any other documents or items which in any manner contain or constitute Confidential Information, nor will you make reproductions or copies of same. You shall promptly return any such documents or items, along with any reproductions or copies to the Company upon the Company’s demand, upon termination of this Agreement, or upon your termination or Resignation (as defined in Section 9 herein).

**d. Confidentiality.** You agree that you will at all times hold in trust and confidence all Confidential Information and will not disclose to others, directly or indirectly, any Confidential Information or anything relating to such information without the prior written consent of the Company, except as may be necessary to perform your duties to the Company as a member of the Board. You further agree that you will not use any Confidential Information without the prior written consent of the Company, except as may be necessary to perform your duties to the Company as a member of the Board. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may disclose Confidential Information to your legal counsel and accounting advisors who have a need to know such information for accounting or tax purposes and who agree to be bound by the provisions of this paragraph (d).

**e. Ownership.** You agree that Company shall own all right, title and interest (including patent rights, copyrights, trade secret rights, mask work rights, trademark

rights, and all other intellectual and industrial property rights of any sort throughout the world) relating to any and all inventions (whether or not patentable), works of authorship, mask works, designations, designs, know-how, ideas and information made or conceived or reduced to practice, in whole or in part, by you during the term of this Agreement and that arise out of your Duties (collectively, “**Inventions**”) and you will promptly disclose and provide all Inventions to the Company. You agree to assist the Company, at its expense, to further evidence, record and perfect such assignments, and to perfect, obtain, maintain, enforce, and defend any rights assigned.

**f. Survival.** You agree that the provisions of this Section 7 shall survive and remain in full force and effect upon and following any termination or purported termination of this Agreement or from and after the time you cease performing services to the Company.

**8. Resignation.** You may also terminate your membership on the Board for any or no reason by delivering your written notice of resignation to the Company (“**Resignation**”), and such Resignation shall be effective upon the time specified therein or, if no time is specified, upon receipt of the notice of resignation by the Company. Upon the effective date of any of the termination of your Board service or your Resignation, your right to compensation hereunder will terminate subject to the Company’s obligations to pay you any compensation that you have already earned and to reimburse you for approved expenses already incurred in connection with your performance of your Duties as of the effective date of such termination or Resignation.

**9. Governing Law; Venue; Waiver of Jury Trial.** All questions with respect to the construction and/or enforcement of this Agreement, and the rights and obligations of the parties hereunder, shall be determined in accordance with the law of the State of Nevada applicable to agreements made and to be performed entirely in the State of Nevada. The parties hereby irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the New York County, New York, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith, and hereby irrevocably waive, and agree not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that they are is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. **THE PARTIES HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVE ANY RIGHT EITHER MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREE NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.**

---

**10. Entire Agreement; Amendment; Waiver; Counterparts.** This Agreement expresses the entire understanding with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and terminates any prior oral or written agreements with respect to the subject matter hereof. Any term of this Agreement may be amended and observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived only with the written consent of the parties hereto. Waiver of any term or condition of this Agreement by any party shall not be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach or failure of the same term or condition or waiver of any other term or condition of this Agreement. The failure of any party at any time to require performance by any other party of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the right of any such party to require future performance of such provision or any other provision of this Agreement. This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts each of which will be an original and all of which taken together will constitute one and the same agreement, and may be executed using facsimiles of signatures, and a facsimile of a signature shall be deemed to be the same, and equally enforceable, as an original of such signature. Delivery of such counterparts by facsimile or email/.pdf transmission shall constitute validity delivery thereof.

**11. Indemnification.** The Company shall, to the maximum extent provided under applicable law, indemnify and hold you harmless from and against any expenses, including reasonable attorney’s fees, judgments, fines, settlements and other legally permissible amounts (“**Losses**”), incurred in connection with any proceeding arising out of, or related to, your performance of your Duties, other than any such Losses incurred as a result of your gross negligence, fraud or willful misconduct. The Company shall advance to you any expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees and costs of settlement, incurred in defending any such proceeding to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law. Such costs and expenses incurred by you in defense of any such proceeding shall be paid by the Company in advance of the final disposition of such proceeding promptly upon receipt by the Company of (a) written request for payment; (b) appropriate documentation evidencing the incurrence, amount and nature of the costs and expenses for which payment is being sought; and (c) an undertaking adequate under applicable law made by or on your behalf to repay the amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined pursuant to any non-appealable judgment or settlement that you are not entitled to be indemnified by the Company.

**12. Not an Employment Agreement** This Agreement is not an employment agreement, and shall not be construed or interpreted to create any right for you to be employed by the Company or have any rights of an employee of the Company. You shall at all times act as an independent contract of the Company under this Agreement.

**13. Acknowledgement.** You accept this Agreement subject to all the terms and provisions of this Agreement. You agree to accept as binding, conclusive, and final all decisions or interpretations of the Board of any questions arising under this Agreement.

Thank you for your agreement to serve on our Board, and we look forward to working with you. If you are in agreement with the foregoing, please sign by your name below and return a copy to me, which signature shall signify your agreement.

Sincerely yours,

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
David Phipps, CEO

**AGREED AND ACCEPTED:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Director Name]

## CODE OF CONDUCT AND ETHICS

### *Introduction*

Orbsat Corp and each of its subsidiaries (collectively, the “Company”) are committed to the highest standards of ethics and business conduct. The Company conducts its business as a good corporate citizen and complies with all laws, rules and regulations applicable to it or the conduct of its business. This commitment and standard of conduct governs our relationships with customers, suppliers, shareholders, competitors, the communities in which we operate, and with each other as employees at every organizational level. Maintaining the highest ethical standards at all levels within our organization is critical for our success as a corporation. This Code applies to the corporation as a whole and to all employees, directors, officers, as well as consultants and vendors.

The Code is an expression of our core values and represents a framework for decision making. To this end, all of us are responsible for understanding the Code and acting in accordance with it. The Code cannot and is not intended to cover every applicable law, rule or regulation or provide answers to all questions that may arise; for that, we must ultimately rely on each employee’s, officer’s and director’s good sense of what is right, including a sense of when it is proper to seek guidance from others with respect to the appropriate course of conduct. The Company maintains an open-door policy for resolving issues that arise in the workplace. Employees are encouraged to first discuss any questions regarding any law, rule, regulation, or principle discussed in this Code, which may govern business conduct, with the employee’s immediate supervisor. If open communication with the employees’ supervisor does not resolve the issue or makes the employee uncomfortable, the employee should subsequently consult his or her next level supervisor or his or her Human Resources representative. If this does not result in satisfactory resolution of the issue, the employee should consult the Company’s Chief Financial Officer. Additionally, employees are encouraged to email address to the Chairman of the Audit Committee to report any ethics violation. Due to the sensitive nature of the reporting, calls to the hot line can be made anonymously.

The Code does not in any way constitute an employment contract or an assurance of continued employment. It is for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Company and may not be used or relied upon by any other party. The Company may modify or repeal the provisions of the Code or adopt a new Code at any time it deems appropriate, with or without notice.

The Code must be strictly observed and failure to do so could result in disciplinary action, up to and including termination. This Code applies equally to all employees, officers, directors, consultants and vendors of the Company. The Company encourages employees to seek or to ask for advice from their supervisors or human resources representative when ethical issues arise in the workplace.

### *Compliance with Laws, Rules, Regulations and Policies*

We all are expected to act honestly and maintain the highest standards of ethics and business conduct, consistent with the professional image of the Company. We are required to comply fully with all laws, rules and regulations affecting the Company’s business and its conduct in business matters. We are expected to uphold both the letter and the spirit of the law and the Company’s policies.

1

### *Confidential, Proprietary Information*

One of the Company’s most valuable assets is information. Employees, officers and directors should maintain the confidentiality of information (whether specifically regarded as proprietary or not) entrusted to them not only by the Company, but also by suppliers, former employers, customers and others related to our business. Confidential information includes all non-public information that might be of use to our competitors or harmful to the Company, or its customers or suppliers, if disclosed. Examples of confidential information include, but are not limited to, trade secrets, new product or marketing plans, customer lists, employee lists, research and development ideas, manufacturing processes, or acquisition or divestiture prospects.

Employees, officers and directors should take steps to safeguard confidential information by keeping such information secure, limiting access to such information to those employees who have a “need to know” in order to do their job, and avoiding discussion of confidential information in public areas, for example, in elevators, on planes, and on mobile phones. Employees, officers and directors must safeguard documents with confidential information, and should take steps to ensure proper disposal of documents with confidential information through shredding or other appropriate means, so that such documents cannot be acquired by those without proper authorization. Confidential information may be disclosed to others when disclosure is authorized by the Company or legally mandated. The obligation to preserve confidential information is ongoing, even after termination of employment.

### *Use of Inside Information/ Insider Trading*

Federal and state law prohibits the use of “material inside information” when trading in or recommending the Company’s securities. In accordance with applicable federal and state law, no employee, officer or director may engage in transactions in the Company shares (whether for their own account, for the Company’s account or otherwise) while in possession of material inside information (“Insider Trading”) relating to the Company. Further, no employee, officer or director who is in possession of material inside information may communicate such information to third parties who may use such information in the decision to purchase or sell the Company shares (“Tipping”). These restrictions also apply to securities of other companies if an employee, officer or director learns of material inside information in the course of his or her duties for the Company. In addition to violating the Company policy, Insider Trading and Tipping are illegal.

What constitutes “material inside information” is a complex legal question, but is generally considered to be information not available to the general public, which a reasonable investor contemplating a purchase of the Company shares would be substantially likely to take into account in making his or her investment decision. Such information includes information relating to a stock or share split and other actions relating to capital structure, major management changes, contemplated acquisitions or divestitures, and information concerning earnings or other financial information. Such information continues to be “inside” information until two business days following the broad disclosure to the general public.

2

Any person who is in possession of material inside information is deemed to be an “insider.” This would include directors, officers, employees (management and non-management), as well as spouses, friends or brokers who may have acquired such information directly or indirectly from an insider “tip. Substantial penalties may be assessed against people who trade while in possession of material inside information and can also be imposed upon companies and so-called controlling persons such as officers and directors who fail to take appropriate steps to prevent or detect insider trading violations by their employees or subordinates. To avoid severe consequences, employees should review this policy and the Insider Trading Policy before trading in securities and consult with the Company’s chief financial officer if any doubts exist as to what constitutes “material inside information.”

### *Conflicts of Interest*

Employees must base business decisions and actions on the best interests of the Company. Accordingly, the Company policy prohibits conflicts of interest. A conflict

of interest occurs when an individual's personal interest interferes in any way—or even appears to interfere—with the interests of the Company as a whole. A conflict situation can arise when an employee or a member of an employee's family takes actions or has interests that may make it difficult to perform his or her work objectively and effectively. Conflicts of interest also arise when an employee or a member of his or her family or close personal friend, receives improper personal benefits as a result of his or her position in the Company. Family members include an employee's spouse, child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, step-parent, grandparent, sibling, in-laws and anyone living in an employee's household and/or economically dependent upon an employee, including all adoptive relationships.

Such conflicts of interest can undermine our business judgment and our responsibility to the Company and threaten the Company's business and reputation. Accordingly, all apparent, potential, and actual conflicts of interest should be scrupulously avoided. Though it is not possible to list every activity or situation that might raise a conflict of interest issue(s), the list below is included to help you recognize some of the more significant ones:

- *Corporate Opportunities.* Taking personally opportunities that are discovered through the use of corporate property, information or position (unless the Company has already been offered the opportunity and turned it down), or using corporate property, information or position for personal gain or competing with the Company. Such action is prohibited. In addition, directors owe a duty to the Company to advance its legitimate interests when the opportunity to do so arises.

- *Gifts.* Receiving from, or giving to, a supplier, customer or competitor, gifts, gratuities, special allowances, inappropriate discounts or other benefits of significant value (as defined below) that may have the potential to influence a business decision. The purpose of business entertainment and gifts in a commercial setting is to create goodwill and sound working relationships, not to gain unfair advantage with suppliers or customers. Gifts and entertainment of more than a significant value, that is, other than as is customary (i.e. holiday gift baskets or vendor attended entertainment), must be pre-approved, by a vice president or an officer of a higher level, other than the recipient of the gift. In addition, any item that costs greater than the local equivalent of USD\$500 will be deemed to be of significant value and require pre-approval. If an employee is unsure regarding any gifts received or given, he or she should seek approval from his or her vice president. Any vice president seeking approval shall seek such approval from the Chief Financial Officer.

---

3

- *Loans.* Providing loans to, or guarantees of obligations of, employees or their family members. Such activity will not be allowed without the prior written approval of the Chief Financial Officer, and if appropriate, the Board of Directors or a committee of the Board of Directors. The Company will not extend, maintain or arrange any personal loan (or the equivalent thereof) to or for any director or executive officer or members of their families, or make guarantees of any of their obligations.

- *Outside Activity.* Engaging in any outside activity that materially detracts from or interferes with the performance by an employee of his or her services to the Company.

- *Outside Employment.* Serving as a director, representative, employee, partner, consultant or agent of, or providing services to, an organization or individual that is a supplier, customer or otherwise seeking to do or doing business with the Company or a competitor of the Company.

- *Personal Investments.* Directly or indirectly, owning stock in, being a partner or creditor of, or having another financial interest in, or being engaged in the management of, a supplier, contractor, customer, distributor or competitor; provided that ownership of less than 1% in a publicly traded company shall not be included in the foregoing.

All potential and actual conflicts of interest or material transactions or relationships that reasonably could be expected to give rise to such a conflict or the appearance of such a conflict must be promptly communicated to the employee's supervisor or human resources representative. Employees should take care to report conflicts to a person who they believe is not involved in the matter giving rise to the conflict. If a director believes he or she has an actual or potential conflict of interest with the Company, the director should notify the Chief Financial Officer and the Chairman of the Audit Committee (or any successor committee thereto) as promptly as practicable. The director should not participate in any decision by the Board of Directors, or any Committee of the Board of Directors, that in any way relates to the matter that gives rise to the conflict of interest or potential conflict of interest until the issue has been resolved to the satisfaction of the Chairman of the Audit Committee or the entire Board of Directors. Any employee who has a doubt about whether a conflict of interest exists after consulting this provision of the Code, should contact their human resources representative or, so that he or she can be assisted in making that determination.

#### *Quality of Disclosures*

The US federal and state securities laws impose continuing disclosure requirements on the Company, and require the Company to regularly file certain reports with and make certain submissions (the "Reports") to the Securities and Exchange Commission and the stock exchange on which the Company's securities are traded and disseminate them to its shareholders. Such Reports must comply with all applicable legal and exchange requirements and may not contain material misstatements or omit material facts.

---

4

All employees, officers and directors directly or indirectly involved in preparing such Reports, any employees, officers or directors who regularly communicate with the press, investors and analysts concerning the Company, and all representatives who assist the Company in preparing such Reports and communications, will ensure that such Reports and communications are (i) full, fair, timely, accurate and understandable and (ii) meet all legal requirements. This policy applies to all public disclosure of material information about the Company, including written disclosures, oral statements, visual presentations, press conferences and media calls.

#### *Protection and Proper Use of the Company Assets*

Proper and efficient use of assets of the Company, suppliers, customers and others, such as electronic communication systems, vehicles, cell phones, information (proprietary or otherwise), facilities and equipment, as well as intangible assets, is the responsibility of each employee, officer and director. Employees, officers and directors must not inappropriately use such assets for non-Company business or personal profit for themselves or others unless such use is permitted under an approved written policy, compensation or expense reimbursement program. In addition, employees, officers and directors must act in a manner to protect the Company assets from loss, damage, misuse, theft, removal and waste. Finally, employees, officers and directors must ensure that such assets are used only for legitimate business purposes.

#### *Reporting of any Illegal or Unethical Behavior*

Any employee who is aware of any illegal or unethical behavior or who believes that an applicable law, rule or regulation or the Code has been violated, must promptly report the matter to his or her supervisor. If this does not result in a satisfactory conclusion, or if the supervisor is the subject matter of the report, the employee should contact his or her Human Resources representative. Finally, if the matter is not resolved, the employee should contact the Chief Financial Officer or Chief Executive Officer. Additionally, employees are encouraged to email address to the Company to report any ethics violation. Due to the sensitive nature of the reporting, calls to the hot line can be made anonymously.

In addition, an employee who has a concern about the Company's accounting practices, internal controls or auditing matters, should follow the same reporting procedures outlined above, provided that to the extent such concerns involve the Chief Financial Officer, the employee should not contact such officer. Employees should take care to report violations to a person who they believe is not involved in the matter giving rise to the violation. All reports of violations will be promptly investigated and, if appropriate, remedied, and if legally required, immediately reported to the proper governmental authority.

---

5

Employees will be expected to cooperate in assuring that violations of the Code are promptly addressed. The Company will protect confidentiality of those making reports of possible misconduct to the maximum extent possible, consistent with the requirements necessary to conduct an effective investigation and the law. Any form of retaliation against someone for reporting an activity that he or she in good faith believes to be a violation of any law, rule, regulation, or this Code will not be tolerated. Any supervisor or other employee intimidating or imposing sanctions on an employee for reporting a matter will be disciplined up to and including termination. It is illegal to retaliate against a person, including any action regarding his employment, for providing truthful information to a law enforcement officer relating to the possible commission of any federal offense. The Company encourages employees to report any retaliation for reporting violations of law to their human resources representative or the Chief Financial Officer in addition to the appropriate government authorities.

#### *Responding to Improper Conduct*

This Code will be enforced on a uniform basis for everyone, without regard to an employee's position within the Company. If an employee violates the Company's Code, he or she will be subject to disciplinary action. Supervisors and managers of a disciplined employee may also be subject to disciplinary action for their failure to properly oversee an employee's conduct, or for retaliation against an employee who reports a violation(s).

The Company's response to misconduct will depend upon a number of factors, including whether the improper behavior involved illegal conduct. Disciplinary action may include, but is not limited to, reprimands and warnings, probation, suspension, demotion, reassignment, reduction in salary or immediate termination. Employees should be aware that certain actions and omissions prohibited by the Code might be crimes that could lead to individual criminal prosecution and, upon conviction, to fines and imprisonment.

#### *Employment Practices/ Equal Employment Opportunity*

The Company strives to maintain a workplace free of discrimination or harassment. This includes, but is not limited to, discrimination or harassment based on race, color, sex, national origin, religion, age, sexual orientation, veteran status or disability. Retaliation against employees who report such conduct is illegal and will not be tolerated. The Company also strives to provide a safe working environment for all of its employees. Employees are encouraged to provide any thoughts or ideas on how to improve workplace safety by contacting your supervisor or your respective safety representative.

#### *Waivers*

Employees, officers and directors should understand that waivers or exceptions to our Code will be granted only in advance and only under exceptional circumstances. A waiver of this Code for any executive officer or director may be made only by the Board of Directors or a committee of the Board of Directors and must be promptly disclosed to shareholders in accordance with applicable law and exchange requirements.



**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

Orbsat Corp.  
Aventura, FL

We hereby consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" and the use of our report dated March 22, 2021, which includes an explanatory paragraph regarding the substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, on the financial statements of Orbsat Corp., which appears in this Registration Statement on Form S-1/A.

*/s/ RBSM LLP*

\_\_\_\_\_  
RBSM LLP  
New York, NY

April 7, 2021

---